

# **Datasheet**

## **Three-phase Motor Control MCU EU6832N1**

Fortior Technology Co., Ltd

**Contents**

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <b>Explanation of Symbols.....</b>                         | <b>18</b> |
| <b>Abbreviations.....</b>                                  | <b>19</b> |
| <b>1 System Introduction.....</b>                          | <b>21</b> |
| 1.1 Features .....   | 21        |
| 1.2 Applications .....                                     | 22        |
| 1.3 Overview .....   | 22        |
| 1.4 Functional Block Diagram .....                         | 23        |
| 1.4.1 EU6832N1 .....                                       | 23        |
| 1.5 Memory Organization.....                               | 24        |
| 1.5.1 Program Memory .....                                 | 24        |
| 1.5.2 Data Memory.....                                     | 24        |
| 1.5.3 SFR .....  | 25        |
| 1.5.4 XSFR .....   | 26        |
| <b>2 Pin Definitions.....</b>                              | <b>29</b> |
| 2.1 EU6832N1 QFN32 Pins .....                              | 29        |
| 2.2 EU6832N1 QFN32 Pinout Diagram .....                    | 32        |
| <b>3 Package Information .....</b>                         | <b>33</b> |
| 3.1 QFN32_4X4.....   | 33        |
| <b>4 Ordering Information .....</b>                        | <b>34</b> |
| <b>5 Electrical Characteristics.....</b>                   | <b>35</b> |
| 5.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings .....                         | 35        |
| 5.2 Global Electrical Characteristics .....                | 35        |
| 5.3 GPIO Electrical Characteristics.....                   | 35        |
| 5.4 Pre-driver IO Electrical Characteristics.....          | 36        |
| 5.5 ADC Electrical Characteristics.....                    | 36        |
| 5.6 VREF and VHALF Electrical Characteristics .....        | 37        |
| 5.7 Operational Amplifier Electrical Characteristics ..... | 37        |
| 5.8 Hall/BEMF Electrical Characteristics .....             | 38        |
| 5.9 OSC Electrical Characteristics .....                   | 38        |
| 5.10 Reset Electrical Characteristics.....                 | 38        |
| 5.11 LDO Electrical Characteristics.....                   | 38        |
| 5.12 Flash Characteristics.....                            | 38        |
| 5.13 Package Thermal Resistance .....                      | 39        |

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <b>6 Reset Control .....</b>                   | <b>40</b> |
| 6.1 Reset Sources (RST_SR).....                | 40        |
| 6.2 Reset Enable .....                         | 40        |
| 6.3 External Reset and Power-on Reset.....     | 40        |
| 6.4 Low Voltage Detector Reset.....            | 40        |
| 6.5 Watchdog Timer Reset .....                 | 40        |
| 6.6 Flash Error Detector Reset.....            | 40        |
| 6.7 Debug Reset.....                           | 41        |
| 6.8 Soft Reset.....                            | 41        |
| 6.9 Reset Registers .....                      | 41        |
| 6.9.1 RST_SR (0xC9) .....                      | 41        |
| <b>7 Interrupt.....</b>                        | <b>42</b> |
| 7.1 Interrupt Introduction.....                | 42        |
| 7.2 Interrupt Enable .....                     | 42        |
| 7.3 External Interrupt.....                    | 42        |
| 7.4 Interrupt Summary.....                     | 43        |
| 7.5 Interrupt Registers .....                  | 44        |
| 7.5.1 IE (0xA8) .....                          | 44        |
| 7.5.2 IP0 (0xB8) .....                         | 44        |
| 7.5.3 IP1 (0xC0) .....                         | 45        |
| 7.5.4 IP2 (0xC8) .....                         | 45        |
| 7.5.5 IP3 (0xD8).....                          | 45        |
| 7.5.6 TCON (0x88).....                         | 45        |
| 7.5.7 P1_IE (0xD1).....                        | 46        |
| 7.5.8 P1_IF (0xD2).....                        | 47        |
| 7.5.9 P2_IE (0xD3).....                        | 47        |
| 7.5.10 P2_IF (0xD4).....                       | 48        |
| <b>8 I<sup>2</sup>C .....</b>                  | <b>49</b> |
| 8.1 I <sup>2</sup> C Introduction .....        | 49        |
| 8.2 I <sup>2</sup> C Operations.....           | 50        |
| 8.2.1 Master Mode .....                        | 50        |
| 8.2.2 Slave Mode.....                          | 50        |
| 8.2.3 I <sup>2</sup> C Interrupt Sources ..... | 51        |
| 8.3 I <sup>2</sup> C Registers .....           | 51        |
| 8.3.1 I2C_CR (0x4028).....                     | 51        |

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| 8.3.2 I2C_ID (0x4029) .....              | 52        |
| 8.3.3 I2C_DR (0x402A).....               | 52        |
| 8.3.4 I2C_SR (0x402B).....               | 52        |
| <b>9 SPI .....</b>                       | <b>55</b> |
| 9.1 SPI Introduction .....               | 55        |
| 9.2 SPI Operations .....                 | 55        |
| 9.2.1 Signal Descriptions.....           | 55        |
| 9.2.1.1 Master Out, Slave In (MOSI)..... | 55        |
| 9.2.1.2 Master In, Slave Out (MISO)..... | 55        |
| 9.2.1.3 Serial Clock (SCLK).....         | 56        |
| 9.2.1.4 Slave Select (NSS) .....         | 56        |
| 9.2.2 SPI Master Mode .....              | 57        |
| 9.2.2.1 Master Mode Configuration.....   | 57        |
| 9.2.3 SPI Slave Mode.....                | 58        |
| 9.2.3.1 Slave Mode Configuration .....   | 58        |
| 9.2.4 SPI Interrupt Sources.....         | 58        |
| 9.2.5 Serial Clock Timing.....           | 59        |
| 9.3 SPI Registers.....                   | 59        |
| 9.3.1 SPI_CR0 (0x4030).....              | 59        |
| 9.3.2 SPI_CR1 (0x4031).....              | 60        |
| 9.3.3 SPI_CLK (0x4032) .....             | 61        |
| 9.3.4 SPI_DR (0x4033) .....              | 62        |
| <b>10 UART .....</b>                     | <b>63</b> |
| 10.1 Introduction.....                   | 63        |
| 10.2 UART Operations.....                | 63        |
| 10.2.1 UART1 Operating Instructions..... | 63        |
| 10.2.1.1 UART1 Mode0.....                | 63        |
| 10.2.1.2 UART1 Mode1.....                | 63        |
| 10.2.1.3 UART1 Mode2.....                | 64        |
| 10.2.1.4 UART1 Mode3.....                | 64        |
| 10.2.1.5 UART1 Interrupt Sources.....    | 64        |
| 10.2.2 UART2 Operating Instructions..... | 64        |
| 10.2.2.1 UART2 Mode0.....                | 64        |
| 10.2.2.2 UART2 Mode1.....                | 65        |
| 10.2.2.3 UART2 Mode2.....                | 65        |

|           |  |           |
|-----------|--|-----------|
| 10.2.2.4  | UART2 Mode3 .....  | 65        |
| 10.2.2.5  | UART2 Interrupt Sources .....  | 66        |
| 10.3      | UART1 Registers .....  | 66        |
| 10.3.1    | UT_CR (0x98) .....   | 66        |
| 10.3.2    | UT_DR (0x99) .....   | 66        |
| 10.3.3    | UT_BAUD (0x9A, 0x9B) .....   | 67        |
| 10.4      | UART2 Registers .....  | 67        |
| 10.4.1    | UT2_CR (0x8A) .....  | 67        |
| 10.4.2    | UT2_DR (0x89) .....  | 68        |
| 10.4.3    | UT2_BAUD (0x4042, 0x4043) .....  | 68        |
| <b>11</b> | <b>MDU.....</b>  | <b>70</b> |
| 11.1      | MDU Features .....   | 70        |
| 11.2      | MDU Instructions .....   | 70        |
| 11.2.1    | MDU Operations .....   | 70        |
| 11.2.2    | 16-bit Signed Multiplication with the Result Shifted Left by 1 Bit ..... | 70        |
| 11.2.3    | 16-bit Signed Multiplication .....                                       | 71        |
| 11.2.4    | 16-bit Unsigned Multiplication .....                                     | 71        |
| 11.2.5    | 32-bit/16-bit Unsigned Division .....                                    | 71        |
| 11.2.6    | Low-Pass Filter .....  | 72        |
| 11.2.7    | Coordinate Transformation .....  | 72        |
| 11.2.8    | Arctangent .....   | 73        |
| 11.3      | MDU Registers.....   | 74        |
| 11.3.1    | MDU_CR (0xC1) .....  | 74        |
| 11.3.2    | MDU_MD (0xCA) .....  | 74        |
| 11.3.3    | MDU_A (0xC7, 0xC6).....  | 75        |
| 11.3.4    | MDU_B (0xC5, 0xC4).....  | 75        |
| 11.3.5    | MDU_C (0xC3, 0xC2) .....   | 76        |
| 11.3.6    | MDU_D (0xCB).....  | 76        |
| <b>12</b> | <b>PI/PID.....</b>   | <b>77</b> |
| 12.1      | PI/PID Introduction .....  | 77        |
| 12.2      | PI/PID Features.....   | 77        |
| 12.3      | PI/PID Operations.....   | 77        |
| 12.4      | PI/PID Registers .....   | 78        |
| 12.4.1    | PI_CR (0xF9) .....   | 78        |
| 12.4.2    | PIO_KP (0x02E0, 0x02E1) .....  | 79        |

|         |                            |    |
|---------|----------------------------|----|
| 12.4.3  | PIO_KI (0x02E2, 0x02E3)    | 79 |
| 12.4.4  | PIO_UKMAX (0x02E4, 0x02E5) | 79 |
| 12.4.5  | PIO_UKMIN (0x02E6, 0x02E7) | 80 |
| 12.4.6  | PIO_EK1 (0x02E8, 0x02E9)   | 80 |
| 12.4.7  | PIO_EK (0x02EA, 0x02EB)    | 80 |
| 12.4.8  | PIO_UKH (0x02EC, 0x02ED)   | 81 |
| 12.4.9  | PIO_UKL (0x02EE, 0x02EF)   | 81 |
| 12.4.10 | PI1_KP (0x02D0, 0x02D1)    | 81 |
| 12.4.11 | PI1_KI (0x02D2, 0x02D3)    | 82 |
| 12.4.12 | PI1_UKMAX (0x02D4, 0x02D5) | 82 |
| 12.4.13 | PI1_UKMIN (0x02D6, 0x02D7) | 82 |
| 12.4.14 | PI1_EK1 (0x02D8, 0x02D9)   | 83 |
| 12.4.15 | PI1_EK (0x02DA, 0x02DB)    | 83 |
| 12.4.16 | PI1_UKH (0x02DC, 0x02DD)   | 83 |
| 12.4.17 | PI1_UKL (0x02DE, 0x02DF)   | 84 |
| 12.4.18 | PI2_KP (0x02BC, 0x02BD)    | 84 |
| 12.4.19 | PI2_KI (0x02BE, 0x02BF)    | 84 |
| 12.4.20 | PI2_UKMAX (0x02C0, 0x02C1) | 85 |
| 12.4.21 | PI2_UKMIN (0x02C2, 0x02C3) | 85 |
| 12.4.22 | PI2_EK1 (0x02C4, 0x02C5)   | 85 |
| 12.4.23 | PI2_EK (0x02C6, 0x02C7)    | 86 |
| 12.4.24 | PI2_UKH (0x02C8, 0x02C9)   | 86 |
| 12.4.25 | PI2_UKL (0x02CA, 0x02CB)   | 86 |
| 12.4.26 | PI2_KD (0x02CC, 0x02CD)    | 87 |
| 12.4.27 | PI2_EK2 (0x02CE, 0x02CF)   | 87 |
| 12.4.28 | PI3_KP (0x02A8, 0x02A9)    | 87 |
| 12.4.29 | PI3_KI (0x02AA, 0x02AB)    | 88 |
| 12.4.30 | PI3_UKMAX (0x02AC, 0x02AD) | 88 |
| 12.4.31 | PI3_UKMIN (0x02AE, 0x02AF) | 88 |
| 12.4.32 | PI3_EK1 (0x02B0, 0x02B1)   | 89 |
| 12.4.33 | PI3_EK (0x02B2, 0x02B3)    | 89 |
| 12.4.34 | PI3_UKH (0x02B4, 0x02B5)   | 89 |
| 12.4.35 | PI3_UKL (0x02B6, 0x02B7)   | 90 |
| 12.4.36 | PI3_KD (0x02B8, 0x02B9)    | 90 |
| 12.4.37 | PI3_EK2 (0x02BA, 0x02BB)   | 90 |

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>13 FOC</b> .....                                   | <b>91</b> |
| 13.1 FOC Overview .....                               | 91        |
| 13.1.1 FOC Introduction .....                         | 91        |
| 13.1.2 Reference Voltage (VREF) Input .....           | 91        |
| 13.1.3 PI Controller .....                            | 92        |
| 13.1.4 Coordinate Transformations .....               | 92        |
| 13.1.4.1 Inverse Park Transformation .....            | 92        |
| 13.1.4.2 Inverse Clarke Transformation .....          | 93        |
| 13.1.4.3 Clarke Transformation .....                  | 93        |
| 13.1.4.4 Park Transformation .....                    | 94        |
| 13.1.5 SVPWM .....                                    | 94        |
| 13.1.5.1 Continuous SVPWM .....                       | 95        |
| 13.1.5.2 Discontinuous SVPWM.....                     | 96        |
| 13.1.6 Overmodulation .....                           | 96        |
| 13.1.7 Deadtime Compensation.....                     | 96        |
| 13.1.8 Current and Voltage Sampling.....              | 96        |
| 13.1.8.1 Single-shunt Current Sampling Mode .....     | 97        |
| 13.1.8.2 Dual/Triple-shunt Current Sampling Mode..... | 99        |
| 13.1.8.3 Current Sampling Offset .....                | 100       |
| 13.1.9 Angle Mode.....                                | 100       |
| 13.1.9.1 Forced Ramping Angle.....                    | 101       |
| 13.1.9.2 Forced Pulling Angle .....                   | 101       |
| 13.1.9.3 Estimator Angle.....                         | 102       |
| 13.1.9.3.1 Estimated Angle of Estimator .....         | 102       |
| 13.1.9.3.2 Forced Angle of Estimator.....             | 102       |
| 13.1.9.3.3 Angle Smooth Switching .....               | 103       |
| 13.1.9.3.4 Angle Compensation .....                   | 103       |
| 13.1.10 Motor Real Time Parameters .....              | 104       |
| 13.1.10.1 RSD.....                                    | 104       |
| 13.1.10.2 BEMF Detection .....                        | 104       |
| 13.1.10.3 Motor Power .....                           | 104       |
| 13.1.11 FG Generation .....                           | 104       |
| 13.2 FOC Registers.....                               | 105       |
| 13.2.1 FOC_CR0 (0x409F).....                          | 105       |
| 13.2.2 FOC_CR1 (0x40A0) .....                         | 106       |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| 13.2.3 FOC_CR2 (0x40A1) .....              | 106 |
| 13.2.4 FOC_TSMIN (0x40A2).....             | 107 |
| 13.2.5 FOC_TGLI (0x40A3).....              | 107 |
| 13.2.6 FOC_TBLO (0x40A4) .....             | 108 |
| 13.2.7 FOC_TRGDLY (0x40A5).....            | 108 |
| 13.2.8 FOC_CSO (0x40A6, 0x40A7) .....      | 108 |
| 13.2.9 FOC__RTHESTEP (0x40A8, 0x40A9)..... | 109 |
| 13.2.10 FOC_RTHEACC (0x40AA, 0x40AB).....  | 109 |
| 13.2.11 FOC_EOMELPF (0x40AA, 0x40AB) ..... | 109 |
| 13.2.12 FOC_RTHECNT (0x40AC).....          | 110 |
| 13.2.13 FOC_THECOR (0x40AD) .....          | 110 |
| 13.2.14 FOC__EMF (0x40AE, 0x40AF).....     | 110 |
| 13.2.15 FOC_THECOMP (0x40AE, 0x40AF).....  | 110 |
| 13.2.16 FOC_DMAX (0x40B0, 0x40B1).....     | 111 |
| 13.2.17 FOC_DMIN (0x40B2, 0x40B3) .....    | 111 |
| 13.2.18 FOC_QMAX (0x40B4, 0x40B5) .....    | 111 |
| 13.2.19 FOC_QMIN (0x40B6, 0x40B7) .....    | 112 |
| 13.2.20 FOC__UD (0x40B8, 0x40B9) .....     | 112 |
| 13.2.21 FOC__UQ (0x40BA, 0x40BB) .....     | 112 |
| 13.2.22 FOC__ID (0x40BC, 0x40BD) .....     | 113 |
| 13.2.23 FOC__IQ (0x40BE, 0x40BF).....      | 113 |
| 13.2.24 FOC__IBET (0x40C0, 0x40C1) .....   | 113 |
| 13.2.25 FOC__VBET (0x40C2, 0x40C3).....    | 114 |
| 13.2.26 FOC__VALP (0x40C4, 0x40C5).....    | 114 |
| 13.2.27 FOC_UDCPS (0x40C2, 0x40C3).....    | 114 |
| 13.2.28 FOC_UQCPS (0x40C4, 0x40C5).....    | 115 |
| 13.2.29 FOC__IC (0x40C6, 0x40C7) .....     | 115 |
| 13.2.30 FOC__IB (0x40C8, 0x40C9) .....     | 115 |
| 13.2.31 FOC__IA (0x40CA, 0x40CB).....      | 116 |
| 13.2.32 FOC__THETA (0x40CC, 0x40CD).....   | 116 |
| 13.2.33 FOC__ETHETA (0x40CE, 0x40CF).....  | 116 |
| 13.2.34 FOC__EALP (0x40D0, 0x40D1) .....   | 117 |
| 13.2.35 FOC__EBET (0x40D2, 0x40D3) .....   | 117 |
| 13.2.36 FOC__EOME (0x40D4, 0x40D5) .....   | 117 |
| 13.2.37 FOC__UQEX (0x40D6, 0x40D7).....    | 118 |



|  |            |
|--|------------|
| 13.2.38 FOC_KFG (0x40D6, 0x40D7) .....           | 118        |
| 13.2.39 FOC__POW (0x40D8, 0x40D9) .....          | 118        |
| 13.2.40 FOC_EOMEKLPF (0x40D8) .....              | 119        |
| 13.2.41 FOC__IAMAX (0x40DA, 0x40DB).....         | 119        |
| 13.2.42 FOC__IBMAX (0x40DC, 0x40DD).....         | 119        |
| 13.2.43 FOC__ICMAX (0x40DE, 0x40DF).....         | 120        |
| 13.2.44 FOC_EFREQMAX (0x406F) .....              | 120        |
| 13.2.45 FOC_EKP (0x4074, 0x4075) .....           | 120        |
| 13.2.46 FOC_EKI (0x4076, 0x4077).....            | 121        |
| 13.2.47 FOC_EBMFK (0x407C, 0x407D) .....         | 121        |
| 13.2.48 FOC_KSLIDE (0x4078, 0x4079) .....        | 121        |
| 13.2.49 FOC_EKLPFMIN (0x407A, 0x407B).....       | 122        |
| 13.2.50 FOC_OMEKLPF (0x407E, 0x407F).....        | 122        |
| 13.2.51 FOC_FBASE (0x4080, 0x4081) .....         | 122        |
| 13.2.52 FOC_EFREQACC (0x4082, 0x4083).....       | 123        |
| 13.2.53 FOC_EFREQMIN (0x4084, 0x4085) .....      | 123        |
| 13.2.54 FOC_EFREQHOLD (0x4086, 0x4087).....      | 123        |
| 13.2.55 FOC_EK3 (0x4088, 0x4089) .....           | 124        |
| 13.2.56 FOC_EK4 (0x408A, 0x408B).....            | 124        |
| 13.2.57 FOC_EK1 (0x408C, 0x408D).....            | 124        |
| 13.2.58 FOC_EK2 (0x408E, 0x408F).....            | 125        |
| 13.2.59 FOC_IDREF (0x4090, 0x4091) .....         | 125        |
| 13.2.60 FOC_IQREF (0x4092, 0x4093).....          | 125        |
| 13.2.61 FOC_DQKP (0x4094, 0x4095) .....          | 126        |
| 13.2.62 FOC_DQKI (0x4096, 0x4097) .....          | 126        |
| 13.2.63 FOC__UDCFLT (0x4098, 0x4099) .....       | 126        |
| <b>14 Timer1.....</b>                            | <b>128</b> |
| 14.1 Timer1 Operations .....                     | 128        |
| 14.1.1 Timer1 Counter Module .....               | 129        |
| 14.1.1.1 Prescaler .....                         | 129        |
| 14.1.1.2 Basic Timer .....                       | 130        |
| 14.1.1.3 Reload Timer .....                      | 131        |
| 14.1.2 Position Detection .....                  | 131        |
| 14.1.2.1 Position Detection Signal.....          | 131        |
| 14.1.2.2 CMP/GPIO Position Detection Event ..... | 132        |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| 14.1.2.3 ADC Position Detection Event.....                     | 132 |
| 14.1.2.4 Sampling.....   | 133 |
| 14.1.2.5 Filtering.....  | 134 |
| 14.1.3 Writing Sequence Event.....                             | 134 |
| 14.1.4 Timer1 Interrupt.....                                   | 134 |
| 14.2 Square Wave Control Based BLDC Motor .....                | 135 |
| 14.2.1 Six-step Phase Commutation of Square Wave Control ..... | 136 |
| 14.2.2 Square Wave Control Working Principle .....             | 137 |
| 14.2.2.1 60° Commutation Base Time .....                       | 137 |
| 14.2.2.2 Forced Commutation at 60° .....                       | 138 |
| 14.2.2.3 Diode Freewheeling Masking .....                      | 138 |
| 14.2.2.4 Angle of Position Detected to Commutation.....        | 138 |
| 14.2.2.5 Cycle-by-Cycle Current Limiting .....                 | 139 |
| 14.3 Timer1 Registers.....                                     | 139 |
| 14.3.1 TIM1_CR0 (0x4068).....                                  | 139 |
| 14.3.2 TIM1_CR1 (0x4069).....                                  | 140 |
| 14.3.3 TIM1_CR2 (0x406A).....                                  | 140 |
| 14.3.4 TIM1_CR3 (0x406B).....                                  | 140 |
| 14.3.5 TIM1_CR4 (0x406C).....                                  | 141 |
| 14.3.6 TIM1_IER (0x406D).....                                  | 141 |
| 14.3.7 TIM1_SR (0x406E) .....                                  | 142 |
| 14.3.8 TIM1__BCOR (0x4070, 0x4071) .....                       | 143 |
| 14.3.9 TIM1_DBR1 (0x4074, 0x4075).....                         | 144 |
| 14.3.10 TIM1_DBR2 (0x4076, 0x4077).....                        | 145 |
| 14.3.11 TIM1_DBR3 (0x4078, 0x4079).....                        | 146 |
| 14.3.12 TIM1_DBR4 (0x4080, 0x4081).....                        | 147 |
| 14.3.13 TIM1_DBR5 (0x4082, 0x4083).....                        | 148 |
| 14.3.14 TIM1_DBR6 (0x4084, 0x4085).....                        | 149 |
| 14.3.15 TIM1_DBR7 (0x4086, 0x4087).....                        | 150 |
| 14.3.16 TIM1__BCNTR (0x4082, 0x4083) .....                     | 151 |
| 14.3.17 TIM1__BCCR (0x4084, 0x4085).....                       | 151 |
| 14.3.18 TIM1__BARR (0x4086, 0x4087).....                       | 152 |
| 14.3.19 TIM1__RARR (0x4088, 0x4089).....                       | 152 |
| 14.3.20 TIM1__RCNTR (0x408A, 0x408B).....                      | 152 |
| 14.3.21 TIM1__UCOP (0x408C, 0x408D) .....                      | 153 |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| 14.3.22 TIM1__UFLP (0x408E, 0x408F).....                 | 153        |
| 14.3.23 TIM1__URES (0x4090, 0x4091).....                 | 153        |
| 14.3.24 TIM1__UIGN (0x4092, 0x4093).....                 | 154        |
| 14.3.25 TIM1__KF (0x4094, 0x4095).....                   | 154        |
| 14.3.26 TIM1__KR (0x4096, 0x4097) .....                  | 154        |
| 14.3.27 TIM1__ITRIP (0x4098, 0x4099) .....               | 155        |
| <b>15 Timer2.....</b>                                    | <b>156</b> |
| 15.1 Timer2 Instructions .....                           | 156        |
| 15.1.1 Prescaler .....                                   | 156        |
| 15.1.2 Reading, Writing and Counting of TIM2__CNTR.....  | 156        |
| 15.1.3 Output Mode .....                                 | 157        |
| 15.1.3.1 Reading and Writing of TIM2__ARR/TIM2__DR ..... | 157        |
| 15.1.3.2 High/Low Level Output .....                     | 157        |
| 15.1.3.3 PWM Generation .....                            | 157        |
| 15.1.3.4 Interrupt Event.....                            | 158        |
| 15.1.4 Input Signal Filtering and Edge Detection.....    | 158        |
| 15.1.5 Input Capture Mode.....                           | 159        |
| 15.1.6 Input Counter Mode .....                          | 160        |
| 15.1.7 RSD Mode .....                                    | 162        |
| 15.1.7.1 RSD Comparator Sampling .....                   | 163        |
| 15.2 TIM2 Registers.....                                 | 164        |
| 15.2.1 TIM2_CRO(0xA1).....                               | 164        |
| 15.2.2 TIM2_CR1(0xA9).....                               | 164        |
| 15.2.3 TIM2__CNTR(0xAA,0xAB).....                        | 166        |
| 15.2.4 TIM2__DR (0xAC,0xAD) .....                        | 166        |
| 15.2.5 TIM2__ARR(0xAE,0xAF) .....                        | 166        |
| <b>16 Timer3/Timer4 .....</b>                            | <b>168</b> |
| 16.1 Timer3/Timer4 Instructions .....                    | 168        |
| 16.1.1 Prescaler .....                                   | 168        |
| 16.1.2 Reading, Writing and Counting of TIMx__CNTR ..... | 168        |
| 16.1.3 Output Mode .....                                 | 169        |
| 16.1.3.1 High/Low Level Output .....                     | 169        |
| 16.1.3.2 PWM Generation .....                            | 169        |
| 16.1.3.3 Interrupt Event.....                            | 169        |
| 16.1.4 Input Signal Filtering and Edge Detection.....    | 170        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| 16.1.5 Input Capture Mode.....                          | 171        |
| 16.1.6 FG Output Mode of Timer4 .....                   | 172        |
| 16.2 Timer3/Timer4 Registers .....                      | 172        |
| 16.2.1 TIMx_CR0 (0x9C/0x9E) (x = 3/4).....              | 172        |
| 16.2.2 TIMx_CR1 (0x9D/0x9F) (x = 3/4) .....             | 173        |
| 16.2.3 TIMx_CNTR (0xA2, 0xA3/0x92, 0x93) (x = 3/4)..... | 174        |
| 16.2.4 TIMx_DR (0xA4, 0xA5/0x94, 0x95) (x = 3/4) .....  | 174        |
| 16.2.5 TIMx_ARR (0xA6, 0xA7/0x96, 0x97) (x = 3/4) ..... | 174        |
| <b>17 SysTick .....</b>                                 | <b>175</b> |
| 17.1 SysTick Instructions.....                          | 175        |
| 17.2 SysTick Registers .....                            | 175        |
| 17.2.1 DRV_SR (0x4061).....                             | 175        |
| 17.2.2 SYST_ARR (0x4064, 0x4065).....                   | 176        |
| <b>18 Driver .....</b>                                  | <b>177</b> |
| 18.1 Driver Instructions.....                           | 177        |
| 18.1.1 Driver Introduction.....                         | 177        |
| 18.1.2 Output Control Module .....                      | 178        |
| 18.1.2.1 Count and Compare Module .....                 | 178        |
| 18.1.2.2 Deadtime Module.....                           | 179        |
| 18.1.2.3 Enable and Polarity of Output Signals.....     | 179        |
| 18.1.2.4 MOE .....                                      | 181        |
| 18.1.2.5 Interrupt .....                                | 181        |
| 18.1.2.5.1 Compare Match Interrupt .....                | 181        |
| 18.1.2.5.2 FG Interrupt .....                           | 182        |
| 18.2 Driver Registers .....                             | 182        |
| 18.2.1 DRV_CR (0x4062).....                             | 182        |
| 18.2.2 DRV_SR (0x4061).....                             | 183        |
| 18.2.3 DRV_OUT (0xF8).....                              | 184        |
| 18.2.4 DRV_CMR (0x405C, 0x405D).....                    | 184        |
| 18.2.5 DRV_ARR (0x405E, 0x405F).....                    | 185        |
| 18.2.6 DRV_COMR (0x405A, 0x405B) .....                  | 186        |
| 18.2.7 DRV_DR (0x4058, 0x4059).....                     | 186        |
| 18.2.8 DRV_DTR (0x4060) .....                           | 187        |
| 18.2.9 DRV_CNTR (0x4066, 0x4067) .....                  | 187        |
| <b>19 WDT .....</b>                                     | <b>188</b> |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| 19.1 WDT Notes.....                              | 188        |
| 19.2 WDT Operations.....                         | 188        |
| 19.3 WDT Registers .....                         | 188        |
| 19.3.1 WDT_CR (0x4026) .....                     | 188        |
| 19.3.2 WDT_ARR (0x4027).....                     | 188        |
| 19.3.3 CCFG1 (0x401E) .....                      | 189        |
| <b>20 RTC and Clock Calibration.....</b>         | <b>190</b> |
| 20.1 RTC Functional Block Diagram .....          | 190        |
| 20.2 RTC Operations.....                         | 190        |
| 20.3 RTC Registers .....                         | 190        |
| 20.3.1 RTC_TM (0x402C, 0x402D) .....             | 190        |
| 20.3.2 RTC_STA (0x402E) .....                    | 190        |
| 20.4 Clock Calibration.....                      | 192        |
| 20.4.1 Introduction .....                        | 192        |
| 20.4.2 Clock Calibration Registers.....          | 192        |
| 20.4.2.1 CAL_CRO (0x4044) CAL_CR1 (0x4045) ..... | 192        |
| <b>21 IO .....</b>                               | <b>193</b> |
| 21.1 IO Introduction .....                       | 193        |
| 21.2 IO Instructions .....                       | 193        |
| 21.3 IO Registers.....                           | 193        |
| 21.3.1 P0_OE (0xFC).....                         | 193        |
| 21.3.2 P1_OE (0xFD) .....                        | 193        |
| 21.3.3 P2_OE (0xFE).....                         | 194        |
| 21.3.4 P3_OE (0xFF).....                         | 194        |
| 21.3.5 P4_OE (0xE9).....                         | 194        |
| 21.3.6 P1_AN (0x4050).....                       | 194        |
| 21.3.7 P2_AN (0x4051).....                       | 195        |
| 21.3.8 P3_AN (0x4052).....                       | 195        |
| 21.3.9 P0_PU (0x4053) .....                      | 196        |
| 21.3.10 P1_PU (0x4054) .....                     | 196        |
| 21.3.11 P2_PU (0x4055) .....                     | 196        |
| 21.3.12 P3_PU (0x4056) .....                     | 196        |
| 21.3.13 P4_PU (0x4057) .....                     | 197        |
| 21.3.14 PH_SEL (0x404C).....                     | 197        |
| 21.3.15 PH_SEL1 (0x404D).....                    | 198        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| 21.3.16 P0 (0x80) .....                 | 198        |
| 21.3.17 P1 (0x90) .....                 | 198        |
| 21.3.18 P2 (0xA0) .....                 | 199        |
| 21.3.19 P3 (0xB0) .....                 | 199        |
| 21.3.20 P4 (0xE8) .....                 | 199        |
| <b>22 ADC .....</b>                     | <b>201</b> |
| 22.1 ADC Introduction.....              | 201        |
| 22.2 ADC Block Diagram .....            | 201        |
| 22.3 ADC Operations.....                | 202        |
| 22.3.1 Sequential Sampling Mode.....    | 202        |
| 22.3.2 Triggered Sampling Mode.....     | 203        |
| 22.3.3 Output Data Format.....          | 203        |
| 22.4 ADC Registers .....                | 204        |
| 22.4.1 ADC_CR(0x4039) .....             | 204        |
| 22.4.2 ADC_MASK (0x4036, 0x4037) .....  | 204        |
| 22.4.3 DAC_CR(0x4035) .....             | 205        |
| 22.4.4 ADC_SCYC (0x4038).....           | 205        |
| 22.4.5 ADC0_DR (0x0300, 0x0301).....    | 206        |
| 22.4.6 ADC1_DR (0x0302, 0x0303).....    | 206        |
| 22.4.7 ADC2_DR (0x0304, 0x0305).....    | 206        |
| 22.4.8 ADC3_DR (0x0306, 0x0307).....    | 207        |
| 22.4.9 ADC4_DR (0x0308, 0x0309).....    | 207        |
| 22.4.10 ADC5_DR (0x030A, 0x030B).....   | 208        |
| 22.4.11 ADC6_DR (0x030C, 0x030D).....   | 208        |
| 22.4.12 ADC7_DR (0x030E, 0x030F).....   | 208        |
| 22.4.13 ADC8_DR (0x0310, 0x0311) .....  | 209        |
| 22.4.14 ADC9_DR (0x0312, 0x0313) .....  | 209        |
| 22.4.15 ADC10_DR (0x0314, 0x0315) ..... | 209        |
| 22.4.16 ADC11_DR (0x0316, 0x0317) ..... | 210        |
| 22.4.17 ADC12_DR (0x0318, 0x0319) ..... | 210        |
| 22.4.18 ADC13_DR (0x031A, 0x031B).....  | 211        |
| 22.4.19 ADC14_DR (0x031C, 0x031D).....  | 211        |
| <b>23 DAC .....</b>                     | <b>212</b> |
| 23.1 DAC Introduction.....              | 212        |
| 23.2 DAC0 Functional Block Diagram..... | 212        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| 23.3 DAC1 Functional Block Diagram.....                        | 213        |
| 23.4 DAC Registers .....                                       | 214        |
| 23.4.1 DAC_CR (0x4035).....                                    | 214        |
| 23.4.2 DAC0_DR (0x404B).....                                   | 214        |
| 23.4.3 DAC1_DR (0x404A).....                                   | 214        |
| <b>24 DMA.....</b>   | <b>215</b> |
| 24.1 DMA Instructions .....                                    | 215        |
| 24.2 DMA Registers.....  | 216        |
| 24.2.1 DMA0_CR0 (0x403A).....                                  | 216        |
| 24.2.2 DMA1_CR0 (0x403B).....                                  | 216        |
| 24.2.3 DMA0_LEN (0x403C).....                                  | 217        |
| 24.2.4 DMA0_BA (0x403E, 0x403F).....                           | 218        |
| 24.2.5 DMA1_LEN (0x403D) .....                                 | 218        |
| 24.2.6 DMA1_BA (0x4040, 0x4041) .....                          | 218        |
| <b>25 VREF.....</b>  | <b>220</b> |
| 25.1 VREF Instructions .....                                   | 220        |
| 25.2 VREF Registers.....                                       | 220        |
| 25.2.1 VREF_CR (0x404F) .....                                  | 220        |
| <b>26 VHALF.....</b>   | <b>221</b> |
| 26.1 VHALF Instructions.....                                   | 221        |
| 26.2 VHALF Registers.....                                      | 221        |
| <b>27 Operational Amplifier .....</b>                          | <b>222</b> |
| 27.1 Operational Amplifier Introduction .....                  | 222        |
| 27.1 Operational Amplifier Instructions .....                  | 222        |
| 27.1.1 Bus Current Sampling Operational Amplifier (AMP0) ..... | 222        |
| 27.1.1.1 AMP0 Normal Mode .....                                | 222        |
| 27.1.1.2 AMP0 PGA Differential Input Mode .....                | 223        |
| 27.1.2 Phase Current Operational Amplifier (AMP1/AMP2).....    | 223        |
| 27.1.2.1 AMP1 .....  | 223        |
| 27.1.2.2 AMP2 .....  | 224        |
| 27.2 Operational Amplifier Registers.....                      | 224        |
| 27.2.1 AMP_CR (0x404E).....                                    | 224        |
| 27.2.2 AMP0_GAIN (0x4034) .....                                | 224        |
| <b>28 Comparator.....</b>                                      | <b>226</b> |
| 28.1 Comparator Operations.....                                | 226        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| 28.1.1 CMP3 .....                              | 226        |
| 28.1.1.1 Overcurrent Protection (OCP).....     | 228        |
| 28.1.1.2 Cycle-by-Cycle Current Limiting ..... | 228        |
| 28.1.2 CMP4 .....                              | 230        |
| 28.1.3 Comparator Group (CMPG).....            | 230        |
| 28.1.4 Comparator Sampling .....               | 234        |
| 28.1.5 Comparator Output.....                  | 235        |
| 28.2 Comparator Registers .....                | 236        |
| 28.2.1 CMP_CR0 (0xD5) .....                    | 236        |
| 28.2.2 CMP_CR1 (0xD6) .....                    | 236        |
| 28.2.3 CMP_CR2 (0xDA) .....                    | 237        |
| 28.2.4 CMP_CR3 (0xDC) .....                    | 239        |
| 28.2.5 CMP_CR4 (0xE1).....                     | 239        |
| 28.2.6 CMP_SAMR (0x40AD) .....                 | 239        |
| 28.2.7 CMP_SR (0xD7).....                      | 240        |
| 28.2.8 EVT_FILT (0xD9) .....                   | 241        |
| 28.2.9 TSD_CR (0x402F) .....                   | 241        |
| <b>29 Power Supply .....</b>                   | <b>243</b> |
| 29.1 LDO .....                                 | 243        |
| 29.1.1 LDO Operations .....                    | 243        |
| 29.2 Low Voltage Detector (LVD) .....          | 244        |
| 29.2.1 LVD Introduction .....                  | 244        |
| 29.2.2 LVD Operations.....                     | 244        |
| 29.2.3 LVD Registers .....                     | 245        |
| 29.2.3.1 LVSR (0xDB) .....                     | 245        |
| <b>30 Flash.....</b>                           | <b>246</b> |
| 30.1 Flash Introduction .....                  | 246        |
| 30.2 Flash Operations .....                    | 246        |
| 30.3 Flash Registers.....                      | 246        |
| 30.3.1 FLA_CR(0x85).....                       | 246        |
| 30.3.2 FLA_KEY (0x84) .....                    | 247        |
| <b>31 CRC.....</b>                             | <b>248</b> |
| 31.1 CRC Functional Block Diagram .....        | 248        |
| 31.2 CRC16 Polynomial .....                    | 248        |
| 31.3 CRC16 Logic Diagram .....                 | 248        |



---

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| 31.4 CRC Operations .....                     | 249        |
| 31.4.1 CRC Calculation of a Single Byte ..... | 249        |
| 31.4.2 CRC Calculation of ROM Sector .....    | 249        |
| 31.5 CRC Registers .....                      | 250        |
| 31.5.1 CRC_CR (0x4022) .....                  | 250        |
| 31.5.2 CRC_DIN (0x4021) .....                 | 251        |
| 31.5.3 CRC_DR (0x4023) .....                  | 251        |
| 31.5.4 CRC_BEG (0x4024) .....                 | 251        |
| 31.5.5 CRC_CNT (0x4025) .....                 | 252        |
| <b>32 Sleep Mode .....</b>                    | <b>253</b> |
| 32.1 Introduction .....                       | 253        |
| 32.2 Sleep Mode Register .....                | 254        |
| 32.2.1 PCON(0x87) .....                       | 254        |
| <b>33 Code Protection .....</b>               | <b>255</b> |
| 33.1 Introduction .....                       | 255        |
| 33.2 Operating Instructions .....             | 255        |
| <b>34 Revision History .....</b>              | <b>256</b> |

## Explanation of Symbols

- The symbol “[ ]” following a register indicates a bit in the register. For example, ABCD[XY] indicates the XY bit in ABCD register.
- The symbol “x” in a register name indicates similar registers. For example, TIMx\_CR0 indicates TIM3\_CR0 and TIM4\_CR0.
- [m:n] indicates a range of bits. For example, [3:0] means the bits from bit3 to bit0.
- Pm.n indicates the nth port of the Portm. P0.0 indicates the 0th port of Port0.
- Register read and write symbols:
  - R: Read only
  - W: Write only
  - R/W: Read/write
  - W0: Only 0 can be written
  - W1: Only 1 can be written
- The symbol “-” indicates an uncertainty value or invalid value.
- The RMW instruction cannot be used for registers with different read and written representations.
- Q (number) format is to store floating-point numbers using fixed-point numbers. MSB is the sign bit, followed by integer bits and fraction bits, where lower Q bits are assigned to the fractional part and the remaining bits are assigned to the integer part. For example, for Q12, bit15 is the sign bit, bit14 ~ bit12 represent the integer part and bit11 ~ bit0 represent the fraction part. The Q12 format has a decimal range -8 ~ 7.9998 (corresponding to 0x8000 ~ 0x7FFF).

**Abbreviations**

ADC: Analog to Digital Convertor  
BEMF: Back Electromotive Force  
BLDC: Brushless DC Motor  
CRC: Cyclic Redundancy Check  
DAC: Digital to Analog Convertor  
DMA: Direct Memory Access  
FG: Frequency Generator  
FICE: Fortior Interactive Connectivity Establishment  
FOC: Field Oriented Control  
FOSC: Fast Oscillator  
GPIO: General Purpose Input Output  
I<sup>2</sup>C: Inter Integrated Circuit  
IC: Integrated Circuit  
IRAM: Internal RAM  
IDE: Integrated Development Environment  
LDO: Low Dropout Regulator  
LPF: Low Pass Filter  
LVD: Low Voltage Detection  
MDU: Multiplication Division Unit  
ME: Motor Engine  
MSB: Most Significant Bit  
MOSFET: Metal Oxide Semiconductor Field Effect Transistor  
NC: Not Connected  
PGA: Programmable Gain Amplifier  
PI/PID: Proportional Integral/Proportional Integral Derivative  
PLL: Phase Locked Loop  
PWM: Pulse Width Modulation  
QEP: Quadrature Encoder Pulse  
RAM: Random Access Memory  
RMW: Read Modified Write  
ROM: Read Only Memory  
RSD: Rotating State Detection  
RTC: Real Time Clock

SCL: Serial Clock Line

SDA: Serial Data Line

SFR: Special Function Register

SMO: Sliding Mode Observer

SOSC: Slow Oscillator

SPI: Serial Peripheral Interface

SVPWM: Space Vector PWM

TSD: Temperature Sensor Detect

UART: Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

WDT: Watch Dog Timer

XRAM: External RAM

XSFR: External SFR

## 1 System Introduction

### 1.1 Features

- Power supply:
  - High-voltage single-power supply mode: When VCC\_MODE = 0, external power supply 5V~18V is connected to VCC pin, and internal LDO supplies VDD5 voltage.
  - Low-voltage single-power supply mode: When VCC\_MODE = 1, external power supply 3V~5.5V is connected to VDD5 pin, and VDD5 pin is shorted to VCC pin.
  - Dual-power supply mode: When VCC\_MODE = 1, external power supply 1 (5V~18V) is connected to VCC pin, and external power supply 2 (5V) is connected to VDD5 pin.
- Dual core: 8051 core and ME core
- An instruction cycle mostly takes 1 or 2 system clock cycle(s)
- 16kB Flash ROM with CRC, self-program and code protection
- 256 bytes IRAM and 768 bytes XRAM
- ME: Core integrating PID module, FOC module, MDU auxiliary computing module and LPF module
- 16 interrupt sources with 4 configurable priority levels
- 22\*GPIOs
- Timers:
  - Timer1: Timer supporting square-wave drive timing control, automatic commutation, cycle-by-cycle current limiting and Hall/BEMF-based position sensing
  - Timer2: Timer supporting PWM output, measurement of duty cycle and period of input PWM wave, measurement of the time of set PWM wave numbers, QEP decoding, tailwind/headwind detection, and rotation direction and speed detection of step motor
  - Timer3/Timer4: Timers supporting PWM output, and measurement of duty cycle and period of input PWM wave Timer4 supports FG generation and Timer3 supports up to 48MHz input
  - SysTick Timer
  - RTC
- Communication interfaces:
  - 1\*SPI
  - 1\*I<sup>2</sup>C
  - 2\*UARTs, supporting single-wire mode
- Dual-channel DMA: supporting data transmission via I<sup>2</sup>C/SPI/UART
- Analog Peripherals:
  - 12-bit ADC, operating with 1μs conversion time and VDD5 selectable as reference voltage
  - Number of ADC channels: 11

- Internal VHALF, with 1/2 VREF as the internal reference
  - 3 standalone operational amplifiers, where the gain of AMP0 is configurable
  - 3-channel analog comparator
  - DAC: Single-channel 9-bit, single-channel 6-bit
- Built-in MOSFET driver: 3P3N pre-driver output
- FOC module supports single/dual/triple-shunt current sampling
- System clock
  - Built-in 24MHz  $\pm$  2% high-speed oscillator
  - Built-in 32.8kHz low-speed oscillator
- WDT
- LVD
- TSD
- Two-wire FICE protocol based in-circuit emulation
- AEC-Q100 Certification (Grade 1)

## 1.2 Applications

The chip can be used for motor control in automobile electronics, including water pumps, wipers, seat ventilators, active air intake grilles, air-conditioning outlets, automotive valves, etc.

## 1.3 Overview

The high-performance motor drive chip incorporates ME core and 8051 core. ME core integrates FOC, MDU, LPF, PID and SVPWM modules that allow for automatic calculation of FOC or square-wave control by the hardware for sensored/sensorless BLDC/PMSM motors. 8051 core is used for parameter configuration and routine processing. Most of 8051 core instruction cycle takes 1T or 2T clock cycle(s). The dual cores work in parallel to achieve high-performance motor control. The chip integrates high-speed operational amplifiers, comparators, high-speed ADC, CRC, SPI, I<sup>2</sup>C, UART, Timers, built-in high-voltage LDO, which are suitable for FOC or square-wave based BLDC/PMSM motors.

## 1.4 Functional Block Diagram

### 1.4.1 EU6832N1

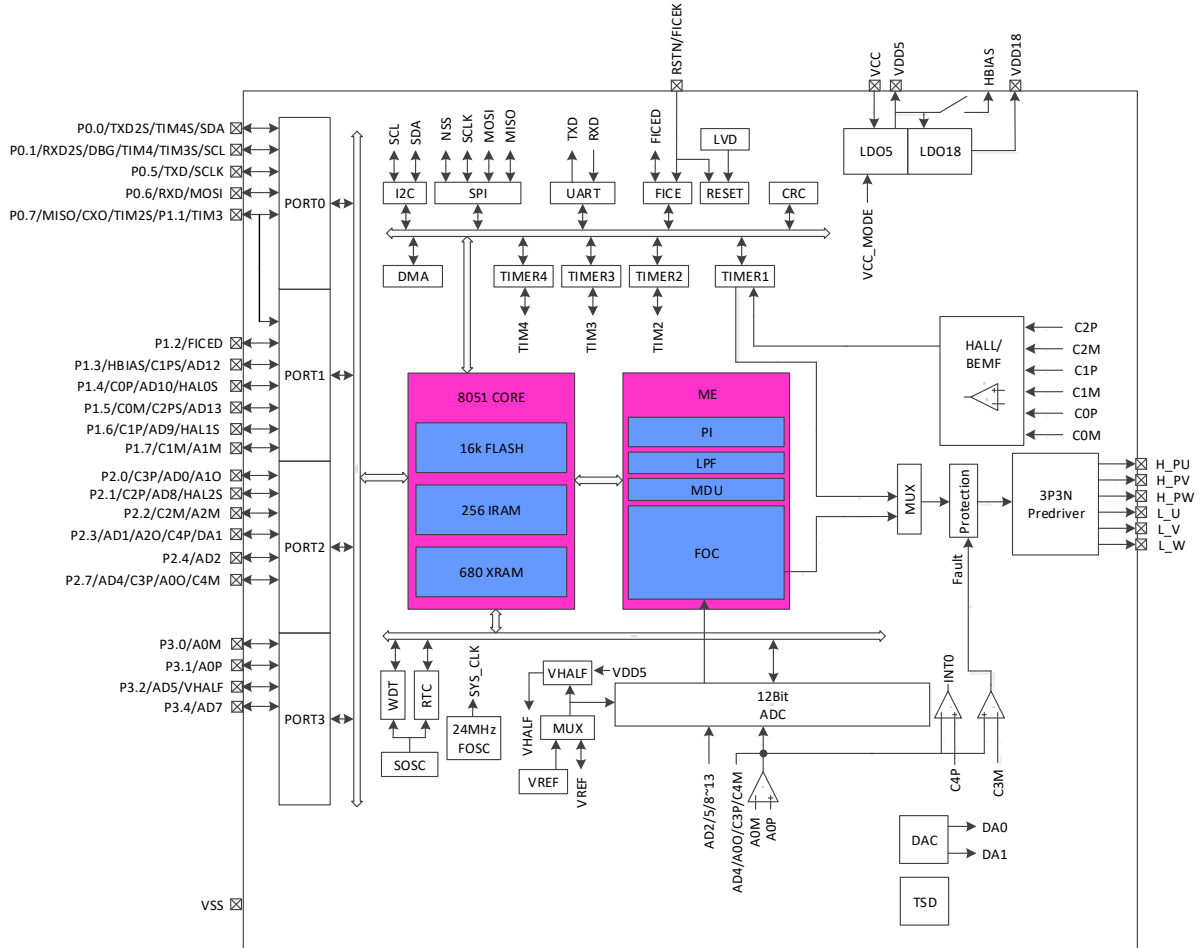


Figure 1-1 EU6832N1 Functional Block Diagram

## 1.5 Memory Organization

The internal storage space is divided into Program Memory and Data Memory, which are independently addressed.

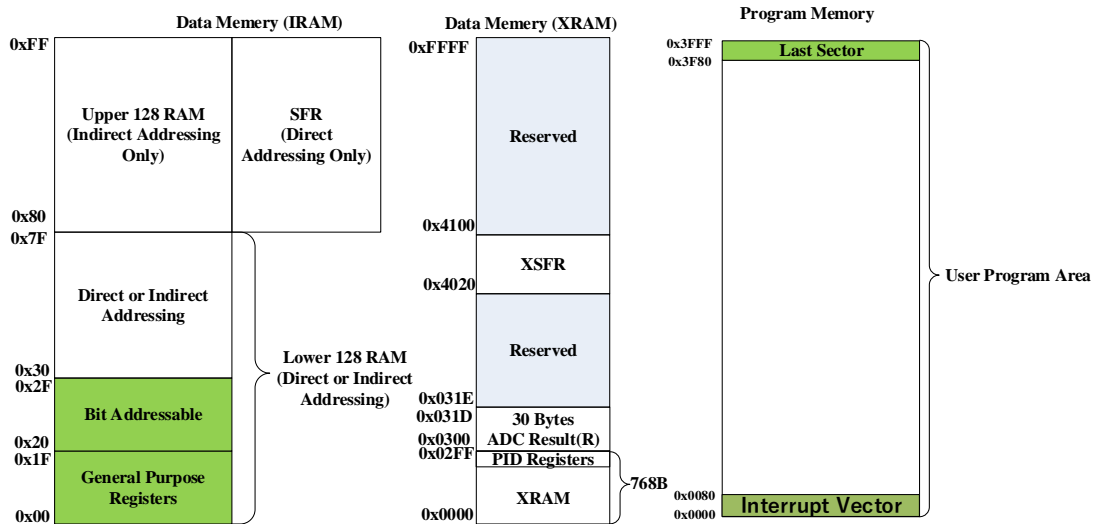


Figure 1-2 Memory Organization

### 1.5.1 Program Memory

The chip implements this program memory as Flash memory with a block from addresses 0x0000 to 0x3FFF to store the control program.

The first sector (0x0000 ~ 0x007F) is the interrupt vector address area, which is used to store the start address of each interrupt subroutine. The last sector (0x3F80 ~ 0x3FFF) contains internal control bits of the chip.

### 1.5.2 Data Memory

The data memory is divided into External Data Memory and Internal Data Memory, as shown in Figure 1-2.

The External Data Memory is addressed in the range from 0x0000 to 0xFFFF, which can be accessed only with MOVX instructions. It comprises XRAM (0x0000 ~ 0x02A7), extended control register space (0x02A8 ~ 0x02EF, 0x4020 ~ 0x40FF) and ADC result memory area (0x0300 ~ 0x031D). If PI/PID module is disabled, XRAM space available for user programs is 768Bytes, and if PI/PID module is enabled, XRAM space available for user programs is 680Bytes.

The Internal Data Memory is addressed from 0x00 to 0xFF. Locations 0x00 ~ 0x1F are addressable as 4 banks of general purpose registers, each bank consisting of 8 registers, adding up to 32 registers. Locations 0x20 ~ 0x7F are used for general purpose RAM memory, supporting direct and indirect addressing. Locations 0x20 ~ 0x2F are 16-bit addressable. When locations 0x80 ~ 0xFF are accessed by indirect addressing, it points to RAM. When locations 0x80 ~ 0xFF are accessed by direct addressing, it points to SFR.



**1.5.3 SFR**

Table 1-1 SFR Address Mapping

| Addr | 0(8)    | 1(9)     | 2(A)       | 3(B)       | 4(C)     | 5(D)     | 6(E)      | 7(F)      |
|------|---------|----------|------------|------------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| 0xF8 | DRV_OUT | PI_CR    |            |            | P0_OE    | P1_OE    | P2_OE     | P3_OE     |
| 0xF0 | B       |          |            |            |          |          |           |           |
| 0xE8 | P4      | P4_OE    |            |            |          |          |           |           |
| 0xE0 | ACC     | CMP_CR4  |            |            |          |          |           |           |
| 0xD8 | IP3     | EVT_FILT | CMP_CR2    | LVSR       | CMP_CR3  |          |           |           |
| 0xD0 | PSW     | P1_IE    | P1_IF      | P2_IE      | P2_IF    | CMP_CR0  | CMP_CR1   | CMP_SR    |
| 0xC8 | IP2     | RST_SR   | MDU_MD     | MDU_D      |          |          |           |           |
| 0xC0 | IP1     | MDU_CR   | MDU_CL     | MDU_CH     | MDU_BL   | MDU_BH   | MDU_AL    | MDU_AH    |
| 0xB8 | IP0     |          |            |            |          |          |           |           |
| 0xB0 | P3      |          |            |            |          |          |           |           |
| 0xA8 | IE      | TIM2_CR1 | TIM2_CNTRL | TIM2_CNTRH | TIM2_DRL | TIM2_DRH | TIM2_ARRL | TIM2_ARRH |
| 0xA0 | P2      | TIM2_CR0 | TIM3_CNTRL | TIM3_CNTRH | TIM3_DRL | TIM3_DRH | TIM3_ARRL | TIM3_ARRH |
| 0x98 | UT_CR   | UT_DR    | UT_BAUDL   | UT_BAUDH   | TIM3_CR0 | TIM3_CR1 | TIM4_CR0  | TIM4_CR1  |
| 0x90 | P1      |          | TIM4_CNTRL | TIM4_CNTRH | TIM4_DRL | TIM4_DRH | TIM4_ARRL | TIM4_ARRH |
| 0x88 | TCON    | UT2_DR   | UT2_CR     |            |          |          |           |           |
| 0x80 | P0      | SP       | DPL        | DPH        | FLA_KEY  | FLA_CR   |           | PCON      |

**Notes:**

- Registers containing the symbol “\_” are 16-bit snapshot registers. Snapshot registers are the dynamic registers which shall be read using variables. The value will be incorrect when the register is read directly.
- 8-bit MCU shall read a 16-bit register twice to get the value, the 8 high-order bits and the 8 low-order bits respectively. The result will be incorrect when 8 low-order bits of the register change after MCU has read the 8 high-order bits. Therefore, when 8 high-order bits of the snapshot register are read by MCU, the corresponding 8 low-order bits are stored and read.
- Snapshot register must be read as a whole, the 8 high-order bits first and then the 8 low-order bits.

**1.5.4 XSFR**

Table 1-2 XSFR Address Mapping

| Addr   | 0(8)          | 1(9)          | 2(A)          | 3(B)          | 4(C)          | 5(D)         | 6(E)           | 7(F)           |
|--------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| 0x40D8 | FOC_POWH      | FOC_POWL      | FOC_IAMAXH    | FOC_IAMAXL    | FOC_IBMAXH    | FOC_IBMAXL   | FOC_ICMAXH     | FOC_ICMAXL     |
|        | FOC_EOMEKLPF  |               |               |               |               |              |                |                |
| 0x40D0 | FOC_EALPH     | FOC_EALPL     | FOC_EBETH     | FOC_EBETL     | FOC_EOMEH     | FOC_EOMEL    | FOC_UQEXH      | FOC_UQEXL      |
|        |               |               |               |               |               |              | FOC_KFGH       | FOC_KFGL       |
| 0x40C8 | FOC_IBH       | FOC_IBL       | FOC_IAH       | FOC_IAL       | FOC_THETAH    | FOC_THETAL   | FOC_ETHETAH    | FOC_ETHETAL    |
| 0x40C0 | FOC_IBETH     | FOC_IBETL     | FOC_VBETH     | FOC_VBETL     | FOC_VALPH     | FOC_VALPL    | FOC_ICH        | FOC_ICL        |
|        |               |               | FOC_UDCPH     | FOC_UDCPL     | FOC_UQCPSH    | FOC_UQCPSL   |                |                |
| 0x40B8 | FOC_UDH       | FOC_UDL       | FOC_UQH       | FOC_UQL       | FOC_IDH       | FOC_IDL      | FOC_IQH        | FOC_IQL        |
| 0x40B0 | FOC_DMAXH     | FOC_DMAXL     | FOC_DMINH     | FOC_DMINL     | FOC_QMAXH     | FOC_QMAXL    | FOC_QMINH      | FOC_QMINL      |
| 0x40A8 | FOC_RTHESTEPH | FOC_RTHESTEPL | FOC_RTHEACCH  | FOC_RTHEACCL  | FOC_RTHECNT   | FOC_THECOR   | FOC_THECOMPH   | FOC_THECOMPL   |
|        |               |               | FOC_EOMELPFH  | FOC_EOMELPFL  |               | CMP_SAMR     |                |                |
| 0x40A0 | FOC_CR1       | FOC_CR2       | FOC_TSMIN     | FOC_TGLI      | FOC_TBLO      | FOC_TRGDLY   | FOC_CSOH       | FOC_CSOL       |
| 0x4098 | FOC_UDCFLTH   | FOC_UDCFLTL   |               |               |               |              |                | FOC_CR0        |
|        | TIM1_ITRIPH   | TIM1_ITRIPL   |               |               |               |              |                |                |
| 0x4090 | FOC_IDREFH    | FOC_IDREFL    | FOC_IQREFH    | FOC_IQREFL    | FOC_DQKPH     | FOC_DQKPL    | FOC_DQKIH      | FOC_DQKIL      |
|        | TIM1_URESH    | TIM1_URES     | TIM1_UIGNH    | TIM1_UIGNL    | TIM1_KFH      | TIM1_KFL     | TIM1_KRH       | TIM1_KRL       |
| 0x4088 | FOC_EK3H      | FOC_EK3L      | FOC_EK4H      | FOC_EK4L      | FOC_EK1H      | FOC_EK1L     | FOC_EK2H       | FOC_EK2L       |
|        | TIM1_RARRH    | TIM1_RARRL    | TIM1_RCNTRH   | TIM1_RCNTRL   | TIM1_UCOPH    | TIM1_UCOPL   | TIM1_UFLPH     | TIM1_UFLPL     |
| 0x4080 | FOC_FBASEH    | FOC_FBASEL    | FOC_EFREACCH  | FOC_EFREACCL  | FOC_EFREQMINH | FOC_EFRQMINL | FOC_EFREQHOLDH | FOC_EFREQHOLDL |
|        | TIM1_DBR7H    | TIM1_DBR7L    | TIM1_BCNTRH   | TIM1_BCNTRL   | TIM1_BCCRH    | TIM1_BCCRL   | TIM1_BARRH     | TIM1_BARRL     |
| 0x4078 | FOC_KSLIDEH   | FOC_KSLIDEL   | FOC_EKLPFMINH | FOC_EKLPFMINL | FOC_EBMFKH    | FOC_EBMFKL   | FOC_OMEKLPFH   | FOC_OMEKLPFL   |
|        | TIM1_DBR3H    | TIM1_DBR3L    | TIM1_DBR4H    | TIM1_DBR4L    | TIM1_DBR5H    | TIM1_DBR5L   | TIM1_DBR6H     | TIM1_DBR6L     |
| 0x4070 | TIM1_BCORH    | TIM1_BCORL    |               |               | FOC_EKPH      | FOC_EKPL     | FOC_EKIH       | FOC_EKIL       |
|        |               |               |               |               | TIM1_DBR1H    | TIM1_DBR1L   | TIM1_DBR2H     | TIM1_DBR2L     |
| 0x4068 | TIM1_CR0      | TIM1_CR1      | TIM1_CR2      | TIM1_CR3      | TIM1_CR4      | TIM1_IER     | TIM1_SR        |                |

| Addr   | 0(8)      | 1(9)     | 2(A)      | 3(B)      | 4(C)      | 5(D)      | 6(E)           | 7(F)            |
|--------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------------|-----------------|
| 0x4060 | DRV_DTR   | DRV_SR   | DRV_CR    |           | SYST_ARRH | SYST_ARRL | DRV_CNTRH      | DRV_CNTRL       |
| 0x4058 | DRV_DRH   | DRV_DRL  | DRV_COMRH | DRV_COMRL | DRV_CMRH  | DRV_CMRL  | DRV_ARRH       | DRV_ARRL        |
| 0x4050 | P1_AN     | P2_AN    | P3_AN     | P0_PU     | P1_PU     | P2_PU     | P3_PU          | P4_PU           |
| 0x4048 |           |          | DAC1_DR   | DAC_DR    | PH_SEL    | PH_SEL1   | AMP_CR         | VREF_VHALF_CR   |
| 0x4040 | DMA1_BAH  | DMA1_BAL | UT2_BAUDL | UT2_BAUDH | CAL_CR0   | CAL_CR1   |                |                 |
| 0x4038 | ADC_SCYC  | ADC_CR   | DMA0_CR0  | DMA1_CR0  | DMA0_LEN  | DMA1_LEN  | DMA0_BAH       | DMA1_BAL        |
| 0x4030 | SPI_CR0   | SPI_CR1  | SPI_CLK   | SPI_DR    | AMP0_GAIN | DAC_CR    | ADC_MASK_SYSCH | ADC_MASK_SYSCCL |
| 0x4028 | I2C_CR    | I2C_ID   | I2C_DR    | I2C_SR    | RTC_TMH   | RTC_TML   | RTC_STA        | TSD_CR          |
| 0x4020 |           | CRC_DIN  | CRC_CR    | CRC_DR    | CRC_BEG   | CRC_CNT   | WDT_CR         | WDT_ARR         |
| 0x4018 |           |          |           |           |           |           |                |                 |
| 0x4010 |           |          |           |           |           |           |                |                 |
| 0x4008 |           |          |           |           |           |           |                |                 |
| 0x4000 |           |          |           |           |           |           |                |                 |
| 0x0318 | AD12_DRH  | AD12_DRL | AD13_DRH  | AD13_DRL  | AD14_DRH  | AD14_DRH  |                |                 |
| 0x0310 | AD8_DRH   | AD8_DRL  | AD9_DRH   | AD9_DRL   | AD10_DRH  | AD10_DRL  | AD11_DRH       | AD11_DRL        |
| 0x0308 | AD4_DRH   | AD4_DRL  | AD5_DRH   | AD5_DRL   | AD6_DRH   | AD6_DRL   | AD7_DRH        | AD7_DRL         |
| 0x0300 | AD0_DRH   | AD0_DRL  | AD1_DRH   | AD1_DRL   | AD2_DRH   | AD2_DRL   | AD3_DRH        | AD3_DRL         |
| 0x02F8 |           |          |           |           |           |           |                |                 |
| 0x02F0 |           |          |           |           |           |           |                |                 |
| 0x02E8 | PI0_EK1   |          | PI0_EK    |           | PI0_UKH   |           | PI0_UKL        |                 |
| 0x02E0 | PI0_KP    |          | PI0_KI    |           | PI0_UKMAX |           | PI0_UKMIN      |                 |
| 0x02D8 | PI1_EK1   |          | PI1_EK    |           | PI1_UKH   |           | PI1_UKL        |                 |
| 0x02D0 | PI1_KP    |          | PI1_KI    |           | PI1_UKMAX |           | PI1_UKMIN      |                 |
| 0x02C8 | PI2_UKH   |          | PI2_UKL   |           | PI2_KD    |           | PI2_EK2        |                 |
| 0x02C0 | PI2_UKMAX |          | PI2_UKMIN |           | PI2_EK1   |           | PI2_EK         |                 |
| 0x02B8 | PI3_KD    |          | PI3_EK2   |           | PI2_KP    |           | PI2_KI         |                 |
| 0x02B0 | PI3_EK1   |          | PI3_EK    |           | PI3_UKH   |           | PI3_UKL        |                 |
| 0x02A8 | PI3_KP    |          | PI3_KI    |           | PI3_UKMAX |           | PI3_UKMIN      |                 |

## Notes:

- Registers containing the symbol “\_\_” are 16-bit snapshot registers. Snapshot registers are the dynamic registers which shall be read using variables. The value will be incorrect when the register is read directly.
- 8-bit MCU shall read a 16-bit register twice to get the value, the 8 high-order bits and the 8 low-order bits respectively. The result will be incorrect when 8 low-order bits of the register change after MCU has read the 8 high-order bits. Therefore, when 8 high-order bits of the snapshot register are read by MCU, the corresponding 8 low-order bits are stored and read.
- Snapshot register must be read as a whole, the 8 high-order bits first and then the 8 low-order bits.

## 2 Pin Definitions

The IO types are defined as follows:

- DI = Digital Input
- DO = Digital Output
- DB = Digital Bidirectional
- AI = Analog Input
- AO = Analog Output
- P = Power Supply

### 2.1 EU6832N1 QFN32 Pins

Table 2-1 EU6832N1 QFN32 Pins

| Pin                                    | EU6832N1 QFN32 | IO Type                        | Description  |
|--|----------------|--------------------------------|--|
| P2.1/<br>C2P/<br>A2P/<br>AD8/<br>HAL2S | 1              | DB/<br>AI/<br>AI/<br>AI/<br>DI | GPIO, configurable as INT1 input<br>CMP2 positive input<br>AMP2 positive input<br>Input of ADC channel 8<br>Hall-IC2 logic level input after function switching                                  |
| P2.2/<br>C2M/<br>A2M                   | 2              | DB/<br>AI/<br>AI               | GPIO, configurable as INT1 input<br>CMP2 negative input<br>AMP2 negative input   |
| P2.3/<br>AD1/<br>A2O/<br>C4P/<br>DA1   | 3              | DB/<br>AI/<br>AO/<br>AI/<br>AO | GPIO, configurable as INT1 input<br>Input of ADC channel 1<br>AMP2 output<br>CMP4 positive input<br>DAC1 output, without Buffer output   |
| P2.4/<br>AD2                           | 4              | DB/<br>AI                      | GPIO, configurable as INT1 input<br>Input of ADC channel 2 for bus voltage sampling  |
| P2.7/<br>AD4/<br>C3P/<br>A0O/<br>C4M   | 5              | DB/<br>AI/<br>AI/<br>AO/<br>AI | GPIO, configurable as INT1 input<br>Input of ADC channel 4 for bus current sampling<br>CMP3 positive input<br>AMP0 output<br>CMP4 negative input   |
| P3.0/<br>A0M                           | 6              | DB/<br>AI                      | GPIO<br>AMP0 negative input  |
| P3.1/<br>A0P                           | 7              | DB/<br>AI                      | GPIO<br>AMP0 positive input  |
| P3.2/<br>AD5/<br>VHALF                 | 8              | DB/<br>AI/<br>AO               | GPIO<br>Input of ADC channel 5<br>VREF/2 output with an external 1 $\mu$ F capacitor   |
| P3.4/<br>AD7                           | 9              | DB/<br>AI                      | GPIO<br>Input of ADC channel 7   |
| P0.0/<br>TIM4S<br>TXD2S/<br>SDA        | 10             | DB/<br>DB/<br>DO/<br>DB        | GPIO, configurable as INT0 input<br>Timer4 input/output after function switching<br>UART2 TXD output after function switching<br>I <sup>2</sup> C SDA, configured as collector open-drain output |
| P0.1/<br>RXD2S/<br>DBG/                | 11             | DB/<br>DB/<br>DO/              | GPIO, configurable as INT0 input<br>UART2 RXD input in two-wire mode or TXD output/RXD input in single-wire mode after function switching<br>Output of debug signal                              |

| Pin   | EU6832N1 QFN32    | IO Type                               | Description  |
|---|-------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| TIM4/<br>TIM3S/<br>SCL                            |                   | DB/<br>DB/<br>DB                      | Timer4 input/output<br>Timer3 input/output after function switching<br>I <sup>2</sup> C SCL, configured as collector open-drain output   |
| P0.5/<br>TXD/<br>SCLK                             | 12                | DB/<br>DO/<br>DB                      | GPIO, configurable as INT0 input<br>UART1 TXD output<br>SPI SCLK   |
| P0.6/<br>RXD/<br>MOSI                             | 13                | DB/<br>DB/<br>DB                      | GPIO, configurable as INT0 input<br>UART1 RXD input in two-wire mode or TXD output/RXD input in single-wire mode<br>SPI MOSI, master output or slave input   |
| P0.7/<br>MISO/<br>CXO/<br>TIM2S/<br>P1.1/<br>TIM3 | 14<br>(P0.7/P1.1) | DB/<br>DB/<br>DO/<br>DB/<br>DB/<br>DB | GPIO P0.7<br>SPI MISO, master input or slave output<br>Test port for comparator output<br>Timer2 input/output after function switching<br>GPIO P1.1, configurable as INT1 input<br>Timer3 input/output   |
| H_PU  | 15                | DO                                    | Pre-driver U-phase high-side output, with built-in 50kΩ pull-up resistor   |
| H_PV  | 16                | DO                                    | Pre-driver V-phase high-side output, with built-in 50kΩ pull-up resistor   |
| H_PW  | 17                | DO                                    | Pre-driver W-phase high-side output, with built-in 50kΩ pull-up resistor   |
| L_U   | 18                | DO                                    | Pre-driver U-phase low-side output, with built-in 25kΩ pull-down resistor  |
| L_V   | 19                | DO                                    | Pre-driver V-phase low-side output, with built-in 25kΩ pull-down resistor  |
| L_W   | 20                | DO                                    | Pre-driver W-phase low-side output, with built-in 25kΩ pull-down resistor  |
| VCC   | 21                | P                                     | Power input. The voltage range is determined by VCC_MODE, with an external filter capacitor of 10μF or larger. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ High-voltage single-power supply mode:<br/>When VCC_MODE = 0, external power supply 5V~18V is connected to VCC pin, and internal LDO supplies VDD5 voltage.</li> <li>■ Low-voltage single-power supply mode:<br/>When VCC_MODE = 1, external power supply 3V~5.5V is connected to VDD5 pin, and VDD5 pin is shorted to VCC pin.</li> </ul> |
| VSS   | 22                | P                                     | Ground   |
| VDD5  | 23                | P                                     | Power input or 5V LDO power output, which is determined by VCC_MODE and provided with an external 1~4.7μF capacitor. See descriptions on VCC pin for more details.   |
| RSTN/<br>FICEK                                    | 24                | DI/<br>DI                             | Input of external reset; Built-in pull-up resistor<br>FICE SCL   |
| VDD18   | 25                | P                                     | 1.8V LDO output with an external 1μF ~ 4.7μF capacitor   |
| P1.2/<br>FICED                                    | 26                | DB/<br>DB                             | GPIO, configurable as INT1 input<br>FICE SDA   |
| P1.3/<br>HBIAS/<br>C1PS/<br>AD12                  | 27                | DB/<br>DO/<br>AI/<br>AI               | GPIO, configurable as INT1 input<br>Hall bias power supply, internally connected to VDD5 via a switch to output large current<br>CMP1 positive input after function switching<br>Input of ADC channel 12   |
| P1.4/<br>COP/<br>AD10/<br>HAL0S                   | 28                | DB/<br>AI/<br>AI/<br>DI               | GPIO, configurable as INT1 input<br>CMP0 positive input<br>Input of ADC channel 10<br>Hall-IC0 logic level input after function switching  |
| P1.5/<br>C0M/<br>C2PS/<br>AD13                    | 29                | DB/<br>AI/<br>AI/<br>AI               | GPIO, configurable as INT1 input<br>CMP0 negative input<br>CMP2 positive input after function switching<br>Input of ADC channel 13   |
| P1.6/<br>C1P/<br>A1P/<br>AD9/<br>HAL1S            | 30                | DB/<br>AI/<br>AI/<br>AI/<br>DI        | GPIO, configurable as INT1 input<br>CMP1 positive input<br>AMP1 positive input<br>Input of ADC channel 9<br>Hall-IC1 logic level input after function switching  |

| Pin                  | EU6832N1<br>QFN32 | IO Type          | Description  |
|----------------------|-------------------|------------------|--|
| P1.7/<br>C1M/<br>A1M | 31                | DB/<br>AI/<br>AI | GPIO, configurable as INT1 input<br>CMP1 negative input<br>AMP1 negative input |
| P2.0/<br>AD0/<br>A1O | 32                | DB/<br>AI/<br>AO | GPIO, configurable as INT1 input<br>Input of ADC channel 0<br>AMP1 output      |

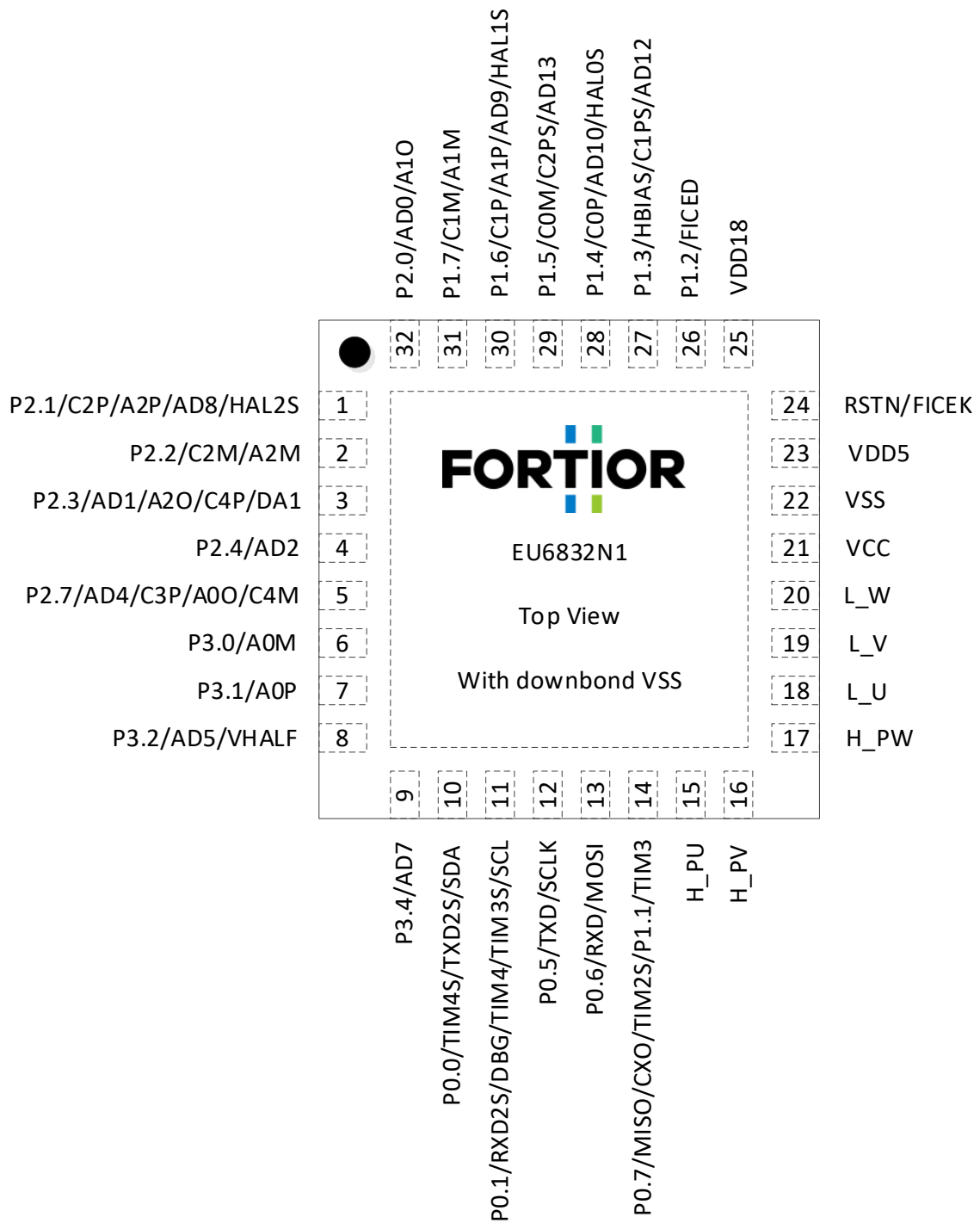
**2.2 EU6832N1 QFN32 Pinout Diagram**


Figure 2-1 EU6832N1 QFN32 Pinout Diagram



### 3 Package Information

#### 3.1 QFN32\_4X4

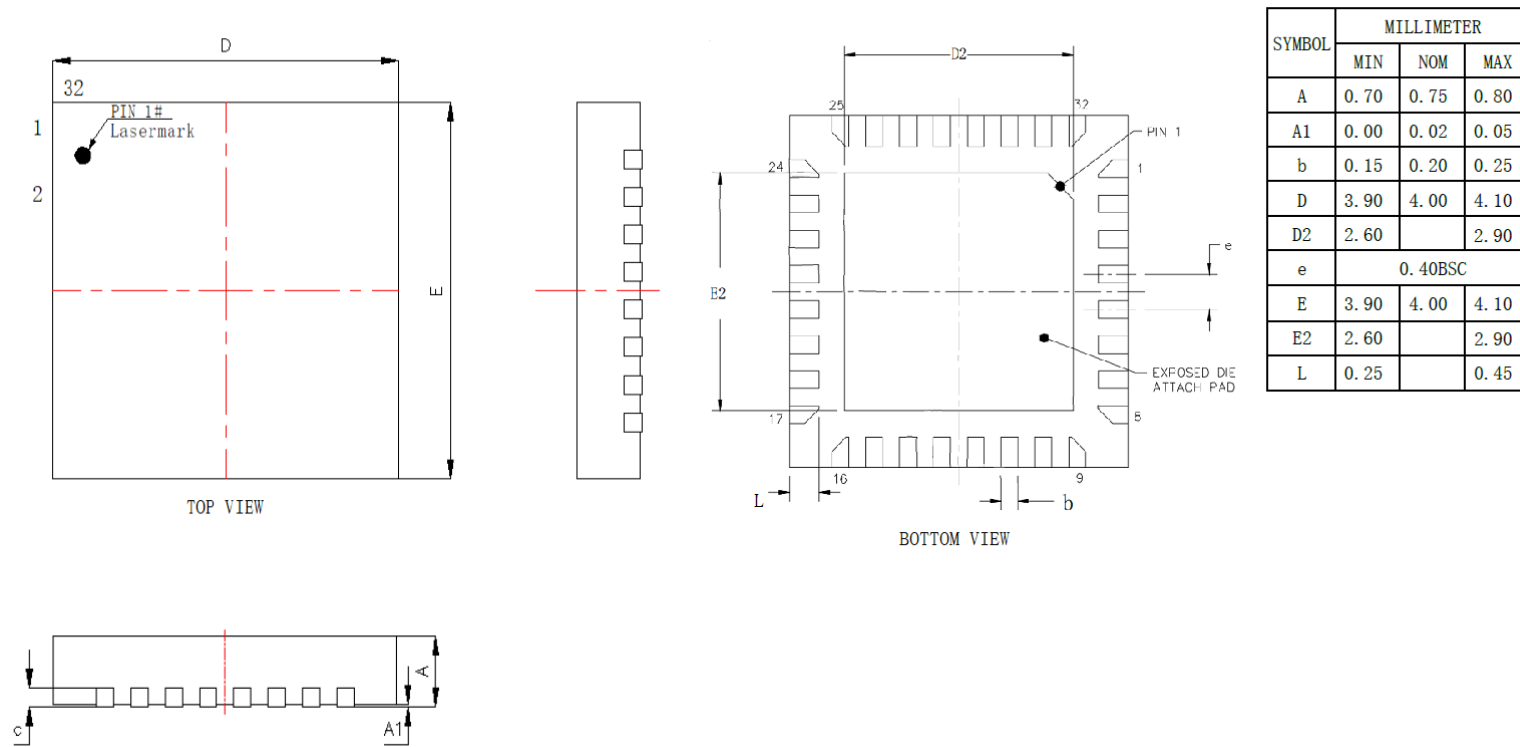


Figure 3-1 QFN32\_4X4 Package Dimensions

**4 Ordering Information**

Table 4-1 Model Selections

| Model    | MIPS (Peak) | FLASH (kByte) | XRAM (Byte) | Clock Circuit       |                     |                     |                     | Driver Interface |     | Driver type |           |     | I <sup>2</sup> C/UART/SPI | DMA | GPIO | Timer | Analog Peripherals |         |      |        |      |      |                       | Lead-free | Package          |            |
|----------|-------------|---------------|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------|-----|-------------|-----------|-----|---------------------------|-----|------|-------|--------------------|---------|------|--------|------|------|-----------------------|-----------|------------------|------------|
|          |             |               |             | Internal Fast Clock | External Fast Clock | Internal Slow Clock | External Slow Clock | 3P3N Pre-driver  | PWM | Square Wave | Sine Wave | FOC |                           |     |      |       | ADC                |         |      | DAC    |      | VREF | Operational Amplifier |           |                  | Comparator |
|          |             |               |             |                     |                     |                     |                     |                  |     |             |           |     |                           |     |      |       | Number             | Channel | Bits | Number | Bits |      |                       |           |                  |            |
| EU6832N1 | 24          | 16            | 768         | √                   | —                   | √                   | —                   | √                | —   | √           | —         | √   | √                         | 22  | 6    | 1     | 11                 | 12      | 2    | 9/6    | √    | 3    | 4                     | √         | QFN32<br>(4x4mm) |            |

## 5 Electrical Characteristics

### 5.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings

Table 5-1 Absolute Maximum Ratings

| Parameter                            | Test Conditions     | Min. | Typ. | Max.         | Unit |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|------|------|--------------|------|
| Operating Ambient Temperature $T_A$  | $VCC \leq 18V$      | -40  | -    | 125          | °C   |
| Operating Junction Temperature $T_J$ |                     | -40  | -    | 150          | °C   |
| Storage Temperature                  |                     | -65  | -    | 150          | °C   |
| VCC to VSS Voltage                   | Peak Duration < 60s | -0.3 | -    | 38           | V    |
| VDD5 to VSS Voltage                  |                     | -0.3 | -    | 6.5          | V    |
| RSTN/GPIO to VSS Voltage             |                     | -0.3 | -    | $VDD5 + 0.3$ | V    |

Notes: Stress values greater than "Absolute Maximum Ratings" listed above may cause irremediable damages to the device. These are stress ratings only, and it is NOT recommended to use your device in conditions that go beyond these stress ratings. Exposure to "Absolute Maximum Ratings" for extended periods may affect device reliability.

### 5.2 Global Electrical Characteristics

Table 5-2 Global Electrical Characteristics

( $T_A = -40^\circ\text{C} \sim 125^\circ\text{C}$  and  $VCC = 5V \sim 18V$  unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter                                  | Test Conditions                       | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit          |
|--|---------------------------------------|------|------|------|---------------|
| VCC Operating Voltage <sup>[1]</sup>       | High-voltage Single-power Supply Mode | 5    | -    | 18   | V             |
| VDD5 Operating Voltage <sup>[2]</sup>      | VCC pin connects with VDD5 pin        | 3    | -    | 5.5  | V             |
| $I_{VCC}$ Operating Current <sup>[3]</sup> |                                       | -    | 20   | -    | mA            |
| $I_{VCC}$ Standby Current <sup>[3]</sup>   |                                       | -    | 6    | -    | mA            |
| $I_{VCC}$ Sleep-mode Current               |                                       | -    | 50   | 150  | $\mu\text{A}$ |

Notes:

[1] VCC voltage rise rate ranges from  $0.5V/\mu\text{s}$  to  $0.1V/s$  depending on samples batches.

[2] VDD5 must be in the range of  $5V \sim 5.5V$  during Flash write or erase.

[3] Characteristics may vary with different configurations.

### 5.3 GPIO Electrical Characteristics

Table 5-3 GPIO Electrical Characteristics

( $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$  and  $VCC = 5V \sim 18V$  unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter                    | Test Conditions   | Min.         | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
|------------------------------|---|--------------|------|------|------|
| Output Rise Time             | 50pF load, from 10% to 90%, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$                        | -            | 15   | -    | ns   |
| Output Fall Time             | 50pF load, from 90% to 10%, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$                        | -            | 13   | -    | ns   |
| $V_{OH}$ Output High Voltage | $I_{OH} = 4\text{mA}$ ,<br>$T_A = -40^\circ\text{C} \sim 125^\circ\text{C}$ | $VDD5 - 0.7$ | -    | -    | V    |

| Parameter   | Test Conditions  | Min.     | Typ. | Max.      | Unit |
|---|--|----------|------|-----------|------|
| V <sub>OL</sub> Output Low Voltage                | I <sub>OL</sub> = 4mA,<br>T <sub>A</sub> = -40°C ~ 125°C | -        | -    | VSS + 0.7 | V    |
| V <sub>IH</sub> Input High Voltage <sup>[1]</sup> |  | 0.7*VDD5 | -    | -         | V    |
| V <sub>IL</sub> Input Low Voltage                 |  | -        | -    | 0.2*VDD5  | V    |
| Pull-up Resistor <sup>[2]</sup>                   |  | -        | 33   | -         | kΩ   |
| Pull-up Resistor <sup>[3]</sup>                   |  | -        | 5.6  | -         | kΩ   |
| Pull-down Resistor <sup>[4]</sup>                 |  | -        | 10   | -         | kΩ   |

Notes:

[1] When VDD5 = 5V, minimum value of V<sub>IH</sub> is 0.6\*VDD5;

[2] GPIOs except P0[1:0], P1[6:3] and P2[1];

[3] P0[1:0], P1[6:3] and P2[1];

[4] P0[1] and P1[1].

## 5.4 Pre-driver IO Electrical Characteristics

Table 5-4 Pre-driver IO Electrical Characteristics

(T<sub>A</sub> = 25°C, VCC = VDRV = 12V and VCC\_MODE = 0 unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter                                    | Test Conditions              | Min. | Typ.     | Max. | Unit |
|--|------------------------------|------|----------|------|------|
| High-side Output Source Current              |                              | -    | 150      | -    | mA   |
| High-side Output Sink Current                |                              | -    | 90       | -    | mA   |
| Low-side Output Source Current               |                              | -    | 150      | -    | mA   |
| Low-side Output Sink Current                 |                              | -    | 180      | -    | mA   |
| Rise Time of High-side Output                | 1nF load,<br>from 10% to 90% | -    | 25       | -    | ns   |
| Fall Time of High-side Output                | 1nF load,<br>from 90% to 10% | -    | 90       | -    | ns   |
| Rise Time of Low-side Output                 | 1nF load,<br>from 10% to 90% | -    | 115      | -    | ns   |
| Fall Time of Low-side Output                 | 1nF load,<br>from 90% to 10% | -    | 60       | -    | ns   |
| H_PU/V/W High-side High-level Output Voltage | VCC = 5V ~ 18V               | -    | VCC      | -    | V    |
| H_PU/V/W High-side Low-level Output Voltage  | VCC = 13V ~ 18V              | -    | VCC - 11 | -    | V    |
|  | VCC = 5V ~ 13V               | -    | 2        | -    | V    |
| L_PU/V/W Low-side High-level Output Voltage  | VCC = 13V ~ 18V              | -    | 11       | -    | V    |
|  | VCC = 5V ~ 13V               | -    | VCC - 2  | -    | V    |
| L_PU/V/W Low-side Low-level Output Voltage   | VCC = 5V ~ 18V               | -    | 0        | -    | V    |

## 5.5 ADC Electrical Characteristics

Table 5-5 ADC Electrical Characteristics

(T<sub>A</sub> = 25°C and VCC = 5V ~ 18V unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter                       | Test Conditions | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|------|------|------|------|
| INL (Integral Nonlinearity)     | 12-bit          | -    | 2    | -    | LSB  |
| DNL (Differential Nonlinearity) | 12-bit          | -    | 1.5  | -    | LSB  |
| OFFSET (Offset Error)           | 12-bit          | -    | 6    | -    | LSB  |

| Parameter                          | Test Conditions          | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit                 |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|------|------|------|----------------------|
| SNR (Signal-to-noise Ratio)        | $f_{IN} = 350\text{kHz}$ | -    | 70.8 | -    | dB                   |
| ENOB (Effective Number of Bits)    | $f_{IN} = 350\text{kHz}$ | -    | 10.5 | -    | Bit                  |
| SFDR (Spurious-free Dynamic Range) | $f_{IN} = 350\text{kHz}$ | -    | 68.2 | -    | dB                   |
| THD (Total Harmonic Distortion)    | $f_{IN} = 350\text{kHz}$ | -    | 67   | -    | dB                   |
| $R_{IN}$ Input Resistance          |                          | -    | 800  | -    | $\Omega$             |
| $C_{IN}$ Input Capacitance         |                          | -    | 30   | -    | pF                   |
| Conversion Time                    |                          | -    | 13   | -    | ADCLK <sup>[1]</sup> |
| Sampling Time                      |                          | 3    | -    | 63   | ADCLK <sup>[1]</sup> |

Note:

[1] ADCLK=12MHz

## 5.6 VREF and VHALF Electrical Characteristics

Table 5-6 VREF & VHALF Electrical Characteristics

( $T_A = -40^\circ\text{C} \sim 125^\circ\text{C}$  and  $V_{CC} = 5\text{V} \sim 18\text{V}$ )

| Parameter           | Test Conditions  | Min.              | Typ.        | Max.              | Unit |
|---------------------|--|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|------|
| VREF <sup>[1]</sup> | VREF_CR[VREFVSEL] = 00                                       | 4.3               | 4.5         | 4.7               | V    |
|                     | VREF_CR[VREFVSEL] = 01<br>(fixed configuration for EU6832N1) | -                 | VDD5        | -                 | V    |
|                     | VREF_CR[VREFVSEL] = 11                                       | -                 | 4           | -                 | V    |
|                     | VREF_CR[VREFVSEL] = 10                                       | -                 | 3           | -                 | V    |
| VHALF               | VREF_CR[VHALFEN] = 1   | $V_{REF}/2 - 0.2$ | $V_{REF}/2$ | $V_{REF}/2 + 0.2$ | V    |

Note:

[1] For EU6832N1, only VDD5 can be used as VREF voltage.

## 5.7 Operational Amplifier Electrical Characteristics

Table 5-7 Operational Amplifier Electrical Characteristics

( $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$  and  $V_{CC} = 5\text{V} \sim 18\text{V}$  unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter                                     | Test Conditions           | Min. | Typ. | Max.            | Unit             |
|---|---------------------------|------|------|-----------------|------------------|
| $V_{ICMR}$ Common-mode Input Voltage Range    |                           | 0    | -    | $V_{DD5} - 1.5$ | V                |
| $V_{OS}$ Operational Amplifier Offset Voltage | $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$  | -    | 5    | 10              | mV               |
| $A_{OL}$ Open-loop Gain                       | $R_L = 100\text{k}\Omega$ | -    | 80   | -               | dB               |
| Unity-gain Bandwidth (UGBW)                   | $C_L = 40\text{pF}$       | 6    | 10   | -               | MHz              |
| Slew Rate (SR)                                | $C_L = 40\text{pF}$       | 10   | 15   | -               | V/ $\mu\text{s}$ |
| Operational Amplifier Gain                    | 2x                        | 1.88 | 2    | 2.12            | -                |
|   | 4x                        | 3.75 | 4    | 4.25            | -                |
|   | 8x                        | 7.5  | 8    | 8.5             | -                |
|   | 16x                       | 15   | 16   | 17              | -                |

Note: With  $1\text{k}\Omega$  resistors connected in series with both positive and negative inputs of the operational amplifier, the operational amplifier gain can be configured as 2x, 4x, 8x and 16x. The operational amplifier gain varies with external resistors.

## 5.8 Hall/BEMF Electrical Characteristics

Table 5-8 Hall/BEMF Electrical Characteristics

( $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{CC} = 5\text{V} \sim 18\text{V}$  and  $V_{CC\_MODE} = 0$  unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter   | Test Conditions | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit       |
|---|-----------------|------|------|------|------------|
| BEMF Built-in Resistor                            |                 | 5.4  | 6.8  | 8.2  | k $\Omega$ |
| Relative Accuracy between BEMF Built-in Resistors |                 | -    | 1    | -    | %          |

## 5.9 OSC Electrical Characteristics

Table 5-9 OSC Electrical Characteristics

( $T_A = -40^\circ\text{C} \sim 125^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{CC} = 5\text{V} \sim 18\text{V}$  and  $V_{CC\_MODE} = 0$ )

| Parameter                       | Test Conditions | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|------|------|------|------|
| High-speed Oscillator Frequency |                 | 23.5 | 24   | 24.5 | MHz  |
| Low-speed Oscillator Frequency  |                 | 29   | 32.8 | 37   | kHz  |

Note: The frequency of the built-in oscillators refers to the factory test value.

## 5.10 Reset Electrical Characteristics

Table 5-10 Reset Electrical Characteristics

( $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{CC} = 5\text{V} \sim 18\text{V}$  and  $V_{CC\_MODE} = 0$  unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter                             | Test Conditions          | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit          |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|------|------|------|---------------|
| Minimum Time for RSTN Released to Low |                          | 50   | -    | -    | $\mu\text{s}$ |
| VDD5 Reset Threshold                  | Reset Voltage LVR = 2.8V | 2.6  | 2.8  | 3.0  | V             |
|                                       | Reset Voltage LVR = 3.0V | 2.8  | 3.0  | 3.2  | V             |
|                                       | Reset Voltage LVR = 3.5V | 3.3  | 3.5  | 3.7  | V             |
|                                       | Reset Voltage LVR = 3.8V | 3.6  | 3.8  | 4.0  | V             |

## 5.11 LDO Electrical Characteristics

Table 5-11 LDO Electrical Characteristics

( $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{CC} = 5\text{V} \sim 18\text{V}$  and  $V_{CC\_MODE} = 0$  unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter     | Test Conditions   | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
|---------------|---|------|------|------|------|
| VDD5 Voltage  | $V_{CC} = 7\text{V} \sim 18\text{V}$ , $V_{CC\_MODE} = 0$ | 4.7  | 5    | 5.3  | V    |
| VDD18 Voltage |   | 1.65 | 1.85 | 2.0  | V    |

## 5.12 Flash Characteristics

Table 5-12 Flash Characteristics

| Parameter                            | Test Conditions | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit          |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|------|------|------|---------------|
| Data Storage Duration                |                 | -    | 10   | -    | year          |
| Byte Programming Time <sup>[1]</sup> |                 | -    | 100  | -    | $\mu\text{s}$ |

| Parameter            | Test Conditions | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
|----------------------|-----------------|------|------|------|------|
| Sector Erase Time    |                 | -    | 150  | -    | ms   |
| Full-chip Erase Time |                 | -    | 150  | -    | ms   |

Note:

[1] The byte programming time may vary slightly depending on the conditions.

### 5.13 Package Thermal Resistance

Table 5-13 QFN32 Package Thermal Resistance

| Parameter   | Test Conditions          | Value | Unit |
|---|--------------------------|-------|------|
| Junction-to-ambient Temperature Thermal Resistance $\theta_{JA}$ <sup>[1]</sup> | JEDEC standard, 2S2P PCB | 47    | °C/W |
|   | JEDEC standard, 1S0P PCB | 74    | °C/W |
| Junction-to-case Temperature Thermal Resistance $\theta_{JC}$ <sup>[1]</sup>    | JEDEC standard, 2S2P PCB | 20    | °C/W |

Note:

[1] The actual measurements may vary depending on the conditions.

## 6 Reset Control

### 6.1 Reset Sources (RST\_SR)

The chip includes a reset circuitry with 7 reset sources:

- Power on reset (RSTPOW)
- External reset (RSTEXT)
- Low voltage detector reset (RSTLVD)
- Watchdog timer reset (RSTWDT)
- Flash error detector reset (RSTFED)
- Debug reset (RSTDBG)
- Soft reset (SOFTR)

Reset flag bits can be searched from register RST\_SR. Following the last reset, the affected reset flag is set to “1” and all other reset flags are cleared to “0”. To clear a reset flag, you can set RST\_SR[RSTCLR] to “1” so that RST\_SR[7:3] & RST\_SR[0] are cleared. After reset, MCU restarts the program from address 0.

### 6.2 Reset Enable

See the corresponding control registers.

### 6.3 External Reset and Power-on Reset

The chip resets when RSTN pin remains low for 50 $\mu$ s.

The chip resets when the chip is powered on and VDD5 settles above the reset voltage threshold  $V_{RST}$ .

### 6.4 Low Voltage Detector Reset

The chip’s internal circuitry monitors VDD5. When VDD5 drops to a level below  $V_{RST}$ , the internal monitor circuitry sends a LVD reset signal to reset the chip.

Configuring corresponding register enables VDD monitor circuitry and sets  $V_{RST}$ .

### 6.5 Watchdog Timer Reset

After the watchdog timer (WDT) is enabled, the software periodically writes 1 to WDT\_CR[WDTRF] which initializes watchdog up counter. When watchdog up counter reaches its maximum value, WDT generates an output pulse to reset the chip, which ensures the software runs normally.

### 6.6 Flash Error Detector Reset

The Flash memory can be programmed by software using the MOVX instruction for read/write/erase operations. A Flash error detector reset (RSTFED) occurs if a Flash erase is attempted targeting the last sector (0x3F80 ~ 0x3FFF) or a Flash write is attempted targeting the last byte (0x3FFF). RSTFED is always enabled and



cannot be disabled.

## 6.7 Debug Reset

Click **Reset** button of IDE to send a Debug reset signal when the chip enters the debug state.

## 6.8 Soft Reset

The chip resets immediately when RST\_SR[SOFTR] is set to “1”. After reset, the flag RST\_SR[SOFTR] is set to “1”.

## 6.9 Reset Registers

### 6.9.1 RST\_SR (0xC9)

| Bit   | 7                 | 6  | 5      | 4   | 3      | 2      | 1      | 0     |
|-------|-------------------|--|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|-------|
| Name  | RSTPOW/<br>RSTCLR | RSTEXT   | RSTLVD | RSV | RSTWDT | RSTFED | RSTDBG | SOFTR |
| Type  | R/W1              | R  | R      | —   | R      | R      | R      | R/W1  |
| Reset | —                 | —  | —      | —   | —      | —      | —      | —     |
| Bit   | Name              | Description  |        |     |        |        |        |       |
| [7]   | RSTPOW/<br>RSTCLR | Power-on Reset Flag<br>Read:<br>0: Last reset was not a power on reset.<br>1: Last reset was a power on reset.<br>Write:<br>0: No effect<br>1: RST_SR[7:3] & RST_SR[0] are cleared to 0. |        |     |        |        |        |       |
| [6]   | RSTEXT            | External RST Pin Reset flag<br>0: Last reset was not an RST pin reset.<br>1: Last reset was an RST reset.  |        |     |        |        |        |       |
| [5]   | RSTLVD            | Low Voltage Detection (LVD) Reset Flag<br>0: Last reset was not an LVD reset<br>1: Last reset was an LVD reset   |        |     |        |        |        |       |
| [4]   | RSV               | Reserved   |        |     |        |        |        |       |
| [3]   | RSTWDT            | WDT Reset Flag<br>0: Last reset was not a WDT reset<br>1: Last reset was a WDT reset   |        |     |        |        |        |       |
| [2]   | RSTFED            | Flash Error Detector Reset Flag<br>0: Last reset was not a Flash error detector reset<br>1: Last reset was a Flash error detector reset  |        |     |        |        |        |       |
| [1]   | RSTDBG            | Debug Reset Flag<br>0: Last reset was not a debug reset<br>1: Last reset was a debug reset   |        |     |        |        |        |       |
| [0]   | SOFTR             | Soft Reset Flag<br>Read:<br>0: Last reset was not a soft reset<br>1: Last reset was a soft reset<br>Write:<br>0: No effect<br>1: Generate a soft reset                                   |        |     |        |        |        |       |

## 7 Interrupt

### 7.1 Interrupt Introduction

The chip supports 16 interrupt sources. Each interrupt source can be individually programmed in IP0 ~ IP3 registers with one of four priority levels. Interrupt flags are located in an SFR or XSFR. The corresponding interrupt flag is set by the hardware to 1 when the internal circuitry or an external signal meets the interrupt conditions. If IE[EA] = 1 and both the associated interrupt EA and IF bits are set to 1, an interrupt request is sent to CPU. If no other interrupt service routine (ISR) of greater priority is currently being serviced, the system enters interrupt state to service the requesting ISR.

Each interrupt source except the Reset Interrupt can be assigned a priority level. A low priority interrupt can be preempted by a high priority interrupt. The low priority interrupt will not be serviced until the ISR for the high priority interrupt completes. An interrupt will not be preempted by another of the same priority level. Each interrupt source can be individually configured to one of four priority levels in the Interrupt Priority (IP) register. Priority level assigned ascends from 0 to 3 and is defaulted to 0. If two interrupt requests are generated at the same time, the interrupt with the higher priority is serviced first. If two interrupt sources have the same priority, a fixed priority order is used to arbitrate. See Table 7-1 for the interrupt sources and default priority orders, where the lower the mark the higher the priority level.

### 7.2 Interrupt Enable

IE[EA] is the global interrupt enable bit. When EA = 0, the system does not respond to any interrupt request.

Each interrupt can be individually enabled or disabled by configuring the corresponding interrupt enable bit in an SFR or XSFR. When the enable bit of the global interrupt or an interrupt is cleared, the interrupt flag that is set to “1” is held in a pending state. The MCU will immediately enter the interrupt subroutine once the enable bit is set to “1”. Therefore, make sure to clear corresponding interrupt flag bit before enabling the interrupt.

### 7.3 External Interrupt

The external interrupt has 2 interrupt sources: INT0 and INT1.

The digital input signals from P0.0 ~ P0.6 and the output signals from CMP4 can be used to trigger INT0. The interrupt source is selected through LVSR[EXT0CFG] bit. These interrupt sources share one interrupt entry, one interrupt flag bit TCON[IF0] and one interrupt enable bit IE[EX0]. TCON[IT0] bit selects the interrupt edge. IP0[PX0] bit configures the priority level.

The digital input signals from P1.0 ~ 1.7 and P2.0 ~ 2.7 can be used to trigger INT1. P1IF and P2IF are interrupt flag bits, and P1IE and P2IE are interrupt enable bits. Each trigger source has a corresponding interrupt flag bit and an interrupt enable bit. INT1 can select multiple trigger sources that are recognized by P1IF and P2IF in the interrupt subroutine. These 16 interrupt sources share one interrupt entry and one interrupt enable bit

IE[EX1]. To enable INT1, first set IE[EX1] to 1 and then configure the corresponding enable bit. The interrupt edge is configured by TCON[IT1] bit, and the priority level by IP0[PX1] bit. See 7.5.7 P1\_IE (0xD1) ~ 7.5.10 P2\_IF (0xD4) for INT1 interrupt flag registers and enable registers.

## 7.4 Interrupt Summary

Table 7-1 Interrupt Summary

| Interrupt Source                                | Priority Order | Interrupt Vector | Interrupt Flag                            | Cleared by SW? | Enable Bit                   | Priority Control |
|---|----------------|------------------|---|----------------|------------------------------|------------------|
| Reset   | Highest        | 0x0000           | None                                      | N              | Always enabled               | Highest          |
| LVW Interrupt/<br>TSD Interrupt                 | 0              | 0x0003           | LVSR[0]<br>TCON[5]                        | Y              | CCFG1[6]/<br>IE[1]           | IP0[1:0]         |
| INT0  | 1              | 0x000B           | TCON[2]                                   | Y              | IE[0]                        | IP0[3:2]         |
| INT1  | 2              | 0x0013           | P1IF[7:0]<br>P2IF[7:0]                    | Y              | IE[2]                        | IP0[5:4]         |
| FG Interrupt/<br>DRV Compare Match<br>Interrupt | 3              | 0x001B           | DRV_SR[5:4]                               | Y              | DRV_SR[3]/<br>DRV_SR[2:0]    | IP0[7:6]         |
| Timer2 Interrupt                                | 4              | 0x0023           | TIM2_CR1[7:5]                             | Y              | TIM2_CR1[4:3]<br>TIM2_CR0[3] | IP1[1:0]         |
| Timer1 Interrupt                                | 5              | 0x002B           | TIM1_SR[4:0]                              | Y              | TIM1_IER[4:0]                | IP1[3:2]         |
| ADC Interrupt                                   | 6              | 0x0033           | ADC_CR[0]                                 | Y              | ADC_CR[1]                    | IP1[5:4]         |
| CMP0/1/2 Interrupt                              | 7              | 0x003B           | CMP_SR[6:4]                               | Y              | CMP_CR0[5:0]                 | IP1[7:6]         |
| RTC Interrupt                                   | 8              | 0x0043           | RTC_STA[6]                                | Y              | IE[6]                        | IP2[1:0]         |
| Timer3 Interrupt                                | 9              | 0x004B           | TIM3_CR1[7:5]                             | Y              | TIM3_CR1[4:3]<br>TIM3_CR0[3] | IP2[3:2]         |
| Systick Interrupt                               | 10             | 0x0053           | DRV_SR[7]                                 | Y              | DRV_SR[6]                    | IP2[5:4]         |
| Timer4 Interrupt                                | 11             | 0x005B           | TIM4_CR1[7:5]                             | Y              | TIM4_CR1[4:3]<br>TIM4_CR0[3] | IP2[7:6]         |
| CMP3 Interrupt                                  | 12             | 0x0063           | CMP_SR[7]                                 | Y              | CMP_CR0[7:6]                 | IP3[1:0]         |
| I <sup>2</sup> C Interrupt/<br>UART1 Interrupt  | 13             | 0x006B           | I2C_SR[0]<br>UT_CR[1:0]                   | Y              | I2C_CR[0]/<br>IE[4]          | IP3[3:2]         |
| SPI Interrupt/<br>UART2 Interrupt               | 14             | 0x0073           | SPI_CR0[7:4]<br>SPI_CR1[7]<br>UT2_CR[1:0] | Y              | IE[3]/<br>UT2_BAUDH[5]       | IP3[5:4]         |
| DMA Interrupt                                   | 15             | 0x007B           | DMA0_CR0[0]<br>DMA1_CR0[0]                | Y              | DMA0_CR0[2]                  | IP3[7:6]         |

Notes:

- UT\_CR[RI], UT\_CR[TI], DMA0\_CR0[DMAIF] and DMA0\_CR1[DMAIF] bits can be cleared to “0” or set by software to “1”; and MCU generates an interrupt request when these flags are set to “1”. Other flags can only be cleared to “0” by software, and setting them to “1” has no effect.
- For registers containing several interrupt flags, you can write a “1” to the active interrupt flags in order to prevent clearing an interrupt flag to 0. For example, use code `DRV_SR = (DRV_SR & 0x7F) | 0x30` to clear DRV\_SR[SYSTIF].

## 7.5 Interrupt Registers

### 7.5.1 IE (0xA8)

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3     | 2   | 1     | 0   |
|-------|-------|---|-----|-----|-------|-----|-------|-----|
| Name  | EA    | RTCIE   | RSV | ES0 | SPIIE | EX1 | TSDIE | EX0 |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W   | —   | R/W | R/W   | R/W | R/W   | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | —   | 0   | 0     | 0   | 0     | 0   |
| Bit   | Name  | Description                                       |     |     |       |     |       |     |
| [7]   | EA    | Enable All Interrupts<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |     |     |       |     |       |     |
| [6]   | RTCIE | RTC Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |     |     |       |     |       |     |
| [5]   | RSV   | Reserved  |     |     |       |     |       |     |
| [4]   | ES0   | UART1 Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |     |     |       |     |       |     |
| [3]   | SPIIE | SPI Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |     |     |       |     |       |     |
| [2]   | EX1   | INT1 Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |     |     |       |     |       |     |
| [1]   | TSDIE | TSD Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |     |     |       |     |       |     |
| [0]   | EX0   | INT0 Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |     |     |       |     |       |     |

### 7.5.2 IP0 (0xB8)

| Bit   | 7        | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1        | 0   |
|-------|----------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------|-----|
| Name  | PDRV     |  | PX1 |     | PX0 |     | PLVW_TSD |     |
| Type  | R/W      | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W      | R/W |
| Reset | 0        | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0        | 0   |
| Bit   | Name     | Description  |     |     |     |     |          |     |
| [7:6] | PDRV     | FG/DRV Comparison Match Interrupt Priority Control |     |     |     |     |          |     |
| [5:4] | PX1      | INT1 Interrupt Priority Control                    |     |     |     |     |          |     |
| [3:2] | PX0      | INT0 Interrupt Priority Control                    |     |     |     |     |          |     |
| [1:0] | PLVW_TSD | LVW/TSD Interrupt Priority Control                 |     |     |     |     |          |     |

Note: Priority level assigned ascends from 0 to 3, totaling 4 levels

**7.5.3 IP1 (0xC0)**

| Bit   | 7     | 6                                   | 5    | 4   | 3     | 2   | 1     | 0   |
|-------|-------|-------------------------------------|------|-----|-------|-----|-------|-----|
| Name  | PCMP  |                                     | PADC |     | PTIM1 |     | PTIM2 |     |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W                                 | R/W  | R/W | R/W   | R/W | R/W   | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0                                   | 0    | 0   | 0     | 0   | 0     | 0   |
| Bit   | Name  | Description                         |      |     |       |     |       |     |
| [7:6] | PCMP  | CMP0/1/2 Interrupt Priority Control |      |     |       |     |       |     |
| [5:4] | PADC  | ADC Interrupt Priority Control      |      |     |       |     |       |     |
| [3:2] | PTIM1 | Timer1 Interrupt Priority Control   |      |     |       |     |       |     |
| [1:0] | PTIM2 | Timer2 Interrupt Priority Control   |      |     |       |     |       |     |

Note: Priority level assigned ascends from 0 to 3, totaling 4 levels.

**7.5.4 IP2 (0xC8)**

| Bit   | 7        | 6                                  | 5        | 4   | 3     | 2   | 1    | 0   |
|-------|----------|------------------------------------|----------|-----|-------|-----|------|-----|
| Name  | PTIM4    |                                    | PSYSTICK |     | PTIM3 |     | PRTC |     |
| Type  | R/W      | R/W                                | R/W      | R/W | R/W   | R/W | R/W  | R/W |
| Reset | 0        | 0                                  | 0        | 0   | 0     | 0   | 0    | 0   |
| Bit   | Name     | Description                        |          |     |       |     |      |     |
| [7:6] | PTIM4    | Timer4 Interrupt Priority Control  |          |     |       |     |      |     |
| [5:4] | PSYSTICK | Systick Interrupt Priority Control |          |     |       |     |      |     |
| [3:2] | PTIM3    | Timer3 Interrupt Priority Control  |          |     |       |     |      |     |
| [1:0] | PRTC     | RTC Interrupt Priority Control     |          |     |       |     |      |     |

Note: Priority level assigned ascends from 0 to 3, totaling 4 levels.

**7.5.5 IP3 (0xD8)**

| Bit   | 7        | 6   | 5        | 4   | 3        | 2   | 1     | 0   |
|-------|----------|---|----------|-----|----------|-----|-------|-----|
| Name  | PDMA     |   | PSPI_UT2 |     | PI2C_UT1 |     | PCMP3 |     |
| Type  | R/W      | R/W   | R/W      | R/W | R/W      | R/W | R/W   | R/W |
| Reset | 0        | 0   | 0        | 0   | 0        | 0   | 0     | 0   |
| Bit   | Name     | Description                                       |          |     |          |     |       |     |
| [7:6] | PDMA     | DMA Interrupt Priority Control                    |          |     |          |     |       |     |
| [5:4] | PSPI_UT2 | SPI/UART2 Interrupt Priority Control              |          |     |          |     |       |     |
| [3:2] | PI2C_UT1 | I <sup>2</sup> C/UART1 Interrupt Priority Control |          |     |          |     |       |     |
| [1:0] | PCMP3    | CMP3 Interrupt Priority Control                   |          |     |          |     |       |     |

Note: Priority level assigned ascends from 0 to 3, totaling 4 levels.

**7.5.6 TCON (0x88)**

| Bit   | 7   | 6 | 5     | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-----|---|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | RSV |   | TSDIF | IT1 |     | IF0 | IT0 |     |
| Type  | —   | — | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | —   | — | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name  | Description   |
|-------|-------|---|
| [7:6] | RSV   | Reserved  |
| [5]   | TSDIF | TSD Interrupt Flag<br>This bit is set by hardware to 1 when an over-temperature event occurs.<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br>1: No effect<br>Note: This flag is often used with the overtemperature status bit LVSR[TSDIF] |
| [4:3] | IT1   | INT1 Trigger Level Selection<br>00: Interrupt on rising edge<br>01: Interrupt on falling edge<br>1X: Interrupt on level change (rising or falling)  |
| [2]   | IF0   | INT0 Interrupt Flag<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br>1: No effect  |
| [1:0] | IT0   | INT0 Trigger Level Selection<br>00: Interrupt on rising edge<br>01: Interrupt on falling edge<br>1X: Interrupt on level change (rising or falling)  |

### 7.5.7 P1\_IE (0xD1)

| Bit   | 7      | 6      | 5      | 4      | 3      | 2      | 1      | 0      |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Name  | P17_IE | P16_IE | P15_IE | P14_IE | P13_IE | P12_IE | P11_IE | P10_IE |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    |
| Reset | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |

| Bit | Name   | Description                                 |
|-----|--------|---|
| [7] | P17_IE | P1.7 INT1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [6] | P16_IE | P1.6 INT1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [5] | P15_IE | P1.5 INT1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [4] | P14_IE | P1.4 INT1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [3] | P13_IE | P1.3 INT1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [2] | P12_IE | P1.2 INT1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [1] | P11_IE | P1.1 INT1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |

|     |        |   |
|-----|--------|---|
| [0] | P10_IE | P1.0 INT1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
|-----|--------|---|

### 7.5.8 P1\_IF (0xD2)

| Bit   | 7      | 6      | 5      | 4      | 3      | 2      | 1      | 0      |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Name  | P17_IF | P16_IF | P15_IF | P14_IF | P13_IF | P12_IF | P11_IF | P10_IF |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    |
| Reset | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |

| Bit | Name   | Description   |
|-----|--------|---|
| [7] | P17_IF | P1.7 INT1 Interrupt Flag<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending |
| [6] | P16_IF | P1.6 INT1 Interrupt Flag<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending |
| [5] | P15_IF | P1.5 INT1 Interrupt Flag<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending |
| [4] | P14_IF | P1.4 INT1 Interrupt Flag<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending |
| [3] | P13_IF | P1.3 INT1 Interrupt Flag<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending |
| [2] | P12_IF | P1.2 INT1 Interrupt Flag<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending |
| [1] | P11_IF | P1.1 INT1 Interrupt Flag<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending |
| [0] | P10_IF | P1.0 INT1 Interrupt Flag<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending |

Note: The interrupt flag is cleared upon a write of “0” by the software.

### 7.5.9 P2\_IE (0xD3)

| Bit   | 7      | 6      | 5      | 4      | 3      | 2      | 1      | 0      |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Name  | P27_IE | P26_IE | P25_IE | P24_IE | P23_IE | P22_IE | P21_IE | P20_IE |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    |
| Reset | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |

| Bit | Name   | Description                                 |
|-----|--------|---|
| [7] | P27_IE | P2.7 INT1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [6] | P26_IE | P2.6 INT1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |

|     |        |   |
|-----|--------|---|
| [5] | P25_IE | P2.5 INT1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [4] | P24_IE | P2.4 INT1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [3] | P23_IE | P2.3 INT1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [2] | P22_IE | P2.2 INT1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [1] | P21_IE | P421 INT1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [0] | P20_IE | P2.0 INT1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |

### 7.5.10 P2\_IF (0xD4)

| Bit   | 7      | 6   | 5      | 4      | 3      | 2      | 1      | 0      |
|-------|--------|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Name  | P27_IF | P26_IF  | P25_IF | P24_IF | P23_IF | P22_IF | P21_IF | P20_IF |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W   | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    |
| Reset | 0      | 0   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| Bit   | Name   | Description   |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| [7]   | P27_IF | P2.7 INT1 Interrupt Flag<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| [6]   | P26_IF | P2.6 INT1 Interrupt Flag<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| [5]   | P25_IF | P2.5 INT1 Interrupt Flag<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| [4]   | P24_IF | P2.4 INT1 Interrupt Flag<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| [3]   | P23_IF | P2.3 INT1 Interrupt Flag<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| [2]   | P22_IF | P2.2 INT1 Interrupt Flag<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| [1]   | P21_IF | P2.1 INT1 Interrupt Flag<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| [0]   | P20_IF | P2.0 INT1 Interrupt Flag<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending |        |        |        |        |        |        |

Note: The interrupt flag is cleared upon a write of “0” by the software.



**8 I<sup>2</sup>C**

**8.1 I<sup>2</sup>C Introduction**

The I<sup>2</sup>C module provides an industry standard two-wire serial interface and is a simple bi-directional synchronous serial bus for communication between MCU and external I<sup>2</sup>C devices as shown in Figure 8-1. The bus consists of two serial lines: SDA and SCL. P0.0 serves as SDA port and P0.1 as SCL port. P0.0 and P0.1 automatically shifts into open-drain outputs when I<sup>2</sup>C is enabled.

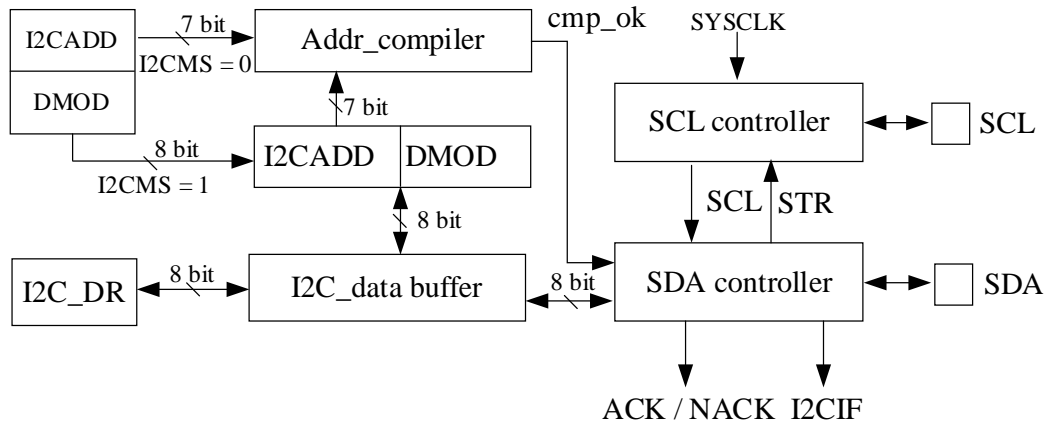


Figure 8-1 I<sup>2</sup>C Block Diagram

Features:

- Support standard mode (up to 100kHz), fast mode (up to 400kHz) and fast plus mode (up to 1MHz)
- Support master mode and slave mode
- Support 7-bit address mode and general call address mode
- Support DMA data transfer

Both SDA and SCL lines are high when the bus is idle, which is the only basis for detecting whether the bus is idle or not. Only one master device and at least one slave device are active on the bus during the transmission. When the bus is occupied, other devices must wait for the bus idle to start an I<sup>2</sup>C communication. The master starts the bus to transfer data. Clock signal is sent to all devices via SCL and the slave address and read/write mode are sent via SDA. When a device on the bus matches the address, it acts as a slave. The relationships between masters and slaves or data transfer direction on the bus are not constant. The process for the master to send data to the slave is shown in Figure 8-2. The master first addresses the slave device and waits for the slave response. And then it sends data to the slave. Finally, the master terminates the data transmission. The process for the master to receive data from the slave is shown in Figure 8-3. The master first addresses the slave and waits for the slave response. And then, it receives the data from the slave. Finally, the master terminates the data transmission. In this case, the master generates the timing clock and stops the data transmission.

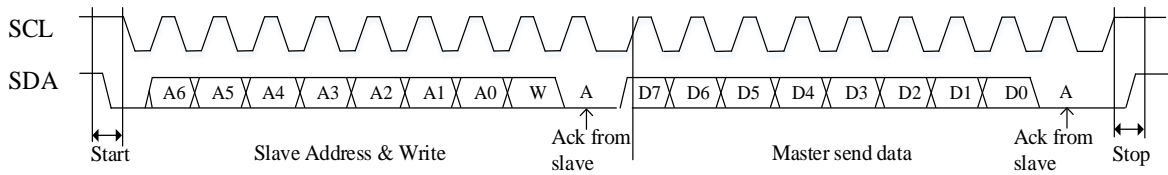


Figure 8-2 Master Sends Data to Slave

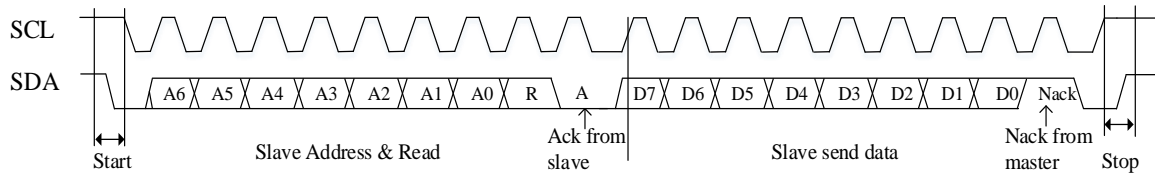


Figure 8-3 Master Receives Data from Slave

## 8.2 I<sup>2</sup>C Operations

### 8.2.1 Master Mode

1. Set I2C\_CR[I2CMS] to “1” to select master mode;
2. Configure I2C\_CR [I2CSPD] to set the clock rate of SCL;
3. Configure I2C\_ID[I2CADD] to set the slave address;
4. Configure I2C\_SR[DMOD] to set the read/write direction;
5. Set I2C\_CR[I2CEN] to “1” to enable I<sup>2</sup>C;
6. Set I2C\_SR[I2CSTA] to “1” to send START and address. After ACK/NACK is received, I2C\_SR[STR] is set to “1” by hardware and SCL is pulled LOW by the master
7. Data Transmission: Write the data to I2C\_DR register. The master starts to send data after I2C\_SR[STR] is reset and SCL is released. After the data is transmitted and ACK/NACK is received, I2C\_SR[STR] is set to “1” by hardware and SCL is pulled to LOW by the master;
8. Data Reception: The master starts to receive data after I2C\_SR[STR] is reset and SCL is released. When the data is received, I2C\_SR[STR] is set to “1” by hardware and SCL is pulled LOW by the master. Configure ACK/NACK via I2C\_SR[NACK], and then clear I2C\_SR[STR] to release SCL to send ACK/NACK signal. After the data is received, I2C\_SR[STR] is set to “1” by hardware and SCL is pulled LOW by the master
9. Stop Communication: Set I2C\_SR[I2CSTP] to “1” when I2C\_SR[STR] is “1”. Stop signal is sent after I2C\_SR[STR] is cleared.

### 8.2.2 Slave Mode

1. Set I2C\_CR[I2CMS] to “0” to select slave mode;
2. Configure I2C\_ID[I2CADD] to set the slave address or set I2C\_ID[GC] to “1” to enable general call

mode;

3. Set I2C\_CR[I2CEN] to “1” to enable I<sup>2</sup>C;
4. After START signal and the correct address are received, I2C\_SR[I2CSTA] and I2C\_SR[STR] are set to “1” by hardware and SCL is pulled LOW by the slave. ACK/NACK is configured via I2C\_SR[NACK] and the slave determines whether to receive or send the data via I2C\_SR[DMOD].
5. Data Transmission: Write the data to I2C\_DR register and clear I2C\_SR[STR] to release SCL. The data is sent after ACK/NACK is transmitted. After the data is sent and ACK/NACK is received from the master, I2C\_SR[STR] is set by hardware to “1” and SCL is pulled LOW by the slave
6. Data Reception: Clear I2C\_SR[STR] to release SCL to receive data. After the data is received, I2C\_SR[STR] is set to “1” by hardware and SCL is pulled LOW by the slave. ACK/NACK is configured via I2C\_SR[NACK] to reset I2C\_SR[STR] to release SCL for ACK/NACK transmission. If new data is received, I2C\_SR[STR] is set by hardware to “1” and SCL is pulled LOW by the slave.
7. RESTART: If the slave is processing a service when receiving START signal, it halts the current routine and waits for receiving address.

### 8.2.3 I<sup>2</sup>C Interrupt Sources

The interrupt sources of I<sup>2</sup>C include:

- I2C\_SR[STR] = 1 generates an interrupt. This interrupt source is valid in both master and slave modes.
- I2C\_SR[I2CSTP] = 1 generates an interrupt. This interrupt source is only valid in slave mode.

## 8.3 I<sup>2</sup>C Registers

### 8.3.1 I2C\_CR (0x4028)

| Bit   | 7      | 6   | 5   | 4 | 3 | 2      | 1   | 0     |
|-------|--------|---|-----|---|---|--------|-----|-------|
| Name  | I2CEN  | I2CMS   | RSV |   |   | I2CSPD |     | I2CIE |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W   | —   | — | — | R/W    | R/W | R/W   |
| Reset | 0      | 0   | —   | — | — | 0      | 0   | 0     |
| Bit   | Name   | Description   |     |   |   |        |     |       |
| [7]   | I2CEN  | I <sup>2</sup> C Enable<br>Enable the corresponding GPIO and switch to I <sup>2</sup> C mode, serving as collector open-drain output. The pull-up setting decides whether to pull the I <sup>2</sup> C HIGH.<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |     |   |   |        |     |       |
| [6]   | I2CMS  | Master/slave Mode Selection<br>0: Slave mode<br>1: Master mode  |     |   |   |        |     |       |
| [5:3] | RSV    | Reserved  |     |   |   |        |     |       |
| [2:1] | I2CSPD | I <sup>2</sup> C transfer rate settings, valid only in master mode<br>00: 100kHz<br>01: 400kHz<br>10: 1MHz<br>11: Reserved  |     |   |   |        |     |       |

|     |       |  |
|-----|-------|--|
| [0] | I2CIE | I <sup>2</sup> C Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
|-----|-------|--|

### 8.3.2 I2C\_ID (0x4029)

| Bit   | 7      | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|--------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | I2CADD |  |     |     |     |     |     | GC  |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 1      | 0  | 1   | 0   | 1   | 0   | 1   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name   | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7:1] | I2CADD | Slave address  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [0]   | GC     | General call mode, valid only in slave mode<br>0: General call is disabled<br>1: General call is enabled, i.e., the receiving device also reads an ACK at address 0x00 |     |     |     |     |     |     |

### 8.3.3 I2C\_DR (0x402A)

| Bit   | 7      | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|--------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | I2C_DR |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0      | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name   | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7:0] | I2C_DR | I <sup>2</sup> C Data Register<br>Read: Data to be sent or received<br>Write: Data to be sent |     |     |     |     |     |     |

### 8.3.4 I2C\_SR (0x402B)

| Bit   | 7      | 6   | 5   | 4      | 3      | 2    | 1    | 0     |
|-------|--------|---|-----|--------|--------|------|------|-------|
| Name  | I2CBSY | DMOD  | RSV | I2CSTA | I2CSTP | STR  | NACK | I2CIF |
| Type  | R      | R/W   | —   | R/W    | R/W    | R/W0 | R/W  | R     |
| Reset | 0      | 0   | —   | 0      | 0      | 0    | 0    | 0     |
| Bit   | Name   | Description   |     |        |        |      |      |       |
| [7]   | I2CBSY | I <sup>2</sup> C busy flag<br>I2C_SR[I2CBSY] is cleared to “0” by hardware when I2C_CR[I2CEN] is set to 0.<br>Master mode:<br>This bit is set to “1” by hardware after START is sent, and cleared to “0” by hardware after STOP is sent.<br><br>Slave mode:<br>This bit is set to “1” by hardware after START is received and address matches, and cleared to “0” by hardware after STOP is received. |     |        |        |      |      |       |
| [6]   | DMOD   | I <sup>2</sup> C R/W flag<br>0: WRITE(master sends the data, slave receives the data)<br>1: READ (master receives the data, slave sends the data)<br><br>Note: Read only in slave mode  |     |        |        |      |      |       |
| [5]   | RSV    | Reserved  |     |        |        |      |      |       |

| [4]    | I2CSTA | <p>Master mode:<br/>When this bit is configured with “1” by the software, START and address bytes are transmitted after both SCL and SDA are HIGH confirmed by the hardware. This bit is cleared to “0” by hardware automatically when the transmission is completed, and I2C_SR[I2CSTA] writing is forbidden during data transmission. After the data is sent or received, I2C_SR[I2CSTA] is set to “1” to transmit RESTART.<br/>0: Not START and address<br/>1: Send START or RESTART and address</p> <p>Slave mode:<br/>This bit is set to “1” after hardware receives START and address matches, and cleared to “0” by software.</p> <p>Table 8-1 Relationship between I2C_SR[I2CSTA/I2CSTP] and I<sup>2</sup>C Data Type</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>I2CSTA</th> <th>I2CSTP</th> <th>I<sup>2</sup>C Data Type</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Data byte</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>STOP</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>START + address</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>STOP received first, then START + address bytes</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Note: When I2C_CR[I2CEN] is “0”, I2C_SR[I2CSTA] is automatically cleared to “0”.</p> | I2CSTA | I2CSTP | I <sup>2</sup> C Data Type | 0 | 0 | Data byte | 0 | 1 | STOP | 1 | 0 | START + address | 1 | 1 | STOP received first, then START + address bytes |
|--------|--------|--|--------|--------|----------------------------|---|---|-----------|---|---|------|---|---|-----------------|---|---|---|
| I2CSTA | I2CSTP | I <sup>2</sup> C Data Type   |        |        |                            |   |   |           |   |   |      |   |   |                 |   |   |   |
| 0      | 0      | Data byte  |        |        |                            |   |   |           |   |   |      |   |   |                 |   |   |   |
| 0      | 1      | STOP   |        |        |                            |   |   |           |   |   |      |   |   |                 |   |   |   |
| 1      | 0      | START + address  |        |        |                            |   |   |           |   |   |      |   |   |                 |   |   |   |
| 1      | 1      | STOP received first, then START + address bytes  |        |        |                            |   |   |           |   |   |      |   |   |                 |   |   |   |
| [3]    | I2CSTP | <p>Master mode:<br/>This bit cannot be written to “1” by software unless I2C_SR[I2CBSY] = 1. STOP is transmitted after I2C_SR[STR] is cleared to release SCL. After the transmission, this bit is cleared to “0” automatically by hardware. If I2CSTA and I2CSTP are written to “1” at the same time and I2C_SR[I2CBSY] is “1”, I<sup>2</sup>C first sends STOP, then START and address bytes. After START and address bytes are transmitted, I2C_SR[STR] is set to “1” by hardware. I2C_SR[I2CSTP] writing is forbidden during data transmission.<br/>0: STOP is not transmitted.<br/>1: STOP is transmitted.</p> <p>Slave mode:<br/>This bit is set to 1 by hardware after STOP is received, and cleared to “0” by software. Refer to Table 8-1 for status flags</p> <p>Note: When I2C_CR[I2CEN] is 0, I2C_SR[I2CSTP] is automatically cleared to “0” by hardware.</p>   |        |        |                            |   |   |           |   |   |      |   |   |                 |   |   |   |
| [2]    | STR    | <p>I<sup>2</sup>C Bus Pending Flag<br/>Master Mode:<br/>After START and address or DATA byte are transmitted, I2C_SR[STR] are set to “1” by hardware and SCL is pulled LOW. SCL is released after I2C_SR[STR] is cleared by software. When I2C_SR[I2CSTA] and I2C_SR[I2CSTP] are both “1”, I2C_SR[STR] is set to “1” only after hardware sends STOP and START &amp; address bytes.</p> <p>Slave mode:<br/>After DATA byte is received or START receives and address matches, I2C_SR[STR] is set to “1” and SCL is pulled LOW. SCL is released after I2C_SR[STR] is cleared by software.</p> <p>Note: This bit is set to “1” by hardware and cleared to “0” by software. When I2C_SR[I2CEN] = 0, I2C_SR[STR] is automatically cleared to “0”.</p>   |        |        |                            |   |   |           |   |   |      |   |   |                 |   |   |   |
| [1]    | NACK   | <p>This bit refers to the feedback from a receiver to a sender after a byte is transferred via I<sup>2</sup>C. It is automatically cleared to “0” when I2C_SR[I2CEN] = 0.<br/>0: ACK, indicating that the receiver can continue to receive data<br/>1: NACK, indicating that the receiver attempts to stop data transmission<br/>When the device is in read mode, I2C_SR[NACK] is configured to send ACK/NACK after the 8<sup>th</sup> bit of data is received.<br/>0: Bit9 sends ACK<br/>1: Bit9 sends NACK</p>   |        |        |                            |   |   |           |   |   |      |   |   |                 |   |   |   |

|     |       |   |
|-----|-------|---|
|     |       | <p>When the device is in write mode, I2C_SR[NACK] is read to receive ACK/NACK after the 8<sup>th</sup> bit of data is sent.</p> <p>0: Bit9 receives ACK<br/>1: Bit9 receives NACK</p>   |
| [0] | I2CIF | <p>I<sup>2</sup>C Interrupt Flag</p> <p>0: No interrupt pending<br/>1: Interrupt pending</p> <p>In master and slave mode, an interrupt generates when I2C_SR[STR] = 1<br/>In slave mode, an interrupt generates when I2C_SR[I2CSTP] = 1</p> |

**9 SPI**

**9.1 SPI Introduction**

SPI provides access to a high-speed, full-duplex synchronous serial bus, with its block diagram shown in Figure 9-1. SPI can operate as a master/slave in 3/4-wire mode, and supports multiple masters and slaves on a single SPI bus.

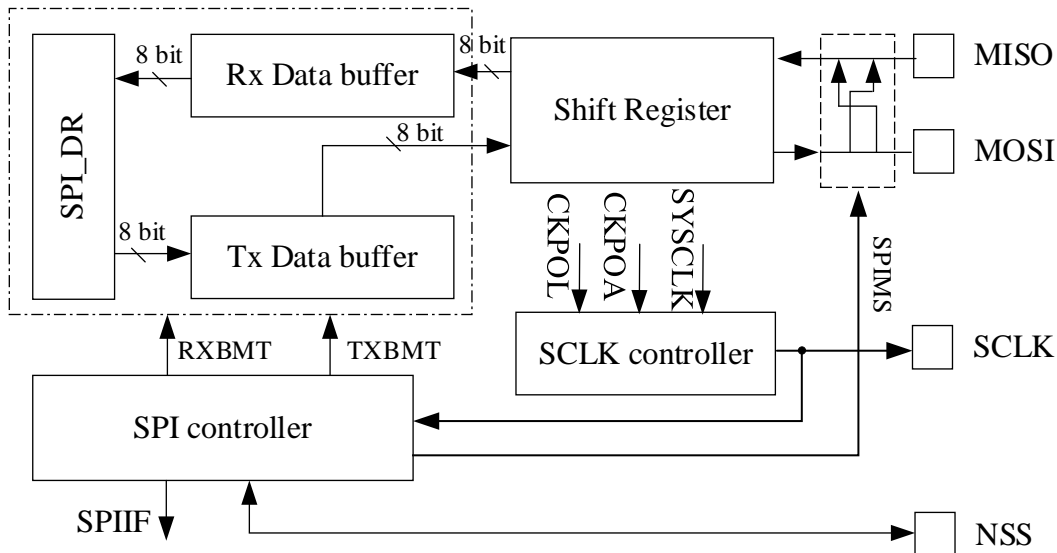


Figure 9-1 SPI Block Diagram

**9.2 SPI Operations**

**9.2.1 Signal Descriptions**

The four signals for SPI are MOSI, MISO, SCLK, and NSS.

**9.2.1.1 Master Out, Slave In (MOSI)**

The MOSI signal is an output from a master device and an input to slave devices. It is used to serially transfer data from the master to the slave. Data is transferred with most-significant bit (MSB) first, namely, the master begins its transmission by driving the MSB of the shift register on its MOSI pin.

**9.2.1.2 Master In, Slave Out (MISO)**

The MISO signal is an output from a slave device and an input to the master device. The MISO pin is placed in a high-impedance state when the SPI module is disabled or when the SPI operates in 4-wire mode as a slave that is not selected. When the SPI acts as a slave in 3-wire mode or operates in 4-wire mode as a slave that is selected, MISO is used to serially transfer data from the slave to the master. Data is transferred with most-significant bit (MSB) first, namely, the master begins its transmission by driving the MSB of the shift register on its MISO pin.

### 9.2.1.3 Serial Clock (SCLK)

The SCLK signal is an output from the master device and an input to slave devices. It is used to synchronize serial data transfer between the master and slave. SCLK is generated by SPI operating as a master.

The SCLK signal is ignored when the slave is not selected (NSS = 1) in 4-wire slave mode.

### 9.2.1.4 Slave Select (NSS)

NSS is dependent on the configuration of SPI\_CR1[NSSMOD], i.e., the SPI operating mode. SPI may operate in 3-Wire Mode, 4-Wire Slave/Multi-Master Mode or 4-Wire Master Mode. When SPI operates in 4-Wire Slave/ Multi-Master Mode, NSS is enabled as an input. In this mode, a particular SPI master function is disabled to prevent SPI bus collision where two or more masters simultaneously initiate data transfer. When SPI operates in 4-Wire Single Master Mode, the master NSS is configured as chip select output. When SPI operates in 3-Wire Mode, NSS is disabled. When SPI operates as a master, multiple addressed slave devices can be selected using general-purpose I/O pins.

When SPI\_CR1[NSSMOD] = 00, SPI operates in 3-Wire Mode. NSS port is not necessary in this mode and there is only one master and one slave on the SPI bus. The connection diagram is shown in Figure 9-2.

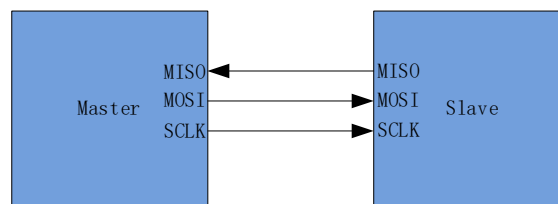


Figure 9-2 Connection Diagram of 3-Wire SPI Mode

When SPI\_CR1[NSSMOD] = 01, SPI operates in 4-Wire Slave/ Multi-Master Mode. In this mode, NSS pins on the SPI bus are all configured as inputs, waiting to be addressed by the master. When SPI\_CR0[SPIMS] = 0, SPI operates in 4-Wire Slave Mode. If NSS is set to “0”, the slave is selected; while NSS is set to “1”, the slave is not selected. When SPI\_CR0[SPIMS] = 1, SPI operates in Master Mode and defaults to multi-master mode. In this mode, NSS pin is configured as input to disable the master SPI. When NSS pin of a master on the bus is pulled low, SPI\_CR0[SPIMS] and SPI\_CR1[SPIEN] is cleared by hardware to disable SPI, and SPI\_CR1[MODF] is set to 1. In this case, SPI communication remains halted before the SPI is re-enabled by software. In this mode, multiple masters are allowed for communication on the SPI bus. The connection diagram is shown in Figure 9-3.

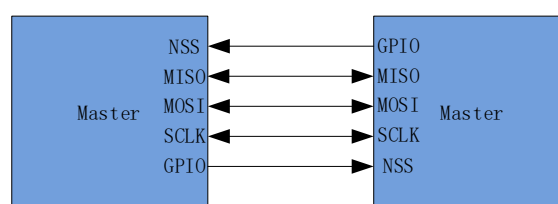


Figure 9-3 Connection Diagram of 4-Wire Multi-Master Mode



When  $SPI\_CR1[NSSMOD] = 1x$ , SPI operates in 4-Wire Single Master Mode. In this mode, NSS pin of the master on the bus is configured as an output, and NSS pin of the slave devices are configured as inputs.  $SPI\_CR1[NSSMOD0]$  setting decides the output level of NSS pin serving as signal to select a slave. If  $SPI\_CR1[NSSMOD0]=1$ , NSS pin of the master outputs high level and if  $SPI\_CR1[NSSMOD0]=0$ , it outputs low level. The connection diagram is shown as below.

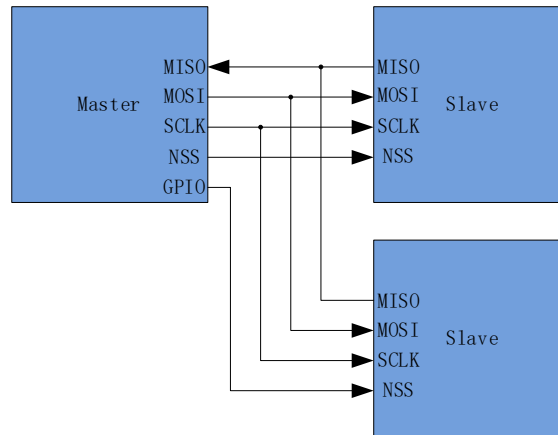


Figure 9-4 Connection Diagram of 4-Wire Single Master Mode

## 9.2.2 SPI Master Mode

When  $SPI\_CR0[SPIMS] = 1$ , SPI operates in master mode, which provides SCLK signal for the bus. When the data is written to  $SPI\_DR$ , it is firstly written to the transmit buffer and  $SPI\_CR1[TXBMT]$  is cleared to “0”. If the shift register is empty, the data in the transmit buffer will be transferred to the shift register for the transmission. The master SPI begins its transmission by driving the MSB of the shift register on its MOSI pin. After the transmission is completed,  $SPI\_CR1[SPIIF]$  and  $SPI\_CR1[TXBMT]$  are set to “1”. While the SPI master transfers data to a slave on the MOSI line, the addressed SPI slave simultaneously transfers data in the shift register to the SPI master on the MISO line in a full-duplex operation. Therefore,  $SPI\_CR1[SPIIF]$  serves as both a transmit-complete flag and a receive-ready flag, and the data in the shift register is that received by MISO, which is transferred to the receive buffer. The data from  $SPI\_DR$  is that of the receive buffer. If the data is written to  $SPI\_DR$  when  $SPI\_CR1[TXBMT]$  is “0”, the write conflict flag bit  $SPI\_CR1[WCOL]$  is set to “1” and the data in the transmit buffer keeps unchanged.

### 9.2.2.1 Master Mode Configuration

1. Configure  $SPI\_CR1[NSSMOD]$  to set the SPI operating mode;
2. Configure  $SPI\_CR0[CPOL]$  to set the clock polarity;
3. Configure  $SPI\_CR0[CPHA]$  to set the clock phase;
4. Set  $SPI\_CR0[SPIMS]$  to “1” to select master mode;
5. Configure  $SPI\_CLK$  to set the SCLK rate;

6. Set SPI\_CR1[SPIEN] to “1” to enable SPI;
7. Write the data to SPI\_DR. SPI transmits the data for each write;
8. After SPI\_CR1[SPIIF] is set to 1, SPI\_DR is read to receive the data.

### 9.2.3 SPI Slave Mode

When SPI\_CR0[SPIMS] = 0, SPI operates in slave mode. In this mode, SCLK signal is sent by the master SPI. The data is shifted in from MOSI pin and shifted out from MISO pin. If no SCLK signal is input, shift register of the slave remains in the stop state. If the SCLK signal is input, shift register of the slave starts to receive and send data through MOSI and MISO pins. The slave device cannot initiate data transfer. The data sent to the master device is preloaded into the shift buffer by writing to SPI\_DR. If the shift register is empty, the data in the transmit buffer is transferred to the shift register. After the transmission is completed, SPI\_CR1[SPIIF] and SPI\_CR1[TXBMT] are set to 1. The received data that is transferred to receive buffer and the receive buffer empty flag bit SPI\_CR0[RXBMT] is cleared, indicating the new data has not been read. If SPI\_CR0[RXBMT] is cleared and there is new data ready to be sent to the receive buffer, SPI\_CR1[RXOVRN] is set to 1 and the data in the receive buffer remains unaffected. When data is written to SPI\_DR, SPI\_CR1[TXBMT] is cleared. If data is written in this case, the write conflict flag bit SPI\_CR1[WCOL] is set to 1 and the data in the transmit buffer keeps unchanged.

#### 9.2.3.1 Slave Mode Configuration

1. Configure SPI\_CR1[NSSMOD] to set the SPI operating mode;
2. Configure SPI\_CR0[CPOL] to set the clock polarity;
3. Configure SPI\_CR0[CPHA] to set the clock phase;
4. Set SPI\_CR0[SPIMS] to 0 to select slave mode;
5. Set SPI\_CR1[SPIEN] to 1 to enable SPI;
6. Write data to SPI\_DR and wait for the master to send the clock signal.

### 9.2.4 SPI Interrupt Sources

The interrupt sources of SPI include:

- SPI interrupt flag SPI\_CR1[SPIIF] is set to 1 each time after the byte is transferred.
- If SPI\_DR is written when the data in transmit buffer has not been transferred to the shift register, the write conflict flag SPI\_CR1[WCOL] is set to 1 and the write operation will not be implemented.
- When SPI works as a master in a multi-master system and NSS pin is pulled LOW, the mode error flag SPI\_CR1[MODF] is set to 1. When a mode error occurs, SPI\_CR0[SPIMS] and SPI\_CR1[SPIEN] are cleared. SPI is forbidden to allow another master to control the bus.
- The receive overflow flag SPI\_CR1[RXOVRN] is set to 1 when SPI operates in slave mode and a

transmission is completed while the receive buffer still holds unread data from a previous transfer. And the received data will not be transferred to the receive buffer.

### 9.2.5 Serial Clock Timing

Four combinations of serial clock phase and polarity can be selected using the CPHA and CPOL bits in the SPI\_CR0 Register. SPI\_CR0[CPHA] selects the clock phase (the edge of the SCLK signal used to latch the data in shift register). SPI\_CR0[CPOL] selects the polarity. Both master and slave devices must be configured with the same clock phase and polarity. When the clock phase and polarity is configured, SPI shall be disabled (SPI\_CR1[SPIEN] = 0). The timing relationships of SCL and SDA in clock phase and polarity combinations are shown in Figure 9-5 and Figure 9-6.

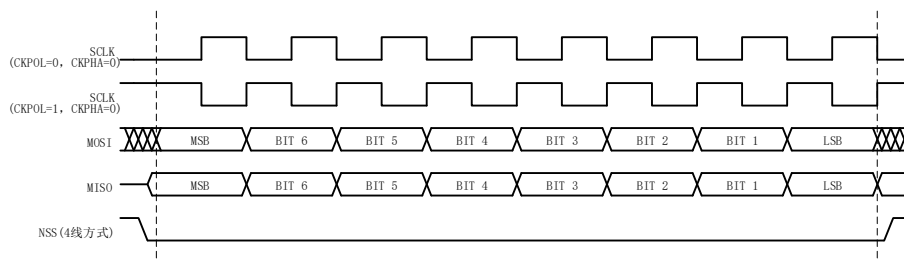


Figure 9-5 SDA/SCL Line Timing Diagram (SPI\_CR0[CPHA] = 0)

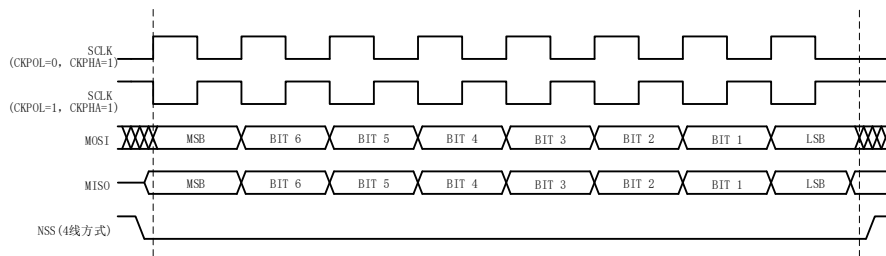


Figure 9-6 SDA/SCL Line Timing Diagram (SPI\_CR0[CPHA] = 1)

## 9.3 SPI Registers

### 9.3.1 SPI\_CR0 (0x4030)

| Bit   | 7      | 6  | 5    | 4    | 3      | 2     | 1    | 0     |
|-------|--------|--|------|------|--------|-------|------|-------|
| Name  | SPIBSY | SPIMS  | CPHA | CPOL | SLVSEL | NSSIN | SRMT | RXBMT |
| Type  | R      | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R      | R     | R    | R     |
| Reset | 0      | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0      | 1     | 1    | 1     |
| Bit   | Name   | Description  |      |      |        |       |      |       |
| [7]   | SPIBSY | Busy Flag<br>0: No data is transferring via SPI.<br>1: Data is transferring via SPI. |      |      |        |       |      |       |
| [6]   | SPIMS  | Master/Slave Mode Selection<br>0: Slave<br>1: Master                                 |      |      |        |       |      |       |

|     |        |   |
|-----|--------|---|
| [5] | CPHA   | Clock Phase<br>0: Data received on leading edge and transmitted on trailing edge of active SCLK<br>1: Data transmitted on leading edge and received on trailing edge of active SCLK   |
| [4] | CPOL   | Clock Idle Polarity<br>0: Low level in idle state<br>1: High level in idle state  |
| [3] | SLVSEL | NSS Select Flag<br>This bit is set to 1 when the filtered signal of NSS is low, indicating that the device is selected as slave. When NSS is high, this bit is cleared to “0”, indicating that the device is not selected as slave.<br>0: Not selected as slave<br>1: Selected as slave |
| [2] | NSSIN  | NSS real-time signal, unfiltered.   |
| [1] | SRMT   | Shift Register Empty Flag (valid only in slave mode)<br>0: Data has been shifted out of the Transit Buffer into the shift register or SCLK changes.<br>1: There is no data in the shift register or transmit and receive buffers<br><br>Note: SPI_CR0[SRMT] = 1 in master mode          |
| [0] | RXBMT  | Receive Buffer Empty Flag (valid only in slave mode)<br>0: New data in the receive buffer has not been read<br>1: Data has been read and there is no new data in the receive buffer<br><br>Note: SPI_CR0[RXBMT] = 1 in the master mode  |

Note: Clock phase and polarity modes SPI\_CR0[CPHA:CPOL]:

- 00: Receive data on rising edge, and send data on falling edge. Idle level is low.
- 01: Send data on rising edge, and receive data on falling edge. Idle level is high.
- 10: Send data on rising edge, and receive data on falling edge. Idle level is low.
- 11: Receive data on rising edge, and send data on falling edge. Idle level is high.

### 9.3.2 SPI\_CR1 (0x4031)

| Bit   | 7     | 6  | 5    | 4      | 3       | 2       | 1     | 0     |
|-------|-------|--|------|--------|---------|---------|-------|-------|
| Name  | SPIIF | WCOL   | MODF | RXOVRN | NSSMOD1 | NSSMOD0 | TXBMT | SPIEN |
| Type  | R/W0  | R/W0   | R/W0 | R/W0   | R/W     | R/W     | R     | R/W   |
| Reset | 0     | 0  | 0    | 0      | 0       | 0       | 1     | 0     |
| Bit   | Name  | Description  |      |        |         |         |       |       |
| [7]   | SPIIF | SPI Interrupt Flag<br>This bit is set to “1” by hardware each time after a data frame (8-bit) is transferred.<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to 0<br>1: No effect                               |      |        |         |         |       |       |
| [6]   | WCOL  | Write Conflict Interrupt Flag<br>When TXBMT is 0, a write to SPI_DR sets this bit to 1.<br>This bit can be cleared to “0” by software only.<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to 0<br>1: No effect |      |        |         |         |       |       |

|       |        |   |
|-------|--------|---|
| [5]   | MODF   | <p>Master Mode Error Interrupt Flag</p> <p>This bit is set to “1” when a master mode conflict is detected (SPI_CR0[NSSIN] = 0, SPI_CR0[SPIMS] = 1 and SPI_CR1[NSSMOD] = 01)</p> <p>This bit can be cleared to “0” by software only.</p> <p>Read:</p> <p>0: No interrupt pending</p> <p>1: Interrupt pending</p> <p>Write:</p> <p>0: This bit is cleared to 0</p> <p>1: No effect</p>  |
| [4]   | RXOVRN | <p>Receive Overflow Interrupt Flag (valid only in slave mode)</p> <p>This bit is set to 1 by hardware (and generates a SPI interrupt) when the last bit of the current transfer has been shifted into the shift register and the receive buffer still holds unread data from the previous transfer. This bit cannot be cleared to “0” automatically by hardware and can be cleared by software only.</p> <p>Read:</p> <p>0: No interrupt pending</p> <p>1: Interrupt pending</p> <p>Write:</p> <p>0: This bit is cleared to 0</p> <p>1: No effect</p> |
| [3:2] | NSSMOD | <p>SPI Mode Selection</p> <p>00: 3-Wire Slave Mode or 3-wire Master Mode. NSS signal is not routed to a port pin.</p> <p>01: 4-Wire Slave or Multi-Master Mode (default value). NSS pin is configured as an input.</p> <p>1X: 4-Wire Single Master Mode, NSS pin is configured as output and outputs the SPI_CR1[2] value</p>   |
| [1]   | TXBMT  | <p>Transmit Buffer Empty Flag</p> <p>This bit is cleared when new data is written to the transmit buffer. It is set to “1” when the data in the transmit buffer is transferred to the SPI shift register, indicating that it is safe to write a new byte to the transmit buffer.</p> <p>0: A new byte is written to the transmit buffer.</p> <p>1: Data in the transmit buffer has been transferred to the shift register.</p>  |
| [0]   | SPIEN  | <p>SPI Enable</p> <p>0: Disable</p> <p>1: Enable</p>  |

### 9.3.3 SPI\_CLK (0x4032)

| Bit   | 7       | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|---------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | SPI_CLK |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W     | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0       | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name    | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7:0] | SPI_CLK | <p>SPI Baud Rate Setting</p> <p>This bit is valid in master mode only, and can be written only when SPI_CR1[SPIEN] = 0.</p> <p>Baud rate = <math>\text{SYSCLK}/2/(\text{SPI\_CLK} + 1)</math></p> <p>For example, if baud rate = 2400kHz, then <math>\text{SPI\_CLK} = (24\text{M}/2/2400\text{k}) - 1 = 4</math>, i.e., 0x04</p> <p>Note: When PI/PID and slave SPI are active at the same time (using DMA transfer), the master SPI Baud Rate shall be less than 600kHz to prevent erroneous data transmitted from the slave SPI.</p> |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**9.3.4 SPI\_DR (0x4033)**

| Bit   | 7      | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|--------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | SPI_DR |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0      | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name   | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7:0] | SPI_DR | SPI Data Registers<br>SPI_DR register is used to send and receive SPI data<br>Read: Data in the receive buffer<br>Write: Write data to the transmit buffer and initiate a transfer |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**10 UART**

**10.1 Introduction**

UART is a full-duplex or half-duplex serial data exchange interface as shown in Figure 9-7. The baud rate is configurable and supports DMA transmission. Figure 9-8 depicts the UART timing.

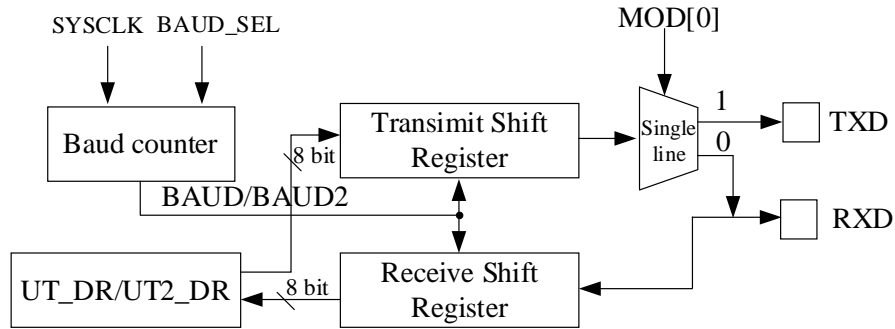


Figure 9-7 UART Block Diagram

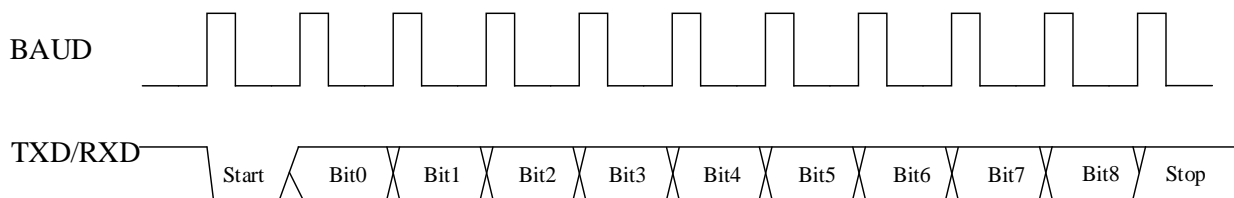


Figure 9-8 UART Communication Timing Diagram

**10.2 UART Operations**

**10.2.1 UART1 Operating Instructions**

**10.2.1.1 UART1 Mode0**

UART1 mode0 works in single-wire half-duplex mode. RXD pin is configured as both an output (Transmit Data Bus) and an input (Receive Data Bus). It uses a total of 10 bits (1-bit start, 8-bit data, 1-bit stop) to receive or transmit data. The baud rate is configured by UT\_BAUD[BAUD].

**Sending Data:** Write the data to UT\_DR and clear UT\_CR[TI]. RXD outputs 10-bit data. UT\_CR[TI] is set to "1" after the transmission is completed.

**Receiving Data:** Set UT\_CR[REN] to "1" to receive the data and clear UT\_CR[RI]. The data is received via RXD. After the data is received, UT\_CR[RI] is set to "1" and UT\_DR is read to obtain the data.

**10.2.1.2 UART1 Model**

UART1 model1 works in full/half duplex mode. TXD pin is configured as an output (Transmit Data Bus), and RXD as an input (Receive Data Bus). It uses a total of 10 bits (1-bit start, 8-bit data, 1-bit stop) to receive or transmit data. The baud rate is configured by UT\_BAUD[BAUD].

**Sending Data:** Write the data to UT\_DR and clear UT\_CR[TI]. TXD outputs 10-bit data. UT\_CR[TI] is set to "1" after the transmission is completed.

**Receiving Data:** Set UT\_CR[REN] to "1" to receive the data and clear UT\_CR[RI]. The data is received via RXD. After the data is received, UT\_CR[RI] is set to "1" and UT\_DR is read to obtain the data.

### 10.2.1.3 UART1 Mode2

UART1 mode2 works in single-wire half-duplex mode. RXD pin is configured as both an output (Transmit Data Bus) and an input (Receive Data Bus). It uses a total of 11 bits (1-bit start, 9-bit data and 1-bit stop) to receive or transmit data. The baud rate is configured by UT\_BAUD[BAUD].

**Sending Data:** Write the first 8 low bits of the data to UT\_DR and the 9<sup>th</sup> bit to UT\_CR[TB8], and clear UT\_CR[TI]. TXD outputs 11-bit data. UT\_CR[TI] is set to "1" after the transmission is completed.

**Receiving Data:** Set UT\_CR[REN] to "1" to receive the data and clear UT\_CR[RI]. The data is received via RXD. After the data is received, UT\_CR[RI] is set to "1". UT\_CR[RB8] stores the 9<sup>th</sup> bit of the data, and UT\_DR stores the first 8 low bits.

### 10.2.1.4 UART1 Mode3

UART1 mode3 works in full/half duplex mode. TXD pin is configured as an output (Transmit Data Bus), and RXD as an input (Receive Data Bus). It uses a total of 11 bits (1-bit start, 9-bit data, 1-bit stop) to receive or transmit data. The baud rate is configured by UT\_BAUD[BAUD].

**Sending Data:** Write the first 8 low bits of the data to UT\_DR and the 9<sup>th</sup> bit to UT\_CR[TB8], and clear UT\_CR[TI]. TXD outputs 11-bit data. UT\_CR[TI] is set to "1" after the transmission is completed.

**Receiving Data:** Set UT\_CR[REN] to "1" to receive the data and clear UT\_CR[RI]. The data is received via RXD. After the data is received, UT\_CR[RI] is set to "1". UT\_CR[RB8] stores the 9<sup>th</sup> bit of the data, and UT\_DR stores the first 8 low bits.

### 10.2.1.5 UART1 Interrupt Sources

UART1 interrupt sources include:

- After UART1 sends the data, UT\_CR[TI] is set to 1 by hardware
- After UART1 receives the data and STOP, UT\_CR[RI] is set to 1 by hardware

## 10.2.2 UART2 Operating Instructions

### 10.2.2.1 UART2 Mode0

UART2 mode0 works in single-wire half-duplex mode. RXD pin is configured as both an output (Transmit Data Bus) and an input (Receive Data Bus). It uses a total of 10 bits (1-bit start, 8-bit data, 1-bit stop) to receive or transmit data. The baud rate is configured by UT2\_BAUD[BAUD2].



**Sending Data:** Write the data to UT2\_DR and clear UT2\_CR[UT2TI]. RXD outputs 10-bit data. UT2\_CR[UT2TI] is set to “1” after the transmission is completed.

**Receiving Data:** Set UT2\_CR[UT2REN] to “1” to receive the data and clear UT2\_CR[UT2RI]. The data is received via RXD. After the data is received, UT2\_CR[UT2RI] is set to “1” and UT2\_DR is read to obtain the data.

### **10.2.2.2 UART2 Mode1**

UART2 mode1 works in full/half duplex mode. TXD pin is configured as an output (Transmit Data Bus), and RXD as an input (Receive Data Bus). It uses a total of 10 bits (1-bit start, 8-bit data, 1-bit stop) to receive or transmit data. The baud rate is configured by UT2\_BAUD[BAUD2].

**Sending Data:** Write the data to UT2\_DR and clear UT2\_CR[UT2TI]. TXD outputs 10-bit data. UT2\_CR[UT2TI] is set to “1” after the transmission is completed.

**Receiving Data:** Set UT2\_CR[UT2REN] to “1” to receive the data and clear UT2\_CR[UT2RI]. The data is received via RXD. After the data is received, UT2\_CR[UT2RI] is set to “1” and UT2\_DR is read to obtain the data.

### **10.2.2.3 UART2 Mode2**

UART2 mode2 works in single-wire half-duplex mode. RXD pin is configured as both an output (Transmit Data Bus) and an input (Receive Data Bus). It uses a total of 11 bits (1 start bit, 9 data bits, and 1 stop bit) to receive or transmit data. The baud rate is configured by UT2\_BAUD[BAUD2].

**Sending Data:** Write the first 8 low bits of the data to UT2\_DR and the 9<sup>th</sup> bit to UT2\_CR[UT2TB8], and clear UT2\_CR[UT2TI]. TXD outputs 11-bit data. UT2\_CR[UT2TI] is set to “1” after the transmission is completed.

**Receiving Data:** Set UT2\_CR[UT2REN] to “1” to receive the data and clear UT2\_CR[UT2RI]. The data is received via RXD. After the data is received, UT2\_CR[UT2RI] is set to “1”. UT2\_CR[UT2RB8] stores the 9<sup>th</sup> bit of the data, and UT2\_DR stores the first 8 low bits.

### **10.2.2.4 UART2 Mode3**

UART2 mode3 works in full/half duplex mode. TXD pin is configured as an output (Transmit Data Bus), and RXD as an input (Receive Data Bus). It uses a total of 11 bits (1-bit start, 9-bit data, 1-bit stop) to receive or transmit data. The baud rate is configured by UT2\_BAUD[BAUD2].

**Sending Data:** Write the first 8 low bits of the data to UT2\_DR and the 9<sup>th</sup> bit to UT2\_CR[UT2TB8], and clear UT2\_CR[UT2TI]. TXD outputs 11-bit data. UT2\_CR[UT2TI] is set to “1” after the transmission is completed.

**Receiving Data:** Set UT2\_CR[UT2REN] to “1” to receive the data and clear UT2\_CR[UT2RI]. The data is

received via RXD. After the data is received, UT2\_CR[UT2RI] is set to “1”. UT2\_CR[UT2RB8] stores the 9<sup>th</sup> bit of the data, and UT2\_DR stores the first 8 low-order bits.

### 10.2.2.5 UART2 Interrupt Sources

UART2 interrupt sources include:

- After UART2 sends data, UT2\_CR[UT2TI] is set to “1” by hardware.
- After UART2 receives data and STOP, UT2\_CR[UT2RI] is set to “1” by hardware.

## 10.3 UART1 Registers

### 10.3.1 UT\_CR (0x98)

| Bit   | 7    | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | MOD  |   | SM2 | REN | TB8 | RB8 | TI  | RI  |
| Type  | R/W  | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0    | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7:6] | MOD  | Mode Selection<br>00: Mode 0<br>01: Mode 1<br>10: Mode 2<br>11: Mode 3  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [5]   | SM2  | Communication Mode<br>0: Single-device communication<br>1: Multi-device communication   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [4]   | REN  | Serial input enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [3]   | TB8  | Bit9 of the sent data in mode 2 and mode 3  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [2]   | RB8  | Bit9 of the received data in mode 2 and mode 3  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [1]   | TI   | Data Sending Completed Interrupt Flag<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”.<br>1: The interrupt is generated.   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [0]   | RI   | Data Reception Completed Interrupt Flag<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”.<br>1: The interrupt is generated. |     |     |     |     |     |     |

### 10.3.2 UT\_DR (0x99)

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | UT_DR |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name  | Description  |
|-------|-------|--|
| [7:0] | UT_DR | Send/Receive Data<br>Read: Data received<br>Write: Data to be sent<br><br>Note: The UART1 data buffer consists of two independent buffers, i.e., a receive buffer and a transmit buffer, which can send and receive data at the same time. The transmit buffer can be written only but not read, while the receive buffer can be read only but not written. Both buffers share a same address. |

### 10.3.3 UT\_BAUD (0x9A, 0x9B)

| UT_BAUDH(0x9B) |           |   |     |     |            |     |     |     |
|----------------|-----------|---|-----|-----|------------|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit            | 15        | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11         | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name           | BAUD_SEL  | RSV   |     |     | BAUD[11:8] |     |     |     |
| Type           | R/W       | —   | —   | —   | R/W        | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset          | 0         | —   | —   | —   | 0          | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| UT_BAUDL(0x9A) |           |   |     |     |            |     |     |     |
| Bit            | 7         | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3          | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name           | BAUD[7:0] |   |     |     |            |     |     |     |
| Type           | R/W       | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W        | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset          | 1         | 0   | 0   | 1   | 1          | 0   | 1   | 1   |
| Bit            | Name      | Description   |     |     |            |     |     |     |
| [15]           | BAUD_SEL  | Frequency Multiplier Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |     |     |            |     |     |     |
| [14:12]        | RSV       | Reserved  |     |     |            |     |     |     |
| [11:0]         | BAUD      | Baud Rate Setting<br>Baud rate = $\text{SYSCLK}/(16/(1 + \text{UT\_BAUD}[\text{BAUD\_SEL}]))/(\text{UT\_BAUD}[\text{BAUD}] + 1)$<br>For example, baud rate = 9600, $\text{UT\_BAUD}[\text{BAUD\_SEL}] = 0$ , $\text{UT\_BAUD}[\text{BAUD}] = (24\text{M}/16/9600/(1 + 0)) - 1 = 155$ (0x9B) |     |     |            |     |     |     |

## 10.4 UART2 Registers

### 10.4.1 UT2\_CR (0x8A)

| Bit   | 7      | 6   | 5      | 4      | 3      | 2      | 1     | 0     |
|-------|--------|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
| Name  | UT2MOD |   | UT2SM2 | UT2REN | UT2TB8 | UT2RB8 | UT2TI | UT2RI |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W   | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W0  | R/W0  |
| Reset | 0      | 0   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
| Bit   | Name   | Description   |        |        |        |        |       |       |
| [7:6] | UT2MOD | Mode Selection<br>00: Mode 0<br>01: Mode 1<br>10: Mode 2<br>11: Mode 3                |        |        |        |        |       |       |
| [5]   | UT2SM2 | Communication Mode<br>0: Single-device communication<br>1: Multi-device communication |        |        |        |        |       |       |
| [4]   | UT2REN | Serial Input Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |        |        |        |        |       |       |
| [3]   | UT2TB8 | Bit9 of the sent data in mode 2 and mode 3  |        |        |        |        |       |       |

|     |        |  |
|-----|--------|--|
| [2] | UT2RB8 | Bit9 of the received data in mode 2 and mode 3   |
| [1] | UT2TI  | Data Sending Completed Interrupt Flag<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br>1: No effect   |
| [0] | UT2RI  | Data Reception Completed Interrupt Flag<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br>1: No effect |

#### 10.4.2 UT2\_DR (0x89)

| Bit   | 7      | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|--------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | UT2_DR |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0      | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name   | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7:0] | UT2_DR | Send/Receive Data<br>Read: Data received<br>Write: Data to be sent<br><br>Note: The data buffer of UART2 contains two independent receive and send buffers, which can send and receive data at the same time. The send buffer can only be written but not read while the receive buffer can only be read but not written. The two buffers share a same address. |     |     |     |     |     |     |

#### 10.4.3 UT2\_BAUD (0x4042, 0x4043)

| UT2_BAUDH(0x4042) |            |   |          |     |             |     |     |     |
|-------------------|------------|---|----------|-----|-------------|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit               | 15         | 14  | 13       | 12  | 11          | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name              | BAUD2_SEL  | UART2CH   | UART2IEN | RSV | BAUD2[11:8] |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W        | R/W   | R/W      | —   | R/W         | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0          | 0   | 0        | —   | 0           | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| UT2_BAUDL(0x4043) |            |   |          |     |             |     |     |     |
| Bit               | 7          | 6   | 5        | 4   | 3           | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name              | BAUD2[7:0] |   |          |     |             |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W        | R/W   | R/W      | R/W | R/W         | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 1          | 0   | 0        | 1   | 1           | 0   | 1   | 1   |
| Bit               | Name       | Description   |          |     |             |     |     |     |
| [15]              | BAUD2_SEL  | Frequency Multiplier Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |          |     |             |     |     |     |
| [14]              | UART2CH    | UART2 Function Switching Enable<br>0: UART2 port function not transferred, P3.6 for RXD; P3.7 for TXD<br>1: UART2 port function switching, P0.1 for RXD; P0.0 for TXD |          |     |             |     |     |     |
| [13]              | UART2IEN   | UART2 Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |          |     |             |     |     |     |

|        |       |   |
|--------|-------|---|
| [12]   | RSV   | Reserved  |
| [11:0] | BAUD2 | <p>Baud Rate Setting</p> <p>Baud rate = <math>\text{SYSCLK}/(16/(1 + \text{UT2\_BAUD}[\text{BAUD\_SEL}]))/(\text{UT2\_BAUD}[\text{BAUD2}] + 1)</math></p> <p>For example, baud rate = 9600, <math>\text{UT2\_BAUD}[\text{BAUD\_SEL}] = 0</math>;<br/> <math>\text{UT2\_BAUD}[\text{BAUD2}] = (24\text{M}/16/9600/(1 + 0)) - 1 = 155</math> (0x9B)</p> |

## 11 MDU

MDU is a computational co-processing unit, which assists the CPU to process complex operations efficiently. MDU provides multiplication, division, trigonometric functions, low-pass filter and PID operation. MDU module can be invoked in different interrupt services and master programs, and the results are independent from each other.

### 11.1 MDU Features

- Support invocation with nested interrupt
- Hardware acceleration to reduce CPU load
- Support the following modes:
  - 16-bit signed multiplication
  - 16-bit signed multiplication (result shifted with one-bit left)
  - 16-bit unsigned multiplication
  - 32-bit/16-bit unsigned division
  - Low-pass filter
  - Coordinate transformation
  - Arctangent

### 11.2 MDU Instructions

#### 11.2.1 MDU Operations

MDU is operated as follows.

1. Set MDU\_CR[MDURUN] to 1;
2. Configure MUD\_MD to select the operation mode;
3. Write data to MDU\_A, MDU\_B, MDU\_C and MDU\_D. The operation starts after MDU\_C[7:0] is written;
4. Wait for MDU\_CR[MDUBUSY] to be cleared by hardware;
5. Set MDU\_CR[MDUDONE] to 1.

Notes:

- Before using MDU, MDU\_CR[MDURUN] must be set to 1. After the operation is completed, MDU\_CR[MDUDONE] must be set to 1. These two steps ensure the data of MDU is not affected by nested calls of different interrupts and the main function.
- Make sure the operation mode and other registers have been written before MDU\_C[7:0] is written.

#### 11.2.2 16-bit Signed Multiplication with the Result Shifted Left by 1 Bit

When MDU\_MD[2:0] = 000, MDU module works in 16-bit signed multiplication mode with the result

shifted left by 1 bit. As shown in Table 11-1, after 16-bit signed data is written to MDU\_A and MDU\_C as the multiplied number and multiplier respectively, 32-bit signed data is obtained by the product shifting left by 1 bit. The 16 high-order bits of this data are read by MDU\_A, and the 16 low-order bits are read by MDU\_B.

Table 11-1 Register Definitions in 16-bit Signed Multiplication Mode with the Result Shifted Left by One-bit

| Data Register | Input Data        | Output Data                       |
|---------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|
| MDU_A         | Multiplied number | High-order 16 bits of the product |
| MDU_B         | —                 | Low-order 16 bits of the product  |
| MDU_C         | Multiplier        | —                                 |
| MDU_D         | —                 | —                                 |

### 11.2.3 16-bit Signed Multiplication

When MDU\_MD[2:0] = 001, MDU module works in 16-bit signed multiplication mode. As shown in Table 11-2, 31-bit signed data is obtained after 16-bit signed data is written to MDU\_A and MDU\_C as the multiplied number and multiplier respectively. The high 16 bits of the data is read by MDU\_A, and the low 16 bits is read by MDU\_B.

Table 11-2 Register Definitions in 16-Bit Signed Multiplication Mode

| Data Register | Input Data        | Output Data                       |
|---------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|
| MDU_A         | Multiplied number | High-order 16 bits of the product |
| MDU_B         | —                 | Low-order 16 bits of the product  |
| MDU_C         | Multiplier        | —                                 |
| MDU_D         | —                 | —                                 |

### 11.2.4 16-bit Unsigned Multiplication

When MDU\_MD[2:0] = 010, MDU module works in 16-bit unsigned multiplication mode. As shown in Table 11-3, 32-bit unsigned data is obtained after 16-bit unsigned data is written to MDU\_A and MDU\_C as the multiplied number and multiplier respectively. The high 16 bits of the data is read by MDU\_A, and the low 16 bits is read by MDU\_B.

Table 11-3 Meaning of the Register in 16-Bit Unsigned Multiplication Mode

| Data Register | Input Data        | Output Data                       |
|---------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|
| MDU_A         | Multiplied number | High-order 16 bits of the product |
| MDU_B         | —                 | Low-order 16 bits of the product  |
| MDU_C         | Multiplier        | —                                 |
| MDU_D         | —                 | —                                 |

### 11.2.5 32-bit/16-bit Unsigned Division

When MDU\_MD[2:0] = 011, the MDU works in 32-bit/16-bit unsigned division mode. As shown in Table 11-4, the dividend is 32-bit unsigned data, and the divisor is 16-bit unsigned data. 32-bit unsigned quotient with

16-bit unsigned remainder is obtained after high 16 bits of the dividend is written to MDU\_A, low 16 bits of the dividend is written to MDU\_B, and divisor is written to MDU\_C. The high 16 bits of the quotient is read by MDU\_A, the low 16 bits is read by MDU\_B, and the remainder is read by MDU\_C.

Table 11-4 Meaning of the Register in Unsigned Division Mode

| Data Register | Input Data                         | Output Data                  |
|---------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| MDU_A         | High-order 16 bits of the dividend | High 16 bits of the quotient |
| MDU_B         | Low-order 16 bits of the dividend  | Low 16 bits of the quotient  |
| MDU_C         | Divisor                            | Remainder                    |
| MDU_D         | —                                  | —                            |

### 11.2.6 Low-Pass Filter

When MDU\_MD[2:0] = 110, MDU works in LPF mode.

The calculation formula of LPF is:

$$Y_k = Y_{k-1} + K \times (X_k - Y_{k-1})$$

Where,

$Y_k$ : Filtered value

$Y_{k-1}$ : Previous filtered value

$K$ : Filter coefficient

$X_k$ : Value to be filtered

As shown in Table 11-5,  $Y_k$  and  $Y_{k-1}$  are 32-bit signed data,  $X_k$  is 16-bit signed data, and  $K$  is 8-bit unsigned data.  $Y_k$  is obtained after high 16 bits of  $Y_{k-1}$  is written to MDU\_B, low 16 bits of  $Y_{k-1}$  to MDU\_C,  $K$  to MDU\_D and  $X_k$  to MDU\_A. High 16 bits of  $Y_k$  is read by MDU\_B, and low 16 bits is read by MDU\_C.

Table 11-5 Meaning of the Register in LPF Mode

| Data Register | Input Data       | Output Data  |
|---------------|------------------|--------------|
| MDU_A         | $X_k$            | —            |
| MDU_B         | $Y_{k-1}[31:16]$ | $Y_k[31:16]$ |
| MDU_C         | $Y_{k-1}[15:0]$  | $Y_k[15:0]$  |
| MDU_D         | $K$              | —            |

### 11.2.7 Coordinate Transformation

When MDU\_MD[2:0] = 100, MDU works in coordinate transformation mode. As shown in Figure 11-1, the coordinate transformation converts the components  $cos_i$  and  $sin_i$  of vector A under the x-y axis to the components  $cos_o$  and  $sin_o$  under the x'-y' axis, with the x'-y' axis lagging the x-y axis by  $\theta$ .

The formula for coordinate transformation is:

$$cos_o = cos_i \times cos \theta - sin_i \times sin \theta$$

$$sin_o = cos_i \times sin \theta + sin_i \times cos \theta$$



In particular, when  $\sin_i = 0$ , the coordinate transformation is a sine and cosine calculation with  $\cos_i$  as the amplitude, calculated as:

$$\cos_o = \cos_i \times \cos \theta$$

$$\sin_o = \cos_i \times \sin \theta$$

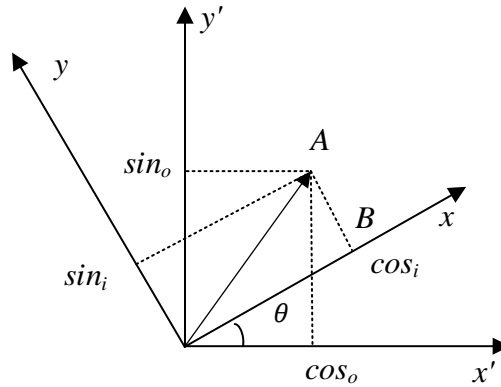


Figure 11-1 Coordinate Transformation

As shown in Table 11-6,  $\cos_i$ ,  $\sin_i$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\cos_o$  and  $\sin_o$  are all 16-bit signed data.  $\cos_i$  is written to MDU\_A,  $\theta$  to MDU\_B and  $\sin_i$  to MDU\_C to calculate  $\cos_o$  and  $\sin_o$ .  $\cos_o$  is read by MDU\_A and  $\sin_o$  by MDU\_C.

Table 11-6 Register Definitions in Coordinate Transformation Mode

| Data Register | Input Data | Output Data |
|---------------|------------|-------------|
| MDU_A         | $\cos_i$   | $\cos_o$    |
| MDU_B         | $\theta$   | —           |
| MDU_C         | $\sin_i$   | $\sin_o$    |
| MDU_D         | —          | —           |

### 11.2.8 Arctangent

When MDU\_MD[2:0] = 101, MDU module works in arctangent mode.

Arctangent function calculates the magnitude and angle of the vector based on the input sine and cosine values. The calculation formula is:

$$U = \sqrt{(U \sin \theta)^2 + (U \cos \theta)^2}$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{U \sin \theta}{U \cos \theta} \right)$$

Where,

$U \sin \theta$ : Sine component of vector

$U \cos \theta$ : Cosine component of vector

$\theta$ : Calculated vector angle

$U$ : Calculated vector magnitude

As shown in Table 11-7,  $Ucos\theta$ ,  $Usin\theta$ ,  $U$  and  $\theta$  are 16-bit signed data.  $Ucos\theta$  is written to MDU\_A and  $Usin\theta$  to MDU\_C to calculate  $U$  and  $\theta$ .  $U$  is read by MDU\_A, and  $\theta$  is read by MDU\_B.

Table 11-7 Register Definitions in Arctangent Mode

| Data Register | Input Data   | Output Data |
|---------------|--------------|-------------|
| MDU_A         | $Ucos\theta$ | $U$         |
| MDU_B         | —            | $\theta$    |
| MDU_C         | $Usin\theta$ | —           |
| MDU_D         | —            | —           |

## 11.3 MDU Registers

### 11.3.1 MDU\_CR (0xC1)

| Bit   | 7       | 6   | 5      | 4   | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------|---------|---|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Name  | MDUBUSY | MDUDONE   | MDURUN | RSV |   |   |   |   |
| Type  | R       | W1  | W1     | —   | — | — | — | — |
| Reset | 0       | 0   | 0      | —   | — | — | — | — |
| Bit   | Name    | Description   |        |     |   |   |   |   |
| [7]   | MDUBUSY | MDU Busy Flag<br>MDU starts after MDU_C[7:0] is written.<br>0: MDU idle<br>1: MDU operating   |        |     |   |   |   |   |
| [6]   | MDUDONE | MDU Operation End Bit<br>0: No effect<br>1: This bit is set to 1 by software after MDU ends its operation. This operation ensures that MDU calculation is correct when it is invoked in different interrupt services and master programs. |        |     |   |   |   |   |
| [5]   | MDURUN  | MDU Start Operation Bit<br>0: No effect<br>1: This bit is set to 1 by software before MDU starts. This operation ensures that the MDU calculation is correct when it is invoked in different interrupt services and master programs.      |        |     |   |   |   |   |
| [4:0] | RSV     | Reserved  |        |     |   |   |   |   |

### 11.3.2 MDU\_MD (0xCA)

| Bit   | 7      | 6  | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2      | 1   | 0   |
|-------|--------|--|---|---|---|--------|-----|-----|
| Name  | RSV    |  |   |   |   | MDUMOD |     |     |
| Type  | —      | —  | — | — | — | R/W    | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | —      | —  | — | — | — | 0      | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name   | Description  |   |   |   |        |     |     |
| [7:3] | RSV    | Reserved   |   |   |   |        |     |     |
| [2:0] | MDUMOD | MDU Mode Selection<br>000: 16-bit signed multiplication with the result shifted left by 1 bit<br>001: 16-bit signed multiplication<br>010: 16-bit unsigned multiplication<br>011: 32-bit/16-bit unsigned division<br>100: Coordinate transformation (sin/cos calculation)<br>101: Arctangent function<br>110: Low-pass filter<br>111: Reserved |   |   |   |        |     |     |

**11.3.3 MDU\_A (0xC7, 0xC6)**

| MDU_AH(0xC7) |             |  |                                |     |     |     |     |     |                                   |
|--------------|-------------|--|--------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------------------------------|
| Bit          | 15          | 14   | 13                             | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |                                   |
| Name         | MDU_A[15:8] |  |                                |     |     |     |     |     |                                   |
| Type         | R/W         | R/W  | R/W                            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |                                   |
| Reset        | 0           | 0  | 0                              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |                                   |
| MDU_AL(0xC6) |             |  |                                |     |     |     |     |     |                                   |
| Bit          | 7           | 6  | 5                              | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |                                   |
| Name         | MDU_A[7:0]  |  |                                |     |     |     |     |     |                                   |
| Type         | R/W         | R/W  | R/W                            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |                                   |
| Reset        | 0           | 0  | 0                              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |                                   |
| Bit          | Name        | Description  |                                |     |     |     |     |     |                                   |
| [15:0]       | MDU_A       | Data register A of MDU. The contents of this register in different modes are shown as below. |                                |     |     |     |     |     |                                   |
|              |             | Table 11-8 MDU_A contents in Different Modes   |                                |     |     |     |     |     |                                   |
|              |             | <b>MDU_MD[2:0]</b>   | <b>Write</b>                   |     |     |     |     |     | <b>Read</b>                       |
|              |             | 000  | Multiplied number              |     |     |     |     |     | High-order 16 bits of the product |
|              |             | 001  | Multiplied number              |     |     |     |     |     | High-order 16 bits of the product |
|              |             | 010  | Multiplied number              |     |     |     |     |     | High-order 16 bits of the product |
|              |             | 011  | High-order 16 bits of dividend |     |     |     |     |     | High-order 16 bits of quotient    |
|              |             | 100  | $cos_i$                        |     |     |     |     |     | $cos_o$                           |
|              |             | 101  | $Ucos\theta$                   |     |     |     |     |     | $U$                               |
|              |             | 110  | $X_k$                          |     |     |     |     |     | —                                 |

**11.3.4 MDU\_B (0xC5, 0xC4)**

| MDU_BH(0xC5) |             |  |                                   |     |     |     |     |     |                                   |
|--------------|-------------|--|-----------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------------------------------|
| Bit          | 15          | 14   | 13                                | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |                                   |
| Name         | MDU_B[15:8] |  |                                   |     |     |     |     |     |                                   |
| Type         | R/W         | R/W  | R/W                               | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |                                   |
| Reset        | 0           | 0  | 0                                 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |                                   |
| MDU_BL(0xC4) |             |  |                                   |     |     |     |     |     |                                   |
| Bit          | 7           | 6  | 5                                 | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |                                   |
| Name         | MDU_B[7:0]  |  |                                   |     |     |     |     |     |                                   |
| Type         | R/W         | R/W  | R/W                               | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |                                   |
| Reset        | 0           | 0  | 0                                 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |                                   |
| Bit          | Name        | Description  |                                   |     |     |     |     |     |                                   |
| [15:0]       | MDU_B       | Data register B of MDU. The contents of this register in different modes are shown as below. |                                   |     |     |     |     |     |                                   |
|              |             | Table 11-9 MDU_B contents in Different Modes   |                                   |     |     |     |     |     |                                   |
|              |             | <b>MDU_MD[2:0]</b>   | <b>Write</b>                      |     |     |     |     |     | <b>Read</b>                       |
|              |             | 000  | —                                 |     |     |     |     |     | Low-order 16 bits of the product  |
|              |             | 001  | —                                 |     |     |     |     |     | Low-order 16 bits of the product  |
|              |             | 010  | —                                 |     |     |     |     |     | Low-order 16 bits of the product  |
|              |             | 011  | Low-order 16 bits of the dividend |     |     |     |     |     | Low-order 16 bits of the quotient |
|              |             | 100  | $\theta$                          |     |     |     |     |     | —                                 |
|              |             | 101  | —                                 |     |     |     |     |     | $\theta$                          |
|              |             | 110  | $Y_{k-1}[31:16]$                  |     |     |     |     |     | $Y_k[31:16]$                      |

**11.3.5 MDU\_C (0xC3, 0xC2)**

| MDU_CH(0xC3) |                 |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |             |       |      |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |         |           |     |         |         |     |               |   |     |                 |             |
|--------------|-----------------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------------|-------|------|-----|------------|---|-----|------------|---|-----|------------|---|-----|---------|-----------|-----|---------|---------|-----|---------------|---|-----|-----------------|-------------|
| Bit          | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |             |       |      |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |         |           |     |         |         |     |               |   |     |                 |             |
| Name         | MDU_C[15:8]     |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |             |       |      |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |         |           |     |         |         |     |               |   |     |                 |             |
| Type         | R/W             | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |             |       |      |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |         |           |     |         |         |     |               |   |     |                 |             |
| Reset        | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |             |       |      |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |         |           |     |         |         |     |               |   |     |                 |             |
| MDU_CL(0xC2) |                 |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |             |       |      |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |         |           |     |         |         |     |               |   |     |                 |             |
| Bit          | 7               | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |             |       |      |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |         |           |     |         |         |     |               |   |     |                 |             |
| Name         | MDU_C[7:0]      |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |             |       |      |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |         |           |     |         |         |     |               |   |     |                 |             |
| Type         | R/W             | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |             |       |      |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |         |           |     |         |         |     |               |   |     |                 |             |
| Reset        | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |             |       |      |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |         |           |     |         |         |     |               |   |     |                 |             |
| Bit          | Name            | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |             |       |      |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |         |           |     |         |         |     |               |   |     |                 |             |
| [15:0]       | MDU_C           | Data register C of MDU. The contents of this register in different modes are shown as below.<br><br>Table 11-10 MDU_C contents in Different Modes <table border="1" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>MDU_MD[2:0]</th> <th>Write</th> <th>Read</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>000</td> <td>Multiplier</td> <td>—</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>Multiplier</td> <td>—</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>Multiplier</td> <td>—</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>Divisor</td> <td>Remainder</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td><math>sin_i</math></td> <td><math>sin_o</math></td> </tr> <tr> <td>101</td> <td><math>U sin\theta</math></td> <td>—</td> </tr> <tr> <td>110</td> <td><math>Y_{k-1}[15:0]</math></td> <td><math>Y_k[15:0]</math></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> |     |     |     |     |     |     | MDU_MD[2:0] | Write | Read | 000 | Multiplier | — | 001 | Multiplier | — | 010 | Multiplier | — | 011 | Divisor | Remainder | 100 | $sin_i$ | $sin_o$ | 101 | $U sin\theta$ | — | 110 | $Y_{k-1}[15:0]$ | $Y_k[15:0]$ |
| MDU_MD[2:0]  | Write           | Read  |     |     |     |     |     |     |             |       |      |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |         |           |     |         |         |     |               |   |     |                 |             |
| 000          | Multiplier      | —   |     |     |     |     |     |     |             |       |      |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |         |           |     |         |         |     |               |   |     |                 |             |
| 001          | Multiplier      | —   |     |     |     |     |     |     |             |       |      |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |         |           |     |         |         |     |               |   |     |                 |             |
| 010          | Multiplier      | —   |     |     |     |     |     |     |             |       |      |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |         |           |     |         |         |     |               |   |     |                 |             |
| 011          | Divisor         | Remainder   |     |     |     |     |     |     |             |       |      |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |         |           |     |         |         |     |               |   |     |                 |             |
| 100          | $sin_i$         | $sin_o$   |     |     |     |     |     |     |             |       |      |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |         |           |     |         |         |     |               |   |     |                 |             |
| 101          | $U sin\theta$   | —   |     |     |     |     |     |     |             |       |      |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |         |           |     |         |         |     |               |   |     |                 |             |
| 110          | $Y_{k-1}[15:0]$ | $Y_k[15:0]$   |     |     |     |     |     |     |             |       |      |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |            |   |     |         |           |     |         |         |     |               |   |     |                 |             |

**11.3.6 MDU\_D (0xCB)**

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | MDU_D |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name  | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7:0] | MDU_D | D data register of MDU<br>MDU_MD[2:0] = 110: K of LPF |     |     |     |     |     |     |

## 12 PI/PID

### 12.1 PI/PID Introduction

PI/PID regulator is a linear controller, where the output is generated by linear combination of error proportional (P), integral (I) and differential (D) actions, and then implemented by an actuator. In motor control systems, it is used for speed and position control.

PI formula:

$$U_k = U_{k-1} + Kp \times (E_k - E_{k-1}) + Ki \times E_k$$

PID formula:

$$U_k = U_{k-1} + Kp \times (E_k - E_{k-1}) + Ki \times E_k + Kd \times (E_k - 2 \times E_{k-1} + E_{k-2})$$

Where,

$U_k$ : Output for round k of calculation

$U_{k-1}$ : Output for round of k - 1 calculation

$E_k$ : Deviation for round k of input

$E_{k-1}, E_{k-2}$ : Deviations for round k-1 and round k-2 of inputs

$Kp, Ki, Kd$ : Proportional, integral and differential coefficients of regulator

Maximum value of  $U_k$  is presented as  $PIx\_UKMAX$  ( $x = 0 \sim 3$ ) and the minimum value as  $PIx\_UKMIN$ .

### 12.2 PI/PID Features

- Parameter range is configurable
- Support multiple invocations but not with nested interrupt
- Produce a 32-bit result  $PIx\_UK$
- Read the results after the busy flag is reset to "0"

### 12.3 PI/PID Operations

1. Initialize MDU before the operations, and configure  $Kp, Ki, Kd$  and the maximum and minimum values of  $U_k$ ;
2. Set  $PI\_CR[PIxSTA] = 1$  to start PI/PID operation. The busy flag  $PI\_CR[PIBSY]$  is automatically set to "1";
3. Read  $PI\_CR[PIBSY]$  in software.  $PI\_CR[PIBSY]$  reading of 0 indicates that the calculation is completed and calculation result  $PIx\_UK$  is updated;
4. Read  $PIx\_UK$  to obtain the output.

Notes:

- The data format of  $PI\_KP$  is Q12 and that of other registers is Q15.
- $PIx\_UK$  and  $PIx\_EK1$  values default to the last calculated  $UK$  and  $Ek$ . The related values change after

PIx\_EK1 and PIx\_UK are written.

- When PI controller is invoked repeatedly, related parameters shall be saved after each PI operation and initialized before next PI operation. Initialization codes are shown as below:

```

PIx_KP = KP;           //Initialize Kp
PIx_KI = KI;           //Initialize Ki
PIx_KD = KD;           //Initialize Kd
PIx_UKMAX = UKMAX;     //Initialize maximum output
PIx_UKMIN = UKMIN;     //Initialize minimum output
PIx_EK1 = X;           //Initialize  $E_{k-1}$ 
PIx_UKH = Y1;          //Initialize 16 high bits of  $U_{k-1}$ 
PIx_UKL = Y2;          //Initialize 16 low bits of  $U_{k-1}$ 

```

## 12.4 PI/PID Registers

### 12.4.1 PI\_CR (0xF9)

| Bit   | 7      | 6   | 5 | 4     | 3      | 2      | 1      | 0      |
|-------|--------|---|---|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Name  | T2TSS  | RSV   |   | PIBSY | PI3STA | PI2STA | PI1STA | PI0STA |
| Type  | R/W    | —   | — | W     | W      | W      | W      | W      |
| Reset | 0      | —   | — | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| Bit   | Name   | Description   |   |       |        |        |        |        |
| [7]   | T2TSS  | Input Mode Selection for Timer2 Step Motor<br>0: P1.0 is the direction line, and P0.7 is the pulse counting line<br>1: P1.0 is reverse pulse counting line, and P0.7 is forward pulse counting line |   |       |        |        |        |        |
| [6:5] | RSV    | Reserved  |   |       |        |        |        |        |
| [4]   | PIBSY  | PI Busy Flag<br>0: PI idle<br>1: PI active  |   |       |        |        |        |        |
| [3]   | PI3STA | PI3 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |   |       |        |        |        |        |
| [2]   | PI2STA | PI2 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |   |       |        |        |        |        |
| [1]   | PI1STA | PI1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |   |       |        |        |        |        |
| [0]   | PI0STA | PI0 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |   |       |        |        |        |        |

**12.4.2 PI0\_KP (0x02E0, 0x02E1)**

| PI0_KPH(0x02E0) |              |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|---------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14                              | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | PI0_KP[15:8] |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI0_KPL(0x02E1) |              |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit             | 7            | 6                               | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | PI0_KP[7:0]  |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit             | Name         | Description                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]          | PI0_KP       | Proportional coefficient of PI0 |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.3 PI0\_KI (0x02E2, 0x02E3)**

| PI0_KIH(0x02E2) |              |                             |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|-----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14                          | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | PI0_KI[15:8] |                             |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W                         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0                           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI0_KIL(0x02E3) |              |                             |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit             | 7            | 6                           | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | PI0_KI[7:0]  |                             |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W                         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0                           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit             | Name         | Description                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]          | PI0_KI       | Integral coefficient of PI0 |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.4 PI0\_UKMAX (0x02E4, 0x02E5)**

| PI0_UKMAXH(0x02E4) |                 |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14                    | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | PI0_UKMAX[15:8] |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W                   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0                     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI0_UKMAXL(0x02E5) |                 |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                | 7               | 6                     | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | PI0_UKMAX[7:0]  |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W                   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0                     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                | Name            | Description           |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]             | PI0_UKMAX       | Maximum output of PI0 |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.5 PI0\_UKMIN (0x02E6, 0x02E7)**

| PI0_UKMINH(0x02E6) |                 |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14                    | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | PI0_UKMIN[15:8] |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W                   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0                     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI0_UKMINL(0x02E7) |                 |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                | 7               | 6                     | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | PI0_UKMIN[7:0]  |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W                   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0                     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                | Name            | Description           |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]             | PI0_UKMIN       | Minimum output of PI0 |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.6 PI0\_EK1 (0x02E8, 0x02E9)**

| PI0_EK1H(0x02E8) |               |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14                              | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | PI0_EK1[15:8] |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI0_EK1L(0x02E9) |               |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6                               | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | PI0_EK1[7:0]  |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit              | Name          | Description                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]           | PI0_EK1       | Previous input deviation of PI0 |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.7 PI0\_EK (0x02EA, 0x02EB)**

| PI0_EKH(0x02EA) |              |                                |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|--------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14                             | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | PI0_EK[15:8] |                                |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W                            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0                              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI0_EKL(0x02EB) |              |                                |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit             | 7            | 6                              | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | PI0_EK[7:0]  |                                |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W                            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0                              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit             | Name         | Description                    |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]          | PI0_EK       | Present input deviation of PI0 |     |     |     |     |     |     |



**12.4.8 PI0\_UKH (0x02EC, 0x02ED)**

| PI0_UKHH(0x02EC) |               |                                  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14                               | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | PI0_UKH[15:8] |                                  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W                              | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0                                | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI0_UKHL(0x02ED) |               |                                  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6                                | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | PI0_UKH[7:0]  |                                  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W                              | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0                                | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit              | Name          | Description                      |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]           | PI0_UKH       | 16 high-order bits of PI0 output |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.9 PI0\_UKL (0x02EE, 0x02EF)**

| PI0_UKLH(0x02EE) |               |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14                              | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | PI0_UKL[15:8] |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI0_UKLL(0x02EF) |               |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6                               | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | PI0_UKL[7:0]  |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit              | Name          | Description                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]           | PI0_UKL       | 16 low-order bits of PI0 output |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.10 PI1\_KP (0x02D0, 0x02D1)**

| PI1_KPH(0x02D0) |              |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|---------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14                              | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | PI1_KP[15:8] |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI1_KPL(0x02D1) |              |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit             | 7            | 6                               | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | PI1_KP[7:0]  |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit             | Name         | Description                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]          | PI1_KP       | Proportional coefficient of PI1 |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.11 PI1\_KI (0x02D2, 0x02D3)**

| PI1_KIH(0x02D2) |              |                             |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|-----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14                          | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | PI1_KI[15:8] |                             |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W                         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0                           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI1_KIL(0x02D3) |              |                             |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit             | 7            | 6                           | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | PI1_KI[7:0]  |                             |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W                         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0                           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit             | Name         | Description                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]          | PI1_KI       | Integral coefficient of PI1 |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.12 PI1\_UKMAX (0x02D4, 0x02D5)**

| PI1_UKMAXH(0x02D4) |                 |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14                    | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | PI1_UKMAX[15:8] |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W                   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0                     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI1_UKMAXL(0x02D5) |                 |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                | 7               | 6                     | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | PI1_UKMAX[7:0]  |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W                   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0                     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                | Name            | Description           |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]             | PI1_UKMAX       | Maximum output of PI1 |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.13 PI1\_UKMIN (0x02D6, 0x02D7)**

| PI1_UKMINH(0x02D6) |                 |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14                    | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | PI1_UKMIN[15:8] |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W                   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0                     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI1_UKMINL(0x02D7) |                 |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                | 7               | 6                     | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | PI1_UKMIN[7:0]  |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W                   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0                     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                | Name            | Description           |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]             | PI1_UKMIN       | Minimum output of PI1 |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.14 PI1\_EK1 (0x02D8, 0x02D9)**

| PI1_EK1H(0x02D8) |               |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14                              | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | PI1_EK1[15:8] |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI1_EK1L(0x02D9) |               |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6                               | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | PI1_EK1[7:0]  |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit              | Name          | Description                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]           | PI1_EK1       | Previous input deviation of PI1 |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.15 PI1\_EK (0x02DA, 0x02DB)**

| PI1_EKH(0x02DA) |              |                                |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|--------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14                             | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | PI1_EK[15:8] |                                |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W                            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0                              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI1_EKL(0x02DB) |              |                                |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit             | 7            | 6                              | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | PI1_EK[7:0]  |                                |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W                            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0                              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit             | Name         | Description                    |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]          | PI1_EK       | Present input deviation of PI1 |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.16 PI1\_UKH (0x02DC, 0x02DD)**

| PI1_UKHH(0x02DC) |               |                                  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14                               | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | PI1_UKH[15:8] |                                  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W                              | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0                                | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI1_UKHL(0x02DD) |               |                                  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6                                | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | PI1_UKH[7:0]  |                                  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W                              | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0                                | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit              | Name          | Description                      |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]           | PI1_UKH       | 16 high-order bits of PI1 output |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.17 PI1\_UKL (0x02DE, 0x02DF)**

| PI1_UKLH(0x02DE) |               |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14                              | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | PI1_UKL[15:8] |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI1_UKLL(0x02DF) |               |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6                               | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | PI1_UKL[7:0]  |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit              | Name          | Description                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]           | PI1_UKL       | 16 low-order bits of PI1 output |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.18 PI2\_KP (0x02BC, 0x02BD)**

| PI2_KPH(0x02BC) |              |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|---------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14                              | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | PI2_KP[15:8] |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI2_KPL(0x02BD) |              |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit             | 7            | 6                               | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | PI2_KP[7:0]  |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit             | Name         | Description                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]          | PI2_KP       | Proportional coefficient of PI2 |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.19 PI2\_KI (0x02BE, 0x02BF)**

| PI2_KIH(0x02BE) |              |                             |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|-----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14                          | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | PI2_KI[15:8] |                             |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W                         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0                           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI2_KIL(0x02BF) |              |                             |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit             | 7            | 6                           | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | PI2_KI[7:0]  |                             |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W                         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0                           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit             | Name         | Description                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]          | PI2_KI       | Integral coefficient of PI2 |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.20 PI2\_UKMAX (0x02C0, 0x02C1)**

| PI2_UKMAXH(0x02C0) |                 |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14                    | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | PI2_UKMAX[15:8] |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W                   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0                     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI2_UKMAXL(0x02C1) |                 |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                | 7               | 6                     | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | PI2_UKMAX[7:0]  |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W                   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0                     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                | Name            | Description           |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]             | PI2_UKMAX       | Maximum output of PI2 |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.21 PI2\_UKMIN (0x02C2, 0x02C3)**

| PI2_UKMINH(0x02C2) |                 |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14                    | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | PI2_UKMIN[15:8] |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W                   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0                     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI2_UKMINL(0x02C3) |                 |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                | 7               | 6                     | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | PI2_UKMIN[7:0]  |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W                   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0                     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                | Name            | Description           |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]             | PI2_UKMIN       | Minimum output of PI2 |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.22 PI2\_EK1 (0x02C4, 0x02C5)**

| PI2_EK1H(0x02C4) |               |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14                              | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | PI2_EK1[15:8] |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI2_EK1L(0x02C5) |               |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6                               | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | PI2_EK1[7:0]  |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit              | Name          | Description                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]           | PI2_EK1       | Previous input deviation of PI2 |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.23 PI2\_EK (0x02C6, 0x02C7)**

| PI2_EKH(0x02C6) |              |                                |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|--------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14                             | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | PI2_EK[15:8] |                                |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W                            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0                              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI2_EKL(0x02C7) |              |                                |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit             | 7            | 6                              | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | PI2_EK[7:0]  |                                |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W                            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0                              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit             | Name         | Description                    |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]          | PI2_EK       | Present input deviation of PI2 |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.24 PI2\_UKH (0x02C8, 0x02C9)**

| PI2_UKHH(0x02C8) |               |                                  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14                               | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | PI2_UKH[15:8] |                                  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W                              | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0                                | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI2_UKHL(0x02C9) |               |                                  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6                                | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | PI2_UKH[7:0]  |                                  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W                              | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0                                | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit              | Name          | Description                      |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]           | PI2_UKH       | 16 high-order bits of PI2 output |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.25 PI2\_UKL (0x02CA, 0x02CB)**

| PI2_UKLH(0x02CA) |               |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14                              | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | PI2_UKL[15:8] |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI2_UKLL(0x02CB) |               |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6                               | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | PI2_UKL[7:0]  |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit              | Name          | Description                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]           | PI2_UKL       | 16 low-order bits of PI2 output |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.26 PI2\_KD (0x02CC, 0x02CD)**

| PI2_KDH(0x02CC) |              |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|---------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 7            | 6                               | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | PI2_KD[15:8] |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI2_KDL(0x02CD) |              |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit             | 7            | 6                               | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | PI2_KD[7:0]  |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit             | Name         | Description                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]          | PI2_KD       | Differential coefficient of PI2 |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.27 PI2\_EK2 (0x02CE, 0x02CF)**

| PI2_EK2H(0x02CE) |               |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14                              | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | PI2_EK2[15:8] |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI2_EK2L(0x02CF) |               |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6                               | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | PI2_EK2[7:0]  |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit              | Name          | Description                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]           | PI2_EK2       | Previous input deviation of PI2 |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.28 PI3\_KP (0x02A8, 0x02A9)**

| PI3_KPH(0x02A8) |              |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|---------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14                              | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | PI3_KP[15:8] |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI3_KPL(0x02A9) |              |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit             | 7            | 6                               | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | PI3_KP[7:0]  |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit             | Name         | Description                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]          | PI3_KP       | Proportional coefficient of PI3 |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.29 PI3\_KI (0x02AA, 0x02AB)**

| PI3_KIH(0x02AA) |              |                             |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|-----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14                          | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | PI3_KI[15:8] |                             |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W                         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0                           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI3_KIL(0x02AB) |              |                             |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit             | 7            | 6                           | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | PI3_KI[7:0]  |                             |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W                         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0                           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit             | Name         | Description                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]          | PI3_KI       | Integral coefficient of PI3 |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.30 PI3\_UKMAX (0x02AC, 0x02AD)**

| PI3_UKMAXH(0x02AC) |                 |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14                    | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | PI3_UKMAX[15:8] |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W                   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0                     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI3_UKMAXL(0x02AD) |                 |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                | 7               | 6                     | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | PI3_UKMAX[7:0]  |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W                   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0                     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                | Name            | Description           |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]             | PI3_UKMAX       | Maximum output of PI3 |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.31 PI3\_UKMIN (0x02AE, 0x02AF)**

| PI3_UKMINH(0x02AE) |                 |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14                    | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | PI3_UKMIN[15:8] |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W                   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0                     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI3_UKMINL(0x02AF) |                 |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                | 7               | 6                     | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | PI3_UKMIN[7:0]  |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W                   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0                     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                | Name            | Description           |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]             | PI3_UKMIN       | Minimum output of PI3 |     |     |     |     |     |     |



**12.4.32 PI3\_EK1 (0x02B0, 0x02B1)**

| PI3_EK1H(0x02B0) |               |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14                              | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | PI3_EK1[15:8] |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI3_EK1L(0x02B1) |               |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6                               | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | PI3_EK1[7:0]  |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit              | Name          | Description                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]           | PI3_EK1       | Previous input deviation of PI3 |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.33 PI3\_EK (0x02B2, 0x02B3)**

| PI3_EKH(0x02B2) |              |                                |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|--------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14                             | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | PI3_EK[15:8] |                                |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W                            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0                              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI3_EKL(0x02B3) |              |                                |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit             | 7            | 6                              | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | PI3_EK[7:0]  |                                |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W                            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0                              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit             | Name         | Description                    |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]          | PI3_EK       | Present input deviation of PI3 |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.34 PI3\_UKH (0x02B4, 0x02B5)**

| PI3_UKHH(0x02B4) |               |                                  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14                               | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | PI3_UKH[15:8] |                                  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W                              | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0                                | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI3_UKHL(0x02B5) |               |                                  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6                                | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | PI3_UKH[7:0]  |                                  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W                              | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0                                | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit              | Name          | Description                      |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]           | PI3_UKH       | 16 high-order bits of PI3 output |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.35 PI3\_UKL (0x02B6, 0x02B7)**

| PI3_UKLH(0x02B6) |               |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14                              | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | PI3_UKL[15:8] |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI3_UKLL(0x02B7) |               |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6                               | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | PI3_UKL[7:0]  |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit              | Name          | Description                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]           | PI3_UKL       | 16 low-order bits of PI3 output |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.36 PI3\_KD (0x02B8, 0x02B9)**

| PI3_KDH(0x02B8) |             |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|-------------|---------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15          | 14                              | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | 15          |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W         | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0           | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI3_KDL(0x02B9) |             |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit             | 7           | 6                               | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | PI3_KD[7:0] |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W         | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0           | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit             | Name        | Description                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]          | PI3_KD      | Differential coefficient of PI3 |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**12.4.37 PI3\_EK2 (0x02BA, 0x02BB)**

| PI3_EK2H(0x02BA) |               |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14                              | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | PI3_EK2[15:8] |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI3_EK2L(0x02BB) |               |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6                               | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | PI3_EK2[7:0]  |                                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0                               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit              | Name          | Description                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]           | PI3_EK2       | Previous input deviation of PI3 |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**13 FOC**

**13.1 FOC Overview**

**13.1.1 FOC Introduction**

FOC module is used in sensorless and sensed FOC motor drive applications and SVPWM-based motor control applications. When DRV\_CR[FOC\_EN] = 0, FOC module is inactivated and FOC clock stops. The relevant registers are forced into the reset state and cannot be written.

FOC module consists of angle estimator, PI controller, coordinate transformation module, current sampling module and PWM output module, which implements current closed loop in hardware. The angle estimator uses the sampling motor current to estimate the rotor position and implement sensorless FOC-based motor control. MCU can also process signals from the position sensor to obtain the rotor position and implement sensed FOC-based motor control.

- Sensorless FOC: Angle for coordinate transformation is obtained by angle estimator, and the motor speed is estimated for speed closed-loop control.
- Sensed FOC: FOC module provides the angle input interface. MCU samples position sensor signal and calculates the electrical angle of motor. Software sends the result to FOC module for coordinate transformation.

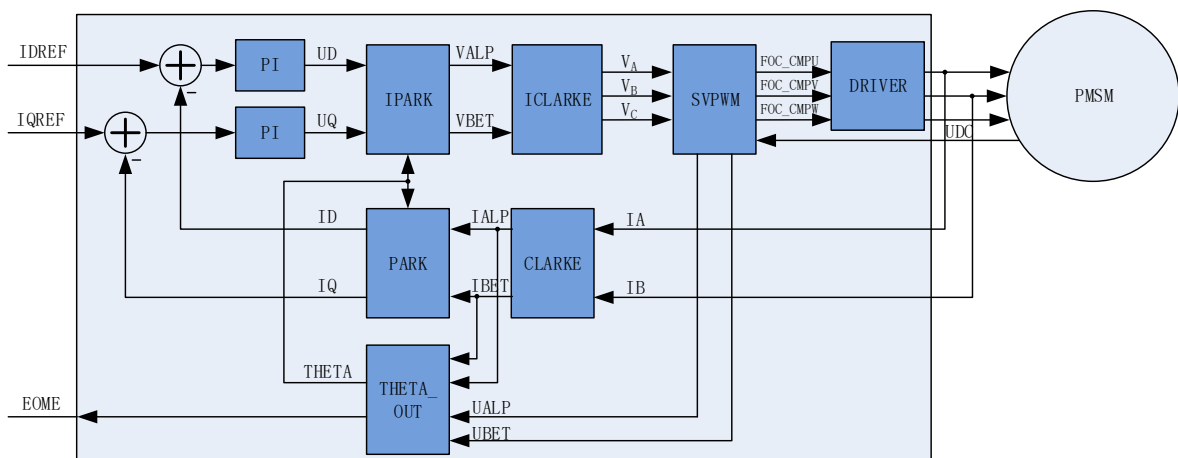


Figure 13-1 Schematic Diagram of FOC

**13.1.2 Reference Voltage (VREF) Input**

The current loop of FOC module uses the d-axis current reference value FOC\_IDREF and the q-axis current reference value FOC\_IQREF as the reference, and uses the d-axis current sampling value FOC\_ID and the q-axis current sampling value FOC\_IQ as the feedback. FOC module provides real-time estimated motor speed FOC\_EOME. MCU can use FOC\_EOME as the feedback to build speed loop and send the output of speed loop to FOC\_IQREF to implement the speed-current dual closed loop control.

**13.1.3 PI Controller**

FOC module integrates 2 PI controllers:

1. Flux control: PI controller of d-axis current, with current reference FOC\_IDREF minus feedback current FOC\_ID as the error input, proportional coefficient FOC\_DQKP and the integral coefficient FOC\_DQKI for adjustment of PI performance, and FOC\_DMAX and FOC\_DMIN for limiting of the output amplitude. The output is voltage reference of d-axis FOC\_UD;
2. Torque control: PI controller of q-axis current, with current reference FOC\_IQREF minus feedback current FOC\_IQ as the error input, proportional coefficient FOC\_DQKP and the integral coefficient FOC\_DQKI for adjustment of PI performance, and FOC\_QMAX and FOC\_QMIN for limiting of the output amplitude. The output is voltage reference of q-axis FOC\_UQ.

**13.1.4 Coordinate Transformations**

**13.1.4.1 Inverse Park Transformation**

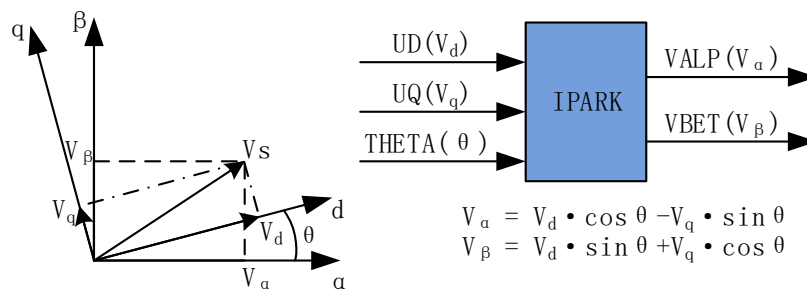


Figure 13-2 Inverse Park Transformation

Inverse Park transformation is used to transform two voltage vectors obtained by PI controller, FOC\_UD and FOC\_UQ, from dq-axis coordinate to  $\alpha\beta$ -axis coordinate.

**13.1.4.2 Inverse Clarke Transformation**

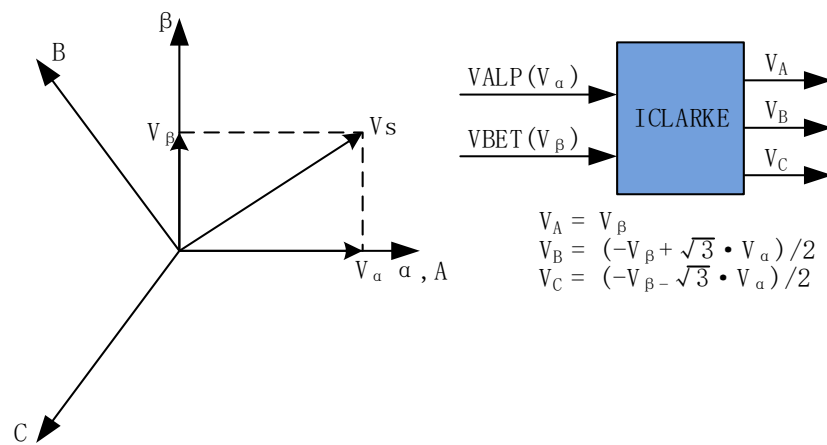


Figure 13-3 Inverse Clarke Transformation

Inverse Clarke transformation is used to transform voltage vector from  $\alpha\beta$ -axis coordinate to 3-phase stationary coordinate.

**13.1.4.3 Clarke Transformation**

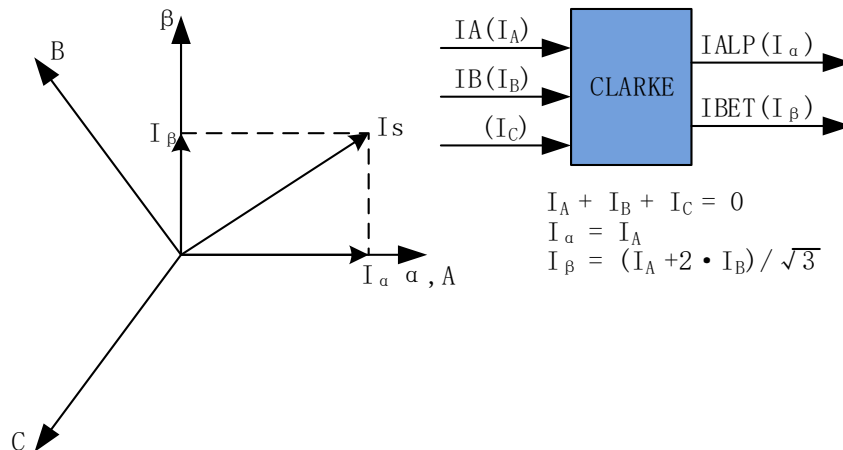


Figure 13-4 Clarke Transformation

Clarke transformation is used to transform the sampled current from 3-phase stationary coordinate to  $\alpha\beta$ -axis coordinate.

**13.1.4.4 Park Transformation**

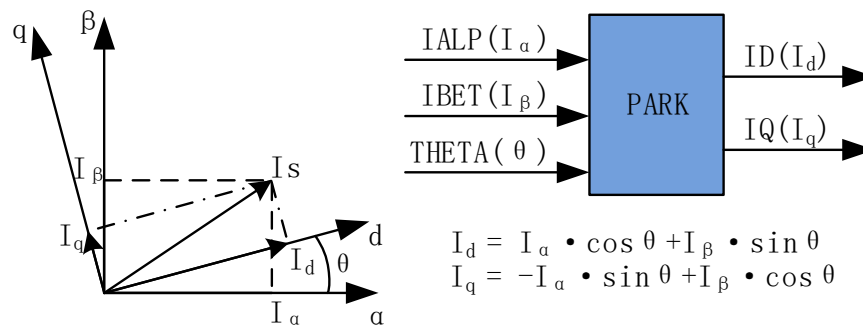


Figure 13-5 Park Transformation

Park transformation is used to transform the current vectors, obtained after Clarke transformation, from  $\alpha\beta$ -axis coordinate to  $dq$ -axis coordinate to get the sampled  $dq$ -axis current FOC\_ID and FOC\_IQ.

**13.1.5 SVPWM**

SVPWM algorithm is an important part of FOC. The main idea is to obtain quasi-circular rotating magnetic field by switching the inverter space voltage vectors. This method decreases harmonic components of the phase current, harmonic losses of the motor and torque ripple, and achieves high voltage utilization.

SVPWM generates pulse-width modulation signals for the 3-phase motor voltage control, whose process can be reduced to a few simple equations. Since high side and low side of the inverter cannot be turned on simultaneously, there are two states for a phase, i.e., phase connected to bus voltage (represented by 1) or phase connected to ground (represented by 0). Therefore, voltage vector output of the inverter has a total of  $2^3 = 8$  possible states.  $X_C X_B X_A$  represents the voltage vectors, where  $X_C$  represents the state of C phase,  $X_B$  represents the state of B phase and  $X_A$  represents the state of A phase. For example, 100 represents the state that C phase voltage is connected to bus voltage and A, B phases are connected to ground. When the states of 3-phase are all 1 or 0, there is no voltage drop between two phases and the state is called inactive state or zero voltage vector. The other 6 states which have voltage output are active voltage vectors with an adjacent state rotation offset of 60 degrees.

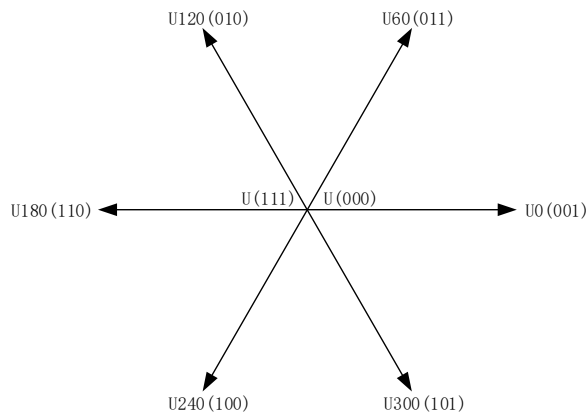


Figure 13-6 SVPWM Voltage Vector

SVPWM uses the sum of two adjacent vectors to generate any voltage vector located in the voltage vector space. As shown in Figure 13-7,  $U_{OUT}$  is the desired vector and it is in the sector between  $U_{60}$  and  $U_0$ . Based on the principle of equal impulse, the effect,  $U_0$  applied  $2 \cdot T_1$  time and  $U_{60}$  applied  $2 \cdot T_2$  time, is equivalent to the  $U_{OUT}$ . The rest of time ( $T_0$ ) is applied by zero voltage vector.

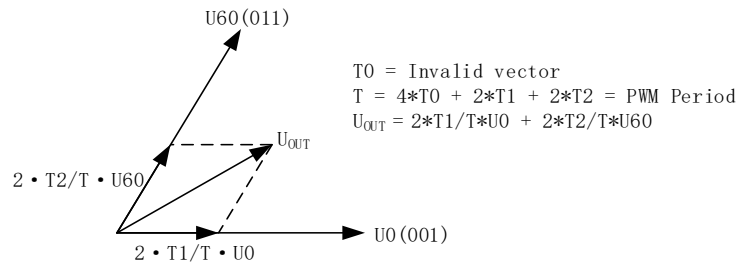


Figure 13-7 Voltage Vector Synthesis

Table 13-1 Inverter States of SVPWM

| C phase | B phase | A phase | $U_{ALP}$           | $U_{BET}$           | State |
|---------|---------|---------|---------------------|---------------------|-------|
| 0       | 0       | 0       | 0                   | 0                   | 000   |
| 0       | 0       | 1       | $2/3 \cdot U_{DC}$  | 0                   | 001   |
| 0       | 1       | 1       | $1/3 \cdot U_{DC}$  | $1/3 \cdot U_{DC}$  | 011   |
| 0       | 1       | 0       | $-1/3 \cdot U_{DC}$ | $1/3 \cdot U_{DC}$  | 010   |
| 1       | 1       | 0       | $-2/3 \cdot U_{DC}$ | 0                   | 110   |
| 1       | 0       | 0       | $-1/3 \cdot U_{DC}$ | $-1/3 \cdot U_{DC}$ | 100   |
| 1       | 0       | 1       | $1/3 \cdot U_{DC}$  | $-1/3 \cdot U_{DC}$ | 101   |
| 1       | 1       | 1       | 0                   | 0                   | 111   |

**13.1.5.1 Continuous SVPWM**

In single-shunt current sampling mode, Continuous SVPWM is always used. In dual/triple-shunt current

sampling mode, FOC\_CR2[F5SEG] is set to “0” to select Continuous SVPWM as the output mode.

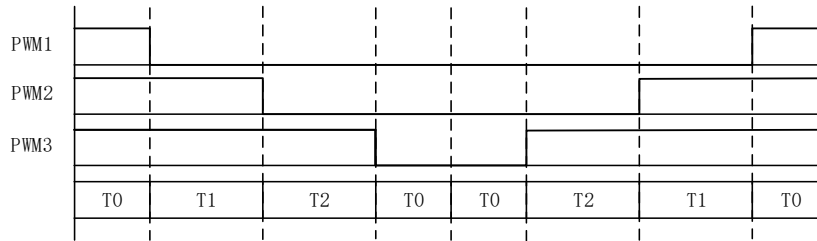


Figure 13-8 Continuous SVPWM Output Waveform

### 13.1.5.2 Discontinuous SVPWM

Discontinuous SVPWM is available in the dual/triple-shunt current sampling mode. FOC\_CR2[F5SEG] is set to 1 to activate this mode.

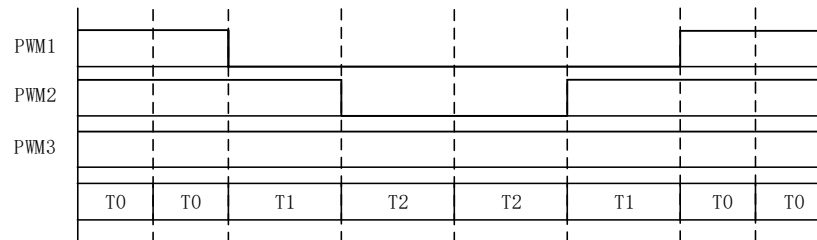


Figure 13-9 Discontinuous SVPWM Output Waveform

### 13.1.6 Overmodulation

Overmodulation is available in single/dual/triple-shunt current sampling mode. FOC\_CR1[OVMDL] is set to 1 to activate this mode. The output, FOC\_\_UD and FOC\_\_UQ, and limit value, FOC\_DMAX and FOC\_QMIN, will be multiplied by 1.15 in this mode.

### 13.1.7 Deadtime Compensation

Deadtime compensation is available in dual/triple-shunt current sampling mode. The compensation value of deadtime is configured by FOC\_TSMIN. This mode improves the quality of phase current at low speed.

### 13.1.8 Current and Voltage Sampling

In FOC mode, bus voltage and phase current are sampled by hardware automatically. Before the FOC module operates, ADC and operational amplifier shall be enabled and the corresponding control registers be configured. No configuration is required for ADC channel and mode. Current sampling mode, single/dual/triple-shunt, is selected by setting FOC\_CR1[CSM]. In single-shunt mode, default sampling channel of the bus current (itrip) is ADC channel 4. In dual-shunt mode, default sampling channels of A phase current (ia) and B phase current (ib) are ADC channel 0 and channel 1 respectively. In triple-shunt mode, default sampling channels of ia, ib and C



phase current ( $i_c$ ) are ADC channel 0, channel 1 and channel 4 respectively. Channel 14, with built-in voltage divider to sample VCC directly, or channel 2 can be selected for bus voltage sampling.

### 13.1.8.1 Single-shunt Current Sampling Mode

FOC\_CR1[CSM] is set to 00 to select the single-shunt current sampling mode. In this mode, FOC module samples  $i_{trip}$  twice during the DRV timer counting-up operation, and samples the bus voltage during the DRV timer counting-down operation after FOC module completes the calculation.

Since deadtime affects the accuracy of current sampling, FOC module samples within  $T1'$  and  $T2'$ , which is the applied time of active voltage vector with deadtime removed. FOC\_TRGDLY is the register which moves the current sampling time, and this register shall be configured reasonably to ensure sampling is completed within  $T1'$  and  $T2'$ . For example, FOC\_TRGDLY = 5, the sampling time is delayed for  $5 * T = 208ns$ ; FOC\_TRGDLY = 0xFB(-5), the sampling time is advanced for  $5 * T = 208ns$ .

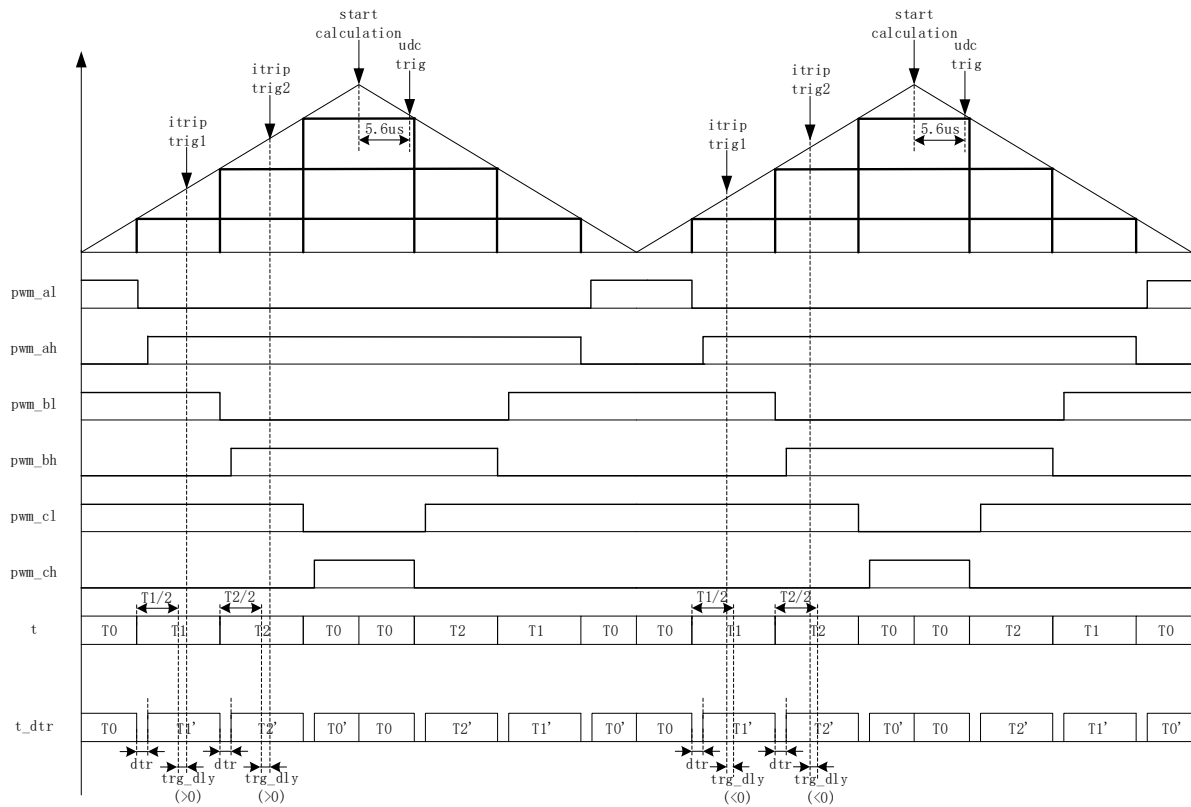


Figure 13-10 Single-shunt Current Sampling Timing Diagram

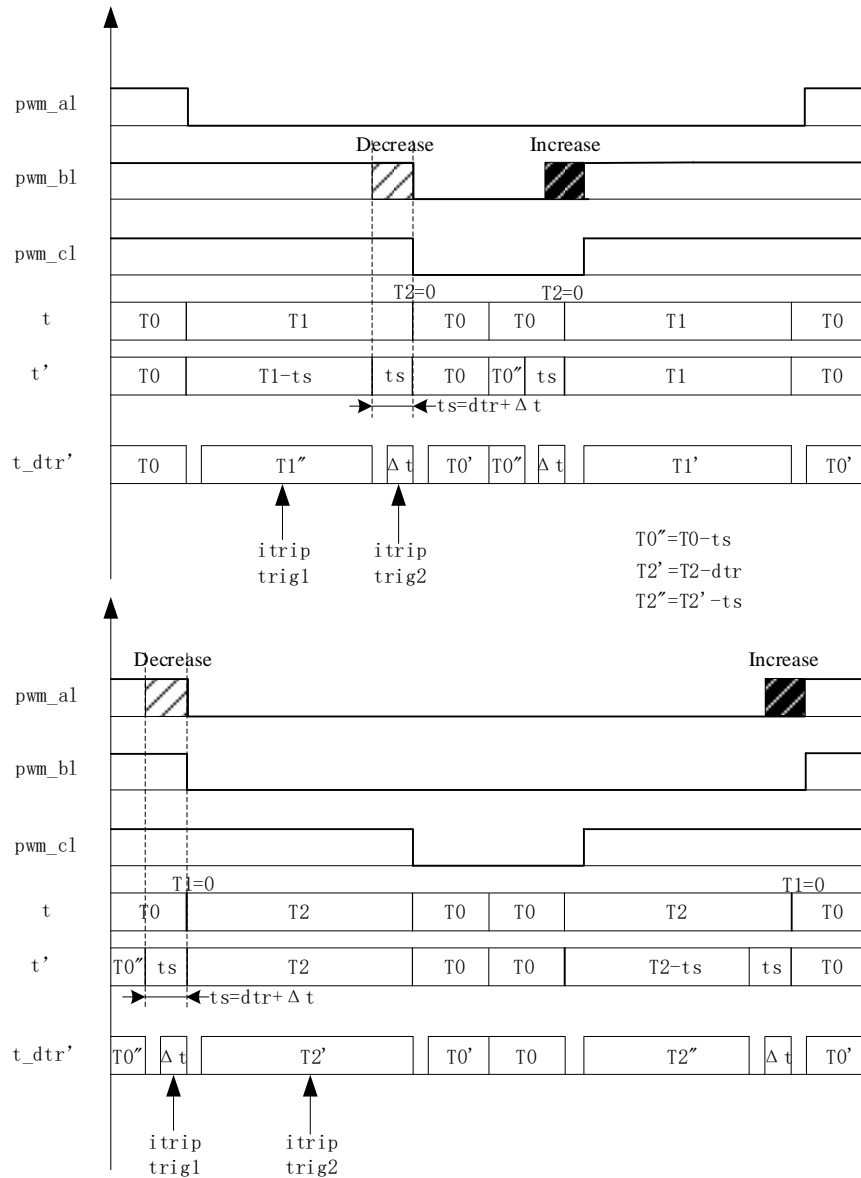


Figure 13-11 PWM Wave Shift in Single-shunt Current Sampling Mode

The time of sampling window may be not enough to sample the current in low modulation index and sector switching area. PWM waveform shall be adjusted to ensure the minimum sampling window required in the case. FOC\_TSMIN (FOC\_TSMIN = minimum sampling window + deadtime) is used to configure the minimum active voltage vector applied time, and FOC module adjusts the PWM waveform automatically.

**13.1.8.2 Dual/Triple-shunt Current Sampling Mode**

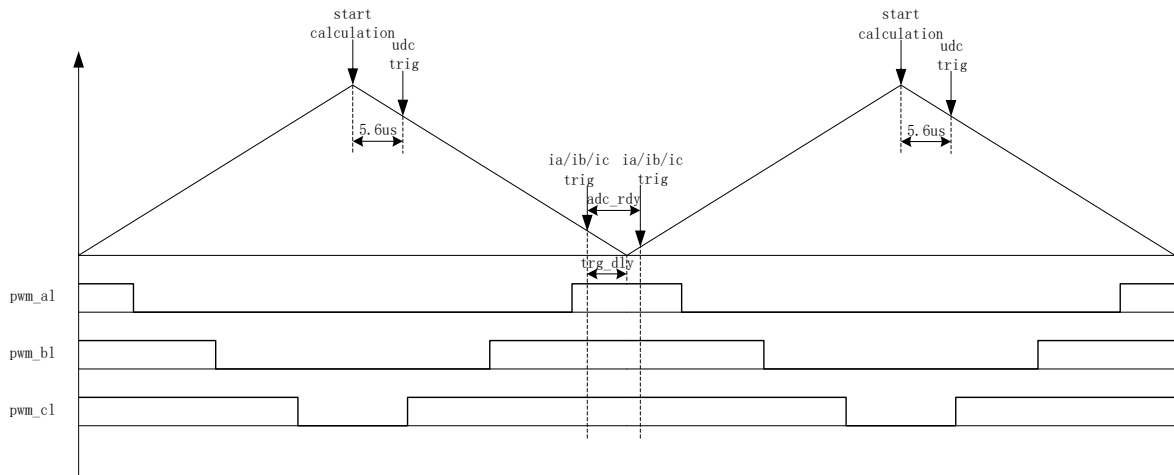


Figure 13-12 Dual/Triple-shunt Sequential Current Sampling Mode

FOC\_CR1[CSM] is set to 10/11 and FOC\_CR2[DSS] to 0 to select dual/triple-shunt concurrent current sampling mode. In triple-shunt mode, FOC\_TRGDLY is used to configure the sampling time of a phase current (ia/ib/ic is determined according to the sector), and other phases are sampled at the end of previous sampling. In dual-shunt mode, FOC\_TRGDLY is used to configure the sampling time of ia, and ib is sampled at the end of ia sampling. TRG\_DLY shall be configured reasonably to ensure current sampling time is within zero voltage vector (000). For example, when FOC\_TRGDLY = 0xB2 and FOC counter counts down, ia/ib/ic is sampled at  $50 * T = 2.08\mu s$  before an underflow event, and then the other phases of ia/ib/ic are sampled.

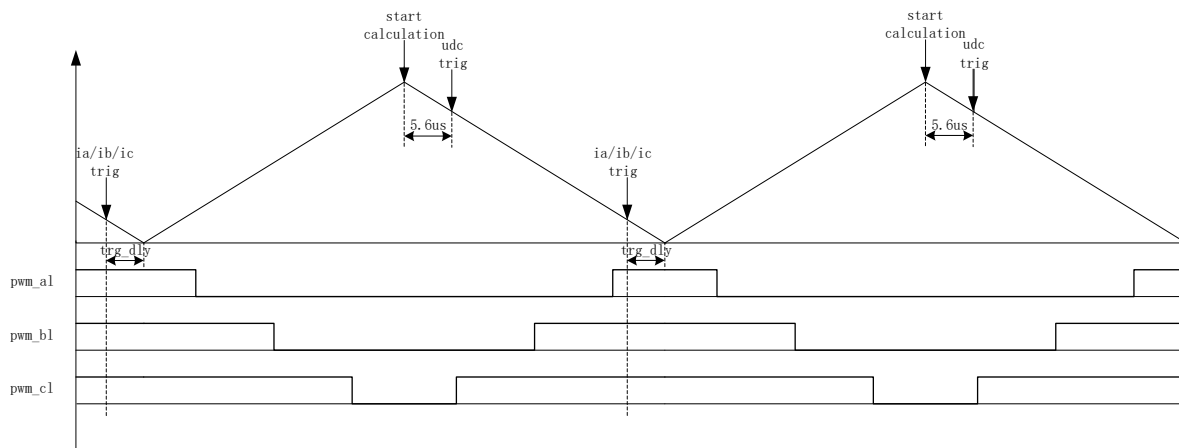


Figure 13-13 Dual/Triple-Shunt Alternating Current Sampling Mode

FOC\_CR1[CSM] is set to 10/11 and FOC\_CR2[DSS] to 1 to select dual/triple-shunt alternating current sampling mode. In this mode, FOC module performs calculation in every PWM cycle. However, only one phase current is sampled at each PWM cycle (ia/ib/ic is determined according to the sector). The first carrier cycle samples one phase of the ia/ib/ic, and the second carrier cycle samples the current of the other phase,

so as to alternately sample the current of two phases in three phases. FOC\_TRGDLY is used to configure the sampling time of ia (channel 0), ib (channel 1) and ic (channel 4). TRG\_DLY shall be configured reasonably to ensure sampling time for the current of ia (Channel 0), ib (Channel 1) or ic (Channel 4) is within zero voltage vector (000). For example, when FOC\_TRGDLY = 0xB2 and FOC counter counts-down, phase current is sampled at  $50 * T = 2.08\mu s$  before an underflow event.

In dual/triple-shunt current sampling mode, bus voltage is sampled when driver counter is down-counting and FOC module completes the calculation.

### 13.1.8.3 Current Sampling Offset

The current sampling offset voltage shall be added to sample full range of current due to the existence of the positive and negative phase current. When phase current is 0, ADC result is the offset value. ADC result minus this value, 0x4000 default, is the sampling current. Since ADC reference voltage and hardware are nonideal, there is a deviation between the default value and the real value. Therefore, it is necessary to calibrate the offset. The calibration procedure is as follows. When there is no current in three phases, MCU starts to sample the corresponding channel and the results, averaging all the sampled value, is written to FOC\_CSO. Providing ADC sampling range is 0 ~ 5V and the offset is 2.5V,  $FOC\_CSO = 2.5V/5V * 32768 = 16384$  (0x4000).

- When FOC\_CHC[CSOC] = 00/11, FOC\_CSO is written to modify the offset of itrip and ic.
- When FOC\_CHC[CSOC] = 01, FOC\_CSO is written to modify the offset of ia.
- When FOC\_CHC[CSOC] = 10, FOC\_CSO is written to modify the offset of ib.

### 13.1.9 Angle Mode

Angle module includes angle estimation module, ramping module and estimated angle smooth switching module. The sources of angle are as follows:

- Forced ramping angle
- Forced pulling angle
- Estimated angle of estimator
- Forced angle of estimator

Table 13-2 Sources of Angle

| FOC_CR1[RFAE] | FOC_CR1[ANGM] | FOC_CR1[EFAE] | Sources of Angle  |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|---|
| 1             | X             | X             | Forced ramping angle  |
| 0             | 0             | X             | Forced pulling angle  |
| 0             | 1             | 0             | Estimated angle of estimator  |
| 0             | 1             | 1             | $\omega > FOC\_EFREQMIN$ : Estimated angle of estimator<br>$\omega < FOC\_EFREQMIN$ : Forced angle of estimator |

### 13.1.9.1 Forced Ramping Angle

Forced ramping angle is controlled by angle register FOC\_\_THETA, speed register FOC\_\_RTHESTEP, acceleration register FOC\_RTHEACC and ramping timer FOC\_RTHECNT. The formula is:

$$\text{FOC\_RTHESTEP (32-bit)} = \text{FOC\_RTHESTEP (32-bit)} + \text{FOC\_RTHEACC (low 16 bits)}$$

$$\text{THETA\_OL (16-bit)} = \text{THETA\_OL (16-bit)} + \text{FOC\_RTHESTEP (high 16 bits)}$$

Where, THETA\_OL is an internal variable of the chip. In forced ramping angle mode, THETA\_OL is written to FOC\_\_THETA as the used angle. If the software writes a value to FOC\_\_THETA, this value is written to THETA\_OL as well.

Forced ramping angle has the highest priority. Ramping module makes a ramping operation in every PWM cycle and the counter is added by 1. When the value of the counter reaches the set value by FOC\_RTHECNT, FOC\_CR1[RFAE] is cleared by hardware, and then the ramping is completed.

Thereafter, according to the value of FOC\_CR1[ANGM], the angle comes from estimator (FOC\_CR1[ANGM] = 1) or forced pulling angle (FOC\_CR1[ANGM] = 0).

### 13.1.9.2 Forced Pulling Angle

Forced pulling angle is controlled by angle register FOC\_\_THETA, speed register FOC\_\_RTHESTEP. The formula is:

$$\text{THETA\_OL (16-bit)} = \text{THETA\_OL (16-bit)} + \text{FOC\_RTHESTEP (high 16 bits)}$$

Where, THETA\_OL is an internal variable of the chip. In forced pulling angle mode, THETA\_OL is written to FOC\_\_THETA as the used angle. If the software writes a value to FOC\_\_THETA, this value will be written to THETA\_OL as well.

- When FOC\_CR1[RFAE] is set to 1 and FOC\_CR1[ANGM] to 0, MCU switches to forced pulling angle mode starts after forced ramping angle mode. The speed is the cumulative result after ramping. This mode implements a forced uniform speed control.
- When FOC\_CR1[RFAE] is set to 0 and FOC\_CR1[ANGM] to 0, the angle is the forced pulling angle and the speed of FOC\_\_RTHESTEP is the initial speed written by software. Configuring FOC\_\_RTHESTEP to “0” enables the pre-position feature. The sensor-based FOC is implemented after the motor speed is set with RTHESTEP. (Principle of Sensor-based FOC: The angle and speed are written to FOC\_\_THETA and FOC\_\_RTHESTEP by software, and FOC module generates an angle in each PWM cycle based on the written values.)

### 13.1.9.3 Estimator Angle

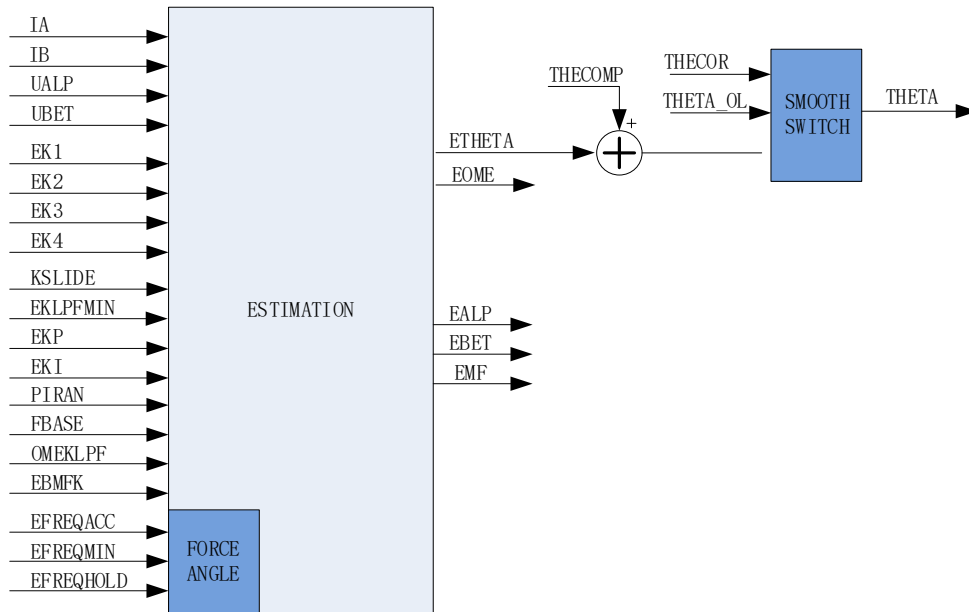


Figure 13-14 Schematic Block Diagram of Estimator

#### 13.1.9.3.1 Estimated Angle of Estimator

The estimator builds the motor model based on the motor parameters and control parameters, and outputs the estimated angle based on the sampling current and output voltage. The estimator operates in PLL mode or SMO mode by configuring FOC\_CR2[ESEL] bit.

#### 13.1.9.3.2 Forced Angle of Estimator

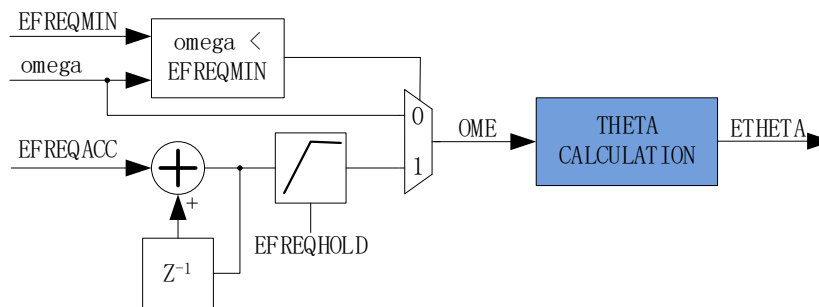


Figure 13-15 Schematic Block Diagram of Forced Angle of Estimator

This feature is similar to the ramping feature. Due to the low speed at motor starting process, there may be a deviation in angle and speed estimation with the small effective signal, resulting in startup failure. In this case, the estimator outputs the forced angle to ensure the motor start normally.

The forced angle feature of the estimator is enabled when FOC\_CR1[RFAE] is set to 0, FOC\_CR1[ANGM] to 1 and FOC\_CR1[EFAE] to 1. As shown in Figure 13-15, the estimator compares the value of real-time estimated speed ( $\omega$ ) and FOC\_EFREQMIN to determine  $\omega$  or forced speed as the used speed (OME). When  $\omega < \text{FOC\_EFREQMIN}$ , the forced speed is selected as EOME. The forced speed starts with 0 and increases by FOC\_EFREQACC in each PWM cycle, with the maximum value FOC\_EFREQHOLD. When  $\omega \geq \text{FOC\_EFREQMIN}$ ,  $\omega$  is selected as OME.

Estimated speed of the estimator FOC\_EOME is the low-pass filtering result of OME with the coefficient set by FOC\_OMEKLPF.

### 13.1.9.3.3 Angle Smooth Switching

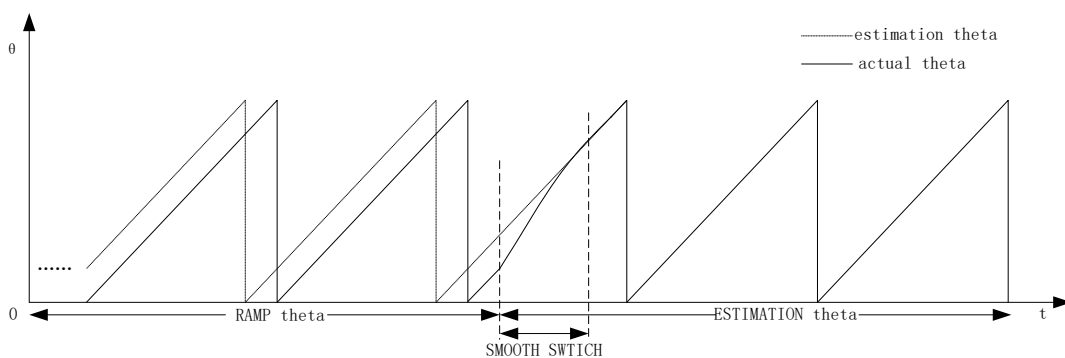


Figure 13-16 Angle Smooth Switching Waveform

When FOC\_CR1[RFAE] is set to 1 and FOC\_CR1[ANGM] to 1, the motor starts with ramping feature. At the end of the ramping, it switches to estimator angle mode. However, there is usually a deviation between the estimated angle (FOC\_ETHETA) and the forced ramping angle (THETA\_OL). If the angle is switched from forced ramping angle to estimated angle directly, motor jitter may occur due to such a sudden change. To deal with this problem, a smooth switching is preferred.

At the end of the ramping, if the deviation between FOC\_ETHETA and THETA\_OL is less than or equal to FOC\_THECOR, FOC\_ETHETA is selected as the output angle. But if the deviation is larger than FOC\_THECOR, THETA\_OL is modified smoothly with the step of FOC\_THECOR at every PWM cycle until it is close to FOC\_ETHETA. After the deviation is less than THECOR, FOC\_ETHETA is selected as the output angle.

### 13.1.9.3.4 Angle Compensation

Angle compensation value FOC\_THECOMP is used to compensate for the estimated angle FOC\_ETHETA. If FOC\_THECOMP is negative, the lagged angle is compensated; if it is positive, the advanced angle is compensated.

### 13.1.10 Motor Real Time Parameters

MCU monitors the state of motor using the following real time variables provided by FOC module:

- Used angle FOC\_\_THETA
- Estimated angle FOC\_\_ETHETA, Estimated speed FOC\_\_EOME
- d-axis voltage FOC\_\_UD, q-axis voltage FOC\_\_UQ
- d-axis current FOC\_\_ID, q-axis current FOC\_\_IQ
- $\alpha$ -axis voltage FOC\_\_VALP,  $\beta$ -axis voltage FOC\_\_VBET
- Bus voltage FOC\_\_UDCFLT
- Phase current FOC\_\_IA, FOC\_\_IB, FOC\_\_IC and maximum phase current FOC\_\_IAMAX, FOC\_\_IBMAX, FOC\_\_ICMAX
- $\alpha$ -axis current (equal to FOC\_\_IA),  $\beta$ -axis current FOC\_\_IBET
- $\alpha$ -axis BEMF FOC\_\_EALP,  $\beta$ -axis BEMF FOC\_\_EBET
- Magnitude of BEMF FOC\_\_EMF
- Motor power FOC\_\_POW

#### 13.1.10.1 RSD

FOC provides RSD (detection of rotating state: upwind and downwind) feature. FOC module starts to operate when FOC\_CR0[ESCMS] is set to 1, FOC\_IDREF to 0, and FOC\_IQREF to 0. Motor's rotor state is detected by FOC\_\_ETHETA and FOC\_\_EOME. If FOC\_\_ETHETA decreases or FOC\_\_EOME is a negative value, the motor rotates upwind and it is necessary to brake first and then start the motor with ramping forced angle mode. If FOC\_\_ETHETA increases or FOC\_\_EOME is a positive value, the motor rotates downwind and can be started using estimated angle directly.

#### 13.1.10.2 BEMF Detection

Estimator estimates  $\alpha$ -axis BEMF FOC\_\_EALP and  $\beta$ -axis BEMF FOC\_\_EBET with the motor parameters, and calculates the magnitude of BEMF (FOC\_\_EMF), which implements protection features, such as lock protection or phase unconnected protection.

#### 13.1.10.3 Motor Power

FOC module calculates motor power based on the sampling current, modulation index of SVPWM and bus voltage.

### 13.1.11 FG Generation

FG signal is generated by FOC module and Timer4. FOC module calculates an FG value based on frequency base fbase, low-pass filtered speed FOC\_\_EOMELPF and FG coefficient FOC\_\_KFG in every PWM cycle. The



result is updated to TIM4\_ARR automatically and half of the result (TIM4\_ARR/2) to TIM4\_DR by hardware. It shall be noted that Timer4 must work in output mode and the clock division factor of Timer4 shall be configured according to the motor maximum speed. FOC\_KFG is set as:  $FOC\_KFG = \text{SYSCLK}/(2^{\text{TIM4\_CR0}[T4PSC]} * \text{fbase} * x)$ , where, x refers to the expected number of FG signal in one electric cycle. If the result exceeds 65535, the clock division factor TIM4\_CR0[T4PSC] shall be adjusted.

When FOC\_KFG = 0, this feature is disabled, and TIM4\_ARR and TIM4\_DR will not be updated.

## 13.2 FOC Registers

### 13.2.1 FOC\_CR0 (0x409F)

| Bit   | 7     | 6  | 5     | 4   | 3     | 2    | 1     | 0    |
|-------|-------|--|-------|-----|-------|------|-------|------|
| Name  | OMIF  | OMAF   | MERRS |     | UCSEL | OMAS | ESCMS | EDIS |
| Type  | R     | R  | R/W   | R/W | R/W   | R/W  | R/W   | R/W  |
| Reset | 0     | 0  | 0     | 0   | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    |
| Bit   | Name  | Description  |       |     |       |      |       |      |
| [7]   | OMIF  | omega < FOC_EFREQMIN flag. This bit is valid even if FOC_CR1[EFAE] = 0<br>0: omega ≥ FOC_EFREQMIN<br>1: omega < FOC_EFREQMIN   |       |     |       |      |       |      |
| [6]   | OMAF  | omega > FOC_EFREQMAX flag<br>0: omega ≤ FOC_EFREQMAX<br>1: omega > FOC_EFREQMAX  |       |     |       |      |       |      |
| [5:4] | MERRS | The maximum error in SMO<br>00: 0.5<br>01: 0.25<br>10: 0.125<br>11: 1.0  |       |     |       |      |       |      |
| [3]   | UCSEL | Sampling Channel for Bus Voltage (UDC)<br>In FOC mode, bus voltage is sampled automatically by hardware after Driver counter is enabled. This bit selects the ADC channel for bus voltage sampling<br>0: ADC channel 2<br>1: ADC channel 14<br>ADC channel 14 is the internal channel dedicated for bus voltage sampling, and the voltage division ratio is selected by configuring ADC_CR[ADCRATIO]. ADC channel 2 is the external bus voltage sampling channel, which uses external voltage resistor division<br>Note: It is not necessary to set the associated Enable Bit in ADC_MASK register to “1”. |       |     |       |      |       |      |
| [2]   | OMAS  | Output selection when omega is too large<br>When omega[15:8] is larger than FOC_EFREQMAX, OME is set as:<br>0: FOC_EFREQMAX*256<br>1: FOC_EFREQHOLD  |       |     |       |      |       |      |
| [1]   | ESCMS | Angle Output Mode Selection<br>0: Test mode<br>1: Recommended mode   |       |     |       |      |       |      |
| [0]   | EDIS  | FOC_EALP/FOC_EBET Auto-computation Disabled<br>0: Not forbid<br>1: Forbid  |       |     |       |      |       |      |

**13.2.2 FOC\_CR1 (0x40A0)**

| Bit   | 7       | 6  | 5    | 4    | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0       |
|-------|---------|--|------|------|-----|-----|-----|---------|
| Name  | OVMDL   | EFAE   | RFAE | ANGM | CSM |     | RSV | SVPWMEN |
| Type  | R/W     | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W | R/W | —   | R/W     |
| Reset | 0       | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0   | —   | 0       |
| Bit   | Name    | Description  |      |      |     |     |     |         |
| [7]   | OVMDL   | Overmodulation Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |      |      |     |     |     |         |
| [6]   | EFAE    | Forced Angle of Estimator Enable<br>When this feature is enabled, angle mode is determined by the estimator, and it switches to estimated angle mode automatically.<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |      |      |     |     |     |         |
| [5]   | RFAE    | Forced Ramping Angle Enable<br>When this feature is enabled, angle mode is determined by the ramping module. After ramping, it switches to estimated mode or forced pulling mode according to FOC_CR1[ANGM]. FOC_CR1[RFAE] is cleared to 0 by hardware as well.<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |      |      |     |     |     |         |
| [4]   | ANGM    | Angle Mode<br>When FOC_CR1[RFAE] = 0, angle mode is determined by this bit.<br>When FOC_CR1[RFAE] = 1, angle mode is determined by this bit after ramping.<br>0: Forced pulling angle mode<br>1: Estimated Angle of Estimator mode   |      |      |     |     |     |         |
| [3:2] | CSM     | Current Sampling Mode<br>00: Single-shunt current sampling mode<br>01: Dual-shunt current sampling mode<br>10: Reserved<br>11: Triple--shunt current sampling mode   |      |      |     |     |     |         |
| [1]   | RSV     | Reserved   |      |      |     |     |     |         |
| [0]   | SVPWMEN | SVPWM Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |      |      |     |     |     |         |

**13.2.3 FOC\_CR2 (0x40A1)**

| Bit   | 7     | 6  | 5     | 4   | 3    | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------|--|-------|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | ESEL  | ICLR   | F5SEG | DSS | CSOC |     | UQD | UDD |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W1   | R/W   | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0  | 0     | 0   | 0    | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name  | Description  |       |     |      |     |     |     |
| [7]   | ESEL  | Angle Estimator Mode Selection<br>0: SMO<br>1: PLL. FOC_KSILDE register is FOC_PLLKP of PI controller, and FOC_KLPFMIN register is FOC_PLLKI of PI controller. |       |     |      |     |     |     |
| [6]   | ICLR  | Clear FOC_IAMAX/FOC_IBMAX/FOC_ICMAX to "0"<br>0: No effect.<br>1: This bit is cleared to 0 by hardware after FOC_IAMAX/ FOC_IBMAX/ FOC_ICMAX is cleared to 0.  |       |     |      |     |     |     |
| [5]   | F5SEG | SVPWM Mode Selection<br>0: Continuous SVPWM<br>1: Discontinuous SVPWM (cannot be selected in single-shunt current sampling mode)                               |       |     |      |     |     |     |
| [4]   | DSS   | Current Sampling Discontinuous Mode Selection in Dual/Triple-shunt Mode<br>0: Sequential sampling mode, where current values of two phases are sampled in      |       |     |      |     |     |     |

|       |      |  |
|-------|------|--|
|       |      | each carrier period.<br>1: Alternating sampling mode. FOC module completes the calculation in every PWM cycle. The current of one phase is sampled in each PWM cycle, and the current of two phases are sampled alternately in two adjacent PWM cycles.  |
| [3:2] | CSOC | Current Sampling Offset Calibration Selection<br>This bit is written to select the offset of FOC_CSOC. In single-shunt sampling, 00 or 11 is written to calibrate itrip offset. In dual-shunt sampling, 01 is written to calibrate ia offset and 10 to calibrate ib offset. In triple-shunt sampling, 01 is written to calibrate ia offset, 10 to calibrate ib offset and 00 or 11 to calibrate ic offset.<br>00: itrip and ic<br>01: ia<br>10: ib<br>11: itrip and ic |
| [1]   | UQD  | q-Axis PI controller disabled, where FOC__UQ value is no longer updated by the PI controller.<br>0: Not forbid<br>1: Forbid  |
| [0]   | UDD  | d-Axis PI controller disabled, where the FOC__UD value is no longer updated by the PI controller.<br>0: Not forbid<br>1: Forbid  |

### 13.2.4 FOC\_TSMIN (0x40A2)

| Bit   | 7         | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-----------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | FOC_TSMIN |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W       | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0         | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name      | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7:0] | FOC_TSMIN | Single-shunt sampling mode: Minimum window for sampling<br>Dual/triple-shunt sampling mode: Deadtime compensation<br>Range: [0,255]<br>$TSMIN = \text{sampling window } T_{\text{window}} + \text{deadtime } T_{DT}$<br>Providing $T_{\text{window}} = 1\mu\text{s}$ , $T_{DT} = 1\mu\text{s}$ , $TSMIN = 2\mu\text{s}$ , $T_s = 62.5\mu\text{s}$ , $FOC\_TSMIN = (1 + 1)/62.5 * 4096 = 131$ |     |     |     |     |     |     |

### 13.2.5 FOC\_TGLI (0x40A3)

| Bit   | 7        | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|----------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | FOC_TGLI |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W      | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0        | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name     | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7:0] | FOC_TGLI | Narrow Pulse Elimination for High Side of the Bridge<br>This feature is used in high voltage applications. The high side of bridge must be longer than a certain time. After this bit is configured, high side of the bridge is not turned on when the conducting time is less than this value.<br>Range: [0,255]<br>Providing to eliminate pulse narrower than $1\mu\text{s}$ , $T_{DT} = 1\mu\text{s}$ , $T_s = 62.5\mu\text{s}$<br>$FOC\_TGLI = (1 + 1)/62.5 * 4096 = 131$ |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**13.2.6 FOC\_TBLO (0x40A4)**

| Bit   | 7        | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|----------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | FOC_TBLO |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W      | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0        | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name     | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7:0] | FOC_TBLO | Sampling Masking Time in Triple-shunt Sampling Mode<br>When low side of the bridge is turned on for less than FOC_TBLO, the current of this phase is not sampled and obtained through special process. Range: [0,255]<br>Providing the current is not sampled when low side of the bridge is turned on for less than 1 $\mu$ s, FOC_TBLO = 1000ns/41.67ns = 24 |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**13.2.7 FOC\_TRGDLY (0x40A5)**

| Bit   | 7          | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|------------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | FOC_TRGDLY |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W        | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0          | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name       | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7:0] | FOC_TRGDLY | Time Configuration for Current Sampling<br>When FOC_TRGDLY is set to 0, FOC module samples the current as follows.<br>Single-shunt sampling mode: Midpoint between deadtime and applied time of active voltage vector.<br>Dual/triple-shunt sampling mode: Midpoint of voltage vector 000 (minima of Driver counter)<br>Range: [-128,127]<br>Single-shunt sampling mode: If FOC_TRGDLY = 5, it delays 5*T = 208ns to sample the current, and if FOC_TRGDLY = -5, it advances 5*T=208ns.<br>Dual/triple-shunt sampling mode: If FOC_TRGDLY = -5 and Driver counter counts downward, it samples the current at 5*T = 208ns before an overflow event occurs. If OC_TRGDLY = 5 and Driver counter counts upward, it samples the current at 5*T = 208ns after an overflow event occurs. |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**13.2.8 FOC\_CSO (0x40A6, 0x40A7)**

| FOC_CSOH(0x40A6) |               |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14   | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | FOC_CSO[15:8] |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R             | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 1  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_CSOL(0x40A7) |               |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | FOC_CSO[7:0]  |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit              | Name          | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]           | FOC_CSO       | Current Sampling Offset<br>FOC_CR2[CSOC] is configured to select the current, and FOC_CSO is written to calibrate current sampling offset of itrip in single-shunt mode, ia, ib in dual-shunt mode and ia, ib and ic in triple-shunt mode.<br>Range: [0,32767]; MSB is always 0.<br>Providing ADC sampling voltage range is 0V ~ 5V and offset is 2.5V, FOC_CSO = 2.5V/5V*32768 = 16384 (0x4000) |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**13.2.9 FOC\_RTHERSTEP (0x40A8, 0x40A9)**

| FOC_RTHERSTEPH(0x40A8) |                     |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------------|---------------------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                    | 15                  | 14   | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                   | FOC_RTHERSTEP[15:8] |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                   | R/W                 | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                  | 0                   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_RTHERSTEPL(0x40A9) |                     |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                    | 7                   | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                   | FOC_RTHERSTEP[7:0]  |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                   | R/W                 | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                  | 0                   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                    | Name                | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]                 | FOC_RTHERSTEP       | Speed of Ramping Module. FOC_RTHERSTEP is an internal 32-bit variable. MSB is sign bit. High-order 16 bits are written by software.<br>Range: [-32768,32767]<br>FOC_RTHERSTEP (32-bit) = FOC_RTHERSTEP (32-bit) + FOC_RTHERACC (low 16 bits)<br>THETA_OL (16-bit) = THETA_OL (16-bit) + FOC_RTHERSTEP (high 16 bits) |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**13.2.10 FOC\_RTHERACC (0x40AA, 0x40AB)**

| FOC_RTHERACCCH(0x40AA) |                    |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|------------------------|--------------------|--|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit                    | 15                 | 14   | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name                   | FOC_RTHERACC[15:8] |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type                   | W                  | W  | W  | W  | W  | W  | W | W |
| Reset                  | 0                  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC_RTHERACCL(0x40AB)  |                    |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit                    | 7                  | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name                   | FOC_RTHERACC[7:0]  |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type                   | W                  | W  | W  | W  | W  | W  | W | W |
| Reset                  | 0                  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit                    | Name               | Description  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]                 | FOC_RTHERACC       | Ramping Acceleration. FOC_RTHERACC is an internal 32-bit variable. MSB is sign bit. Low-order 16 bits are written by software, and high-order 16 bits are always 0.<br>Range: [-32768,32767]<br>FOC_RTHERSTEP (32-bit) = FOC_RTHERSTEP (32-bit) + FOC_RTHERACC (low 16 bits)<br>THETA_OL (16-bit) = THETA_OL (16-bit) + FOC_RTHERSTEP (high 16 bits) |    |    |    |    |   |   |

**13.2.11 FOC\_EOMELPF (0x40AA, 0x40AB)**

| FOC_EOMELPFH(0x40AA) |                   |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|----------------------|-------------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit                  | 15                | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name                 | FOC_EOMELPF[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type                 | R                 | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset                | 0                 | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC_EOMELPFL(0x40AB) |                   |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit                  | 7                 | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name                 | FOC_EOMELPF[7:0]  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type                 | R                 | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset                | 0                 | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name        | Description   |
|--------|-------------|---|
| [15:0] | FOC_EOMELPF | Filtered Estimated Speed of Estimator<br>The filter coefficient is FOC_EOMEKLPF and f the LPF frequency is the carrier period.<br>Range: [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.12 FOC\_RTHECNT (0x40AC)

| Bit   | 7           | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | FOC_RTHECNT |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W         | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0           | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name        | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7:0] | FOC_RTHECNT | Ramping times = RTHECNT*256<br>When ramping feature is enabled, the ramping angle increases in each PWM cycle. After RTHECNT*256 times, ramping feature is disabled. |     |     |     |     |     |     |

### 13.2.13 FOC\_THECOR (0x40AD)

| Bit   | 7          | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0 |
|-------|------------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|
| Name  | FOC_THECOR |  |     |     |     |     |     |   |
| Type  | R/W        | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R |
| Reset | 0          | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1 |
| Bit   | Name       | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |   |
| [7:0] | FOC_THECOR | Step Value of Angle Smooth Switching<br>The step value of angle smooth switching after ramping. The format is the same as FOC_THETA.<br>Range: [0,255] |     |     |     |     |     |   |

### 13.2.14 FOC\_\_EMF (0x40AE, 0x40AF)

| FOC__EMFH(0x40AE) |                |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|-------------------|----------------|---|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit               | 15             | 14  | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name              | FOC__EMF[15:8] |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | R              | R   | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset             | 0              | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC__EMFL(0x40AF) |                |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit               | 7              | 6   | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name              | FOC__EMF[7:0]  |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | R              | R   | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset             | 0              | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit               | Name           | Description   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]            | FOC__EMF       | BEMF Magnitude of Estimator<br>This value is the root of sum of square of FOC__EALP and square of FOC__EBET; Range: [0,32767] |    |    |    |    |   |   |

### 13.2.15 FOC\_THECOMP (0x40AE, 0x40AF)

| FOC_THECOMP(0x40AE) |                   |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|---------------------|-------------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit                 | 15                | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name                | FOC_THECOMP[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type                | W                 | W  | W  | W  | W  | W  | W | W |
| Reset               | 0                 | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| FOC_THECOMPL(0x40AF) |                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------------|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit                  | 7                | 6 | 5   | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Name                 | FOC_THECOMP[7:0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Type                 | W                | W | W   | W | W | W | W | W |
| Reset                | 0                | 0 | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Bit                  | Name             |   | Description   |   |   |   |   |   |
| [15:0]               | FOC_THECOMP      |   | Angle Compensation Value (write only)<br>The estimated angle (FOC_ETHETA) plus the compensation value is the output angle of estimator (FOC_THETA). The format is the same as FOC_THETA.<br>Range: [-32768,32767] |   |   |   |   |   |

### 13.2.16 FOC\_DMAX (0x40B0, 0x40B1)

| FOC_DMAXH(0x40B0) |                |     |   |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------------|----------------|-----|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit               | 15             | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name              | FOC_DMAX[15:8] |     |   |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W            | R/W | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_DMAXL(0x40B1) |                |     |   |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit               | 7              | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name              | FOC_DMAX[7:0]  |     |   |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W            | R/W | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit               | Name           |     | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]            | FOC_DMAX       |     | Maximum Output of d-axis PI Controller<br>Range: [-32768,32767] |     |     |     |     |     |

### 13.2.17 FOC\_DMIN (0x40B2, 0x40B3)

| FOC_DMINH(0x40B2) |                |     |   |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------------|----------------|-----|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit               | 15             | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name              | FOC_DMIN[15:8] |     |   |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W            | R/W | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_DMINL(0x40B3) |                |     |   |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit               | 7              | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name              | FOC_DMIN[7:0]  |     |   |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W            | R/W | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit               | Name           |     | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]            | FOC_DMIN       |     | Minimum Output of d-axis PI Controller<br>Range: [-32768,32767] |     |     |     |     |     |

### 13.2.18 FOC\_QMAX (0x40B4, 0x40B5)

| FOC_QMAXH(0x40B4) |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit               | 15             | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name              | FOC_QMAX[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_QMAXL(0x40B5) |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |

| Bit    | 7             | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|--------|---------------|-----|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name   | FOC_QMAX[7:0] |     |   |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type   | R/W           | R/W | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset  | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit    | Name          |     | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0] | FOC_QMAX      |     | Maximum Output of q-axis PI Controller<br>Range: [-32768,32767] |     |     |     |     |     |

### 13.2.19 FOC\_QMIN (0x40B6, 0x40B7)

| FOC_QMINH(0x40B6) |                |     |   |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------------|----------------|-----|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit               | 15             | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name              | FOC_QMIN[15:8] |     |   |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W            | R/W | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_QMINL(0x40B7) |                |     |   |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit               | 7              | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name              | FOC_QMIN[7:0]  |     |   |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W            | R/W | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit               | Name           |     | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]            | FOC_QMIN       |     | Minimum Output of q-axis PI Controller<br>Range: [-32768,32767] |     |     |     |     |     |

### 13.2.20 FOC\_UD (0x40B8, 0x40B9)

| FOC_UDH(0x40B8) |              |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|-----|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14  | 13   | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | FOC_UD[15:8] |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_UDL(0x40B9) |              |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit             | 7            | 6   | 5  | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | FOC_UD[7:0]  |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit             | Name         |     | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]          | FOC_UD       |     | Voltage by d-axis PI Controller; Range: [-32768,32767] |     |     |     |     |     |

### 13.2.21 FOC\_UQ (0x40BA, 0x40BB)

| FOC_UQH(0x40BA) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | FOC_UQ[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_UQL(0x40BB) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit             | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | FOC_UQ[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |



| Bit    | Name    | Description  |
|--------|---------|--|
| [15:0] | FOC__UQ | Voltage by q-axis PI Controller<br>Range: [-32768,32767] |

**13.2.22 FOC\_\_ID (0x40BC, 0x40BD)**

| FOC__IDH(0x40BC) |               |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|------------------|---------------|--|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit              | 15            | 14   | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name             | FOC__ID[15:8] |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC__IDL(0x40BD) |               |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit              | 7             | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name             | FOC__ID[7:0]  |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit              | Name          | Description  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]           | FOC__ID       | d-axis Current from Park Transformation; Range: [-32768,32767] |    |    |    |    |   |   |

**13.2.23 FOC\_\_IQ (0x40BE, 0x40BF)**

| FOC__IQH(0x40BE) |               |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|------------------|---------------|--|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit              | 15            | 14   | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name             | FOC__IQ[15:8] |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC__IQL(0x40BF) |               |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit              | 7             | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name             | FOC__IQ[7:0]  |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit              | Name          | Description  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]           | FOC__IQ       | q-axis Current from Park Transformation<br>Range: [-32768,32767] |    |    |    |    |   |   |

**13.2.24 FOC\_\_IBET (0x40C0, 0x40C1)**

| FOC__IBETH(0x40C0) |                 |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|--------------------|-----------------|---|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name               | FOC__IBET[15:8] |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | R               | R   | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC__IBETL(0x40C1) |                 |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit                | 7               | 6   | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name               | FOC__IBET[7:0]  |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | R               | R   | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit                | Name            | Description   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]             | FOC__IBET       | $\beta$ -axis Current from Clarke Transformation<br>Range: [-32768,32767] |    |    |    |    |   |   |

**13.2.25 FOC\_\_VBET (0x40C2, 0x40C3)**

| FOC__VBETH(0x40C2) |                 |    |   |    |    |    |   |   |
|--------------------|-----------------|----|---|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit                | 15              | 14 | 13  | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name               | FOC__VBET[15:8] |    |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | R               | R  | R   | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset              | 0               | 0  | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC__VBETL(0x40C3) |                 |    |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit                | 7               | 6  | 5   | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name               | FOC__VBET[7:0]  |    |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | R               | R  | R   | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset              | 0               | 0  | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit                | Name            |    | Description   |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]             | FOC__VBET       |    | $\beta$ -axis Output Voltage of FOC Module<br>Range: [-32768,32767] |    |    |    |   |   |

**13.2.26 FOC\_\_VALP (0x40C4, 0x40C5)**

| FOC__VALPH(0x40C4) |                 |    |  |    |    |    |   |   |
|--------------------|-----------------|----|--|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit                | 15              | 14 | 13   | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name               | FOC__VALP[15:8] |    |  |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | R               | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset              | 0               | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC__VALPL(0x40C5) |                 |    |  |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit                | 7               | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name               | FOC__VALP[7:0]  |    |  |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | R               | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset              | 0               | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit                | Name            |    | Description  |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]             | FOC__VALP       |    | $\alpha$ -axis Output Voltage of FOC Module<br>Range: [-32768,32767] |    |    |    |   |   |

**13.2.27 FOC\_\_UDCPS (0x40C2, 0x40C3)**

| FOC__UDCPSH(0x40C2) |                  |    |   |    |    |    |   |   |
|---------------------|------------------|----|---|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit                 | 15               | 14 | 13  | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name                | FOC__UDCPS[15:8] |    |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type                | W                | W  | W   | W  | W  | W  | W | W |
| Reset               | 0                | 0  | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC__UDCPSL(0x40C3) |                  |    |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit                 | 7                | 6  | 5   | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name                | FOC__UDCPS[7:0]  |    |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type                | W                | W  | W   | W  | W  | W  | W | W |
| Reset               | 0                | 0  | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit                 | Name             |    | Description   |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]              | FOC__UDCPS       |    | Compensation Value for d-axis Voltage<br>The result of d-axis PI controller (FOC__UD) added to FOC__UDCPS is used for inverse Park transformation.<br>Range: [-32768,32767] |    |    |    |   |   |

**13.2.28 FOC\_UQCPS (0x40C4, 0x40C5)**

| FOC_UQCPSH(0x40C4) |                 |    |   |    |    |    |   |   |
|--------------------|-----------------|----|---|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit                | 15              | 14 | 13  | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name               | FOC_UQCPS[15:8] |    |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | W               | W  | W   | W  | W  | W  | W | W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0  | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC_UQCPSL(0x40C5) |                 |    |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit                | 7               | 6  | 5   | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name               | FOC_UQCPS[7:0]  |    |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | W               | W  | W   | W  | W  | W  | W | W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0  | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit                | Name            |    | Description   |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]             | FOC_UQCPS       |    | Compensation Value for q-axis Voltage<br>The result of q-axis PI controller (FOC_UQ) added to FOC_UQCPS is used for inverse Park transformation.<br>Range: [-32768,32767] |    |    |    |   |   |

**13.2.29 FOC\_IC (0x40C6, 0x40C7)**

| FOC_ICH(0x40C6) |              |    |  |    |    |    |   |   |
|-----------------|--------------|----|--|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit             | 15           | 14 | 13   | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name            | FOC_IC[15:8] |    |  |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type            | R            | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset           | 0            | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC_ICL(0x40C7) |              |    |  |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit             | 7            | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name            | FOC_IC[7:0]  |    |  |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type            | R            | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset           | 0            | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit             | Name         |    | Description                                      |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]          | FOC_IC       |    | Sampled C-phase Current<br>Range: [-32768,32767] |    |    |    |   |   |

**13.2.30 FOC\_IB (0x40C8, 0x40C9)**

| FOC_IBH(0x40C8) |              |    |  |    |    |    |   |   |
|-----------------|--------------|----|--|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit             | 15           | 14 | 13   | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name            | FOC_IB[15:8] |    |  |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type            | R            | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset           | 0            | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC_IBL(0x40C9) |              |    |  |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit             | 7            | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name            | FOC_IB[7:0]  |    |  |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type            | R            | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset           | 0            | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit             | Name         |    | Description                                      |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]          | FOC_IB       |    | Sampled B-phase Current<br>Range: [-32768,32767] |    |    |    |   |   |

**13.2.31 FOC\_\_IA (0x40CA, 0x40CB)**

| FOC__IAH(0x40CA) |               |    |  |    |    |    |   |   |
|------------------|---------------|----|--|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit              | 15            | 14 | 13   | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name             | FOC__IA[15:8] |    |  |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC__IAL(0x40CB) |               |    |  |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit              | 7             | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name             | FOC__IA[7:0]  |    |  |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit              | Name          |    | Description                                      |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]           | FOC__IA       |    | Sampled A-phase Current<br>Range: [-32768,32767] |    |    |    |   |   |

**13.2.32 FOC\_\_THETA (0x40CC, 0x40CD)**

| FOC__THETAH(0x40CC) |                  |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------------|------------------|-----|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                 | 15               | 14  | 13   | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                | FOC__THETA[15:8] |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                | R/W              | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset               | 0                | 0   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC__THETAL(0x40CD) |                  |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                 | 7                | 6   | 5  | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                | FOC__THETA[7:0]  |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                | R/W              | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset               | 0                | 0   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                 | Name             |     | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]              | FOC__THETA       |     | FOC output angle<br>Range: [-32768,32767]<br>-32768 ~ 32767 mapping -180°~ 180°<br>Providing FOC__THETA = 8192, the angle is $8192/32768 * 180^\circ = 45^\circ$ |     |     |     |     |     |

**13.2.33 FOC\_\_ETHETA (0x40CE, 0x40CF)**

| FOC__ETHETAH(0x40CE) |                   |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
|----------------------|-------------------|-----|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                  | 15                | 14  | 13   | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                 | FOC__ETHETA[15:8] |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                 | R/W               | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                | 0                 | 0   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC__ETHETAL(0x40CF) |                   |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                  | 7                 | 6   | 5  | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                 | FOC__ETHETA[7:0]  |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                 | R/W               | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                | 0                 | 0   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                  | Name              |     | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]               | FOC__ETHETA       |     | Read: The angle estimated by estimator (before compensation). The format is the same as FOC__THETA<br>Write: The initial angle in estimator<br>Range: [-32768,32767] |     |     |     |     |     |

**13.2.34 FOC\_\_EALP (0x40D0, 0x40D1)**

| FOC__EALPH(0x40D0) |                 |    |  |    |    |    |   |   |
|--------------------|-----------------|----|--|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit                | 15              | 14 | 13   | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name               | FOC__EALP[15:8] |    |  |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | R               | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset              | 0               | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC__EALPL(0x40D1) |                 |    |  |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit                | 7               | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name               | FOC__EALP[7:0]  |    |  |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | R               | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset              | 0               | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit                | Name            |    | Description  |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]             | FOC__EALP       |    | $\alpha$ -axis Estimated BEMF<br>Range: [-32768,32767] |    |    |    |   |   |

**13.2.35 FOC\_\_EBET (0x40D2, 0x40D3)**

| FOC__EBETH(0x40D2) |                 |    |   |    |    |    |   |   |
|--------------------|-----------------|----|---|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit                | 15              | 14 | 13  | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name               | FOC__EBET[15:8] |    |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | R               | R  | R   | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset              | 0               | 0  | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC__EBETL(0x40D3) |                 |    |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit                | 7               | 6  | 5   | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name               | FOC__EBET[7:0]  |    |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | R               | R  | R   | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset              | 0               | 0  | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit                | Name            |    | Description   |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]             | FOC__EBET       |    | $\beta$ -axis Estimated BEMF<br>Range: [-32768,32767] |    |    |    |   |   |

**13.2.36 FOC\_\_EOME (0x40D4, 0x40D5)**

| FOC__EOMEH(0x40D4) |                 |     |   |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | FOC__EOME[15:8] |     |   |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC__EOMEL(0x40D5) |                 |     |   |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                | 7               | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | FOC__EOME[7:0]  |     |   |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                | Name            |     | Description                                     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]             | FOC__EOME       |     | Estimator Output Speed<br>Range: [-32768,32767] |     |     |     |     |     |

**13.2.37 FOC\_\_UQEX (0x40D6, 0x40D7)**

| FOC__UQEXH(0x40D6) |                 |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|--------------------|-----------------|---|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name               | FOC__UQEX[15:8] |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | R               | R   | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC__UQEXL(0x40D7) |                 |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit                | 7               | 6   | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name               | FOC__UQEX[7:0]  |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | R               | R   | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit                | Name            | Description   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]             | FOC__UQEX       | Overflow Value of q-axis PI Controller.<br>$FOC\_UQEX = FOC\_UQ - FOC\_QMAX$<br>When $FOC\_UQ > FOC\_QMAX$ , FOC__UQEX is positive<br>When $FOC\_UQ < FOC\_QMAX$ , FOC__UQEX is negative<br>FOC__UQEX can be used to as the input of field weakening controller.<br>Range: [-32768,32767] |    |    |    |    |   |   |

**13.2.38 FOC\_\_KFG (0x40D6, 0x40D7)**

| FOC__KFGH(0x40D6) |                |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|-------------------|----------------|---|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit               | 15             | 14  | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name              | FOC__KFG[15:8] |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | W              | W   | W  | W  | W  | W  | W | W |
| Reset             | 0              | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC__KFGL(0x40D7) |                |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit               | 7              | 6   | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name              | FOC__KFG[7:0]  |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | W              | W   | W  | W  | W  | W  | W | W |
| Reset             | 0              | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit               | Name           | Description   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]            | FOC__KFG       | Coefficient of FG Calculation<br>FOC module performs the calculation based on FOC_EOMELPF and FOC__KFG in each PWM cycle. The result is updated to TIM4__ARR and half of the result (TIM4__ARR/2) to TIM4__DR by hardware.<br>See FG Generation for more details.<br>Range: [0,65535]<br>Note: The clock division facto of Timer4 shall be configured if FOC__KFG overflows. When FOC__KFG = 0, this feature is disabled. |    |    |    |    |   |   |

**13.2.39 FOC\_\_POW (0x40D8, 0x40D9)**

| FOC__POWH(0x40D8) |                |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|-------------------|----------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit               | 15             | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name              | FOC__POW[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | R              | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset             | 0              | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC__POWL(0x40D9) |                |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit               | 7              | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name              | FOC__POW[7:0]  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | R              | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset             | 0              | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name    | Description                        |
|--------|---------|------------------------------------|
| [15:0] | FOC POW | Motor Power; Range: [-32768,32767] |

**13.2.40 FOC\_EOMEKLPF (0x40D8)**

| Bit   | 7            | 6  | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------|--------------|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name  | FOC_EOMEKLPF |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Type  | W            | W  | W | W | W | W | W | W |
| Reset | 0            | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Bit   | Name         | Description  |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| [7:0] | FOC_EOMEKLPF | LPF coefficient of estimated speed FOC_EOMELPF of the estimator<br>LPF is calculated in every PWM cycle<br>Range 1 ~ 255 mapping 1/32768 ~ 255/32768 |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**13.2.41 FOC\_IAMAX (0x40DA, 0x40DB)**

| FOC_IAMAXH(0x40DA) |                 |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|--------------------|-----------------|---|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name               | FOC_IAMAX[15:8] |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | R               | R   | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC_IAMAXL(0x40DB) |                 |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit                | 7               | 6   | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name               | FOC_IAMAX[7:0]  |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | R               | R   | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit                | Name            | Description   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]             | FOC_IAMAX       | Maximum A-phase Current<br>Recorded maximum value of A phase current. This value may be unreliable unless the motor rotates in a full electrical period.<br>This maximum value will not be cleared automatically unless FOC_CR2[ICLR] is set to 1.<br>Range: [-32768,32767] |    |    |    |    |   |   |

**13.2.42 FOC\_IBMAX (0x40DC, 0x40DD)**

| FOC_IBMAXH(0x40DC) |                 |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|--------------------|-----------------|---|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name               | FOC_IBMAX[15:8] |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | R               | R   | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC_IBMAXL(0x40DD) |                 |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit                | 7               | 6   | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name               | FOC_IBMAX[7:0]  |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | R               | R   | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit                | Name            | Description   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]             | FOC_IBMAX       | Maximum B-phase Current<br>Recorded maximum value of B phase current. This value may be unreliable unless the motor rotates in a full electrical period.<br>This value will not be cleared automatically unless FOC_CR2[ICLR] is set to 1.<br>Range: [-32768,32767] |    |    |    |    |   |   |

**13.2.43 FOC\_ICMAX (0x40DE, 0x40DF)**

| FOC_ICMAXH(0x40DE) |                  |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|--------------------|------------------|--|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit                | 15               | 14   | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name               | FOC_ICMAX [15:8] |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | R                | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset              | 0                | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC_ICMAXL(0x40DF) |                  |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit                | 7                | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name               | FOC_ICMAX [7:0]  |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | R                | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset              | 0                | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit                | Name             | Description  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]             | FOC_ICMAX        | Maximum Value of C-phase Current<br>Recorded maximum value of C phase current. This value may be unreliable unless the motor rotates in a full electrical period.<br>This value will not be cleared automatically unless FOC_CR2[ICLR] is set to 1.<br>Range: [-32768,32767] |    |    |    |    |   |   |

**13.2.44 FOC\_EFREQMAX (0x406F)**

| Bit   | 7                 | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------------------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | FOC_EFREQMAX[7:0] |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W               | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0                 | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| Bit   | Name              | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7:0] | FOC_EFREQMAX      | Maximum of omega<br>When omega[15:8] is bigger than this value, the output speed OME is :<br>FOC_CR0[OMAS] = 0: FOC_EFREQMAX*256<br>FOC_CR0[OMAS] = 1: FOC_EFREQHOLD<br>Range: [0,127]<br>0 ~ 127 mapping the speed range 0 ~ 32767<br><br>Note: This bit is invalid when MSB is 1. |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**13.2.45 FOC\_EKP (0x4074, 0x4075)**

| FOC_EKPH(0x4074) |               |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | FOC_EKP[15:8] |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R             | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_EKPL(0x4075) |               |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | FOC_EKP[7:0]  |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit              | Name          | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]           | FOC_EKP       | KP coefficient of PI controller for estimated angle of the estimator. MSB is always 0.Q12 format.<br>Range: [0,32767] |     |     |     |     |     |     |



**13.2.46 FOC\_EKI (0x4076, 0x4077)**

| FOC_EKIH(0x4076) |               |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | FOC_EKI[15:8] |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R             | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_EKIL(0x4077) |               |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | FOC_EKI[7:0]  |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit              | Name          | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]           | FOC_EKI       | KI coefficient of PI controller for estimated angle of the estimator. MSB is always 0. Q15 format<br>Range: [0,32767] |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**13.2.47 FOC\_EBMFK (0x407C, 0x407D)**

| FOC_EBMFKH(0x407C) |                 |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | FOC_EBMFK[15:8] |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_EBMFKL(0x407D) |                 |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                | 7               | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | FOC_EBMFK[7:0]  |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                | Name            | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]             | FOC_EBMFK       | LPF Coefficient (EKLPF) of BEMF Low-pass Filter. Q15 format<br>Range: [0,32767]<br>EKLPF = FOC_EBMFK*FOC_EOME<br>FOC_EBMFK = $2*\pi*fbase*Ts$ |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**13.2.48 FOC\_KSLIDE (0x4078, 0x4079)**

| FOC_KSLIDEH(0x4078) |                            |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------------|----------------------------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                 | 15                         | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                | FOC_KSLIDE/FOC_PLLKP[15:8] |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                | R                          | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset               | 0                          | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_KSLIDEL(0x4079) |                            |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                 | 7                          | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                | FOC_KSLIDE/FOC_PLLKP [7:0] |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                | R/W                        | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset               | 0                          | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                 | Name                       | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]              | FOC_KSLIDE /FOC_PLLKP      | FOC_CR2[ESEL] = 0: Gain coefficient of SMO; Q15 format<br>FOC_CR2[ESEL] = 1: KP coefficient of PI controller on PLL; Q12 format<br>Range: [0,32767]. MSB is always 0. |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**13.2.49 FOC\_EKLPFMIN (0x407A, 0x407B)**

| FOC_EKLPFMINH(0x407A) |                               |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|-----|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                   | 15                            | 14  | 13   | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                  | FOC_EKLPFMIN/FOC_PLLKPI[15:8] |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                  | R                             | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                 | 0                             | 0   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_EKLPFMINH(0x407B) |                               |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                   | 7                             | 6   | 5  | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                  | FOC_EKLPFMIN/FOC_PLLKPI[7:0]  |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                  | R/W                           | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                 | 0                             | 0   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                   | Name                          |     | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]                | FOC_EKLPFMIN /FOC_PLLKI       |     | FOC_CR2[ESEL] = 0: The minimum value of BEMF low pass filter. EKLPF is forced to be this value if it is lower than this value. Q15 format<br>FOC_CR2[ESEL] = 1: KI coefficient of PI controller on PLL; Q12 format; Range: [0,32767]; MSB is always 0. |     |     |     |     |     |

**13.2.50 FOC\_OMEKLPF (0x407E, 0x407F)**

| FOC_OMEKLPFH(0x407E) |                   |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
|----------------------|-------------------|-----|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                  | 15                | 14  | 13   | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                 | FOC_OMEKLPF[15:8] |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                 | R                 | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                | 0                 | 0   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_OMEKLPFL(0x407F) |                   |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                  | 7                 | 6   | 5  | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                 | FOC_OMEKLPF[7:0]  |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                 | R/W               | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                | 0                 | 0   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                  | Name              |     | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]               | FOC_OMEKLPF       |     | LPF Coefficient of FOC__EOME; MSB is always 0; Q15 format Range: [0,32767] |     |     |     |     |     |

**13.2.51 FOC\_FBASE (0x4080, 0x4081)**

| FOC_FBASEH(0x4080) |                 |     |   |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | FOC_FBASE[15:8] |     |   |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_FBASEL(0x4081) |                 |     |   |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                | 7               | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | FOC_FBASE[7:0]  |     |   |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                | Name            |     | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]             | FOC_FBASE       |     | Frequency Base of Estimator<br>Range: [0,32767]<br>$FOC\_FBASE = fbase * Ts * 32768$<br>Providing $fbase = 200\text{Hz}$ , $Ts = 62.5\mu\text{s}$ , $FOC\_FBASE = 200 * 0.0000625 * 32768 = 409(0x199)$ |     |     |     |     |     |

**13.2.52 FOC\_EFREQACC (0x4082, 0x4083)**

| FOC_EFREQACCH(0x4082) |                    |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------------|--------------------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                   | 15                 | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                  | FOC_EFREQACC[15:8] |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                  | R/W                | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                 | 0                  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_EFREQACCL(0x4083) |                    |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                   | 7                  | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                  | FOC_EFREQACC[7:0]  |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                  | R/W                | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                 | 0                  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                   | Name               | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]                | FOC_EFREQACC       | Speed Increment of the Forced Angle Mode. FOC_EFREQACC is an internal 24-bit variable and MSB is sign bit. Low-order 16 bits are written by software.<br>Range: [0,65535]<br>Providing fbase = 200Hz, pole pairs (pp) = 4, speed_base = 60*fbase/pp = 3000rpm. To set speed increment to 3rpm, FOC_EFREQACC = 3rpm/speed_base*32768*256 = 8388 (0x20C4) |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**13.2.53 FOC\_EFREQMIN (0x4084, 0x4085)**

| FOC_EFREQMINH(0x4084) |                    |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------------|--------------------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                   | 15                 | 14   | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                  | FOC_EFREQMIN[15:8] |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                  | R/W                | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                 | 0                  | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_EFREQMINL(0x4085) |                    |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                   | 7                  | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                  | FOC_EFREQMIN[7:0]  |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                  | R/W                | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                 | 0                  | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                   | Name               | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]                | FOC_EFREQMIN       | Switch Threshold of the Estimated Angle<br>FOC_EFREQMIN is an internal 24-bit variable, and MSB is sign bit. High-order 16 bits are written by software.<br>With Forced Angle of Estimator Mode enabled, FOC module outputs forced angle when the estimated angle is smaller than the bit value.<br>Range: [-32768,32767]<br>Providing fbase = 200Hz, pole pairs pp = 4, speed_base = 60*fbase/pp = 3000rpm. To set switch speed to 30rpm, FOC_EFREQMIN = 30rpm/speed_base*32768 = 327 (0x147) |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**13.2.54 FOC\_EFREQHOLD (0x4086, 0x4087)**

| FOC_EFREQHOLDH(0x4086) |                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------------|---------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                    | 15                  | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                   | FOC_EFREQHOLD[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                   | R/W                 | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                  | 0                   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_EFREQHOLDL(0x4087) |                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                    | 7                   | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |

| Name   | FOC_EFREQHOLD[7:0] |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------|--------------------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Type   | R/W                | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset  | 0                  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit    | Name               | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0] | FOC_EFREQHOLD      | Maximum Value of Forced Speed of the Estimator<br>FOC_EFREQHOLD is an internal 24-bit variable, and MSB is sign bit. High 16 bits are written by the software.<br>The forced speed increases until it reaches this value.<br>Range: [-32768,32767]<br>Providing fbase = 200Hz, pole pairs pp = 4, speed_base = 60*fbase/pp = 3000rpm. To set maximum forced speed to 60rpm, FOC_EFREQHOLD = 60rpm/speed_base*32768 = 655 (0x028F) |     |     |     |     |     |     |

### 13.2.55 FOC\_EK3 (0x4088, 0x4089)

| FOC_EK3H(0x4088) |               |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | FOC_EK3[15:8] |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R             | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_EK3L(0x4089) |               |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | FOC_EK3[7:0]  |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit              | Name          | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]           | FOC_EK3       | The 3 <sup>rd</sup> coefficient of the current model in estimator; MSB is always 0; Q15 format; Range: [-32768,32767] |     |     |     |     |     |     |

### 13.2.56 FOC\_EK4 (0x408A, 0x408B)

| FOC_EK4H(0x408A) |               |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | FOC_EK4[15:8] |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_EK4L(0x408B) |               |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | FOC_EK4[7:0]  |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit              | Name          | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]           | FOC_EK4       | The 4 <sup>th</sup> coefficient of the current model in estimator; Q15 format Range: [-32768,32767] |     |     |     |     |     |     |

### 13.2.57 FOC\_EK1 (0x408C, 0x408D)

| FOC_EK1H(0x408C) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | FOC_EK1[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| FOC_EK1L(0x408D) |              |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|--------------|-----|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 7            | 6   | 5  | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | FOC_EK1[7:0] |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W          | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0            | 0   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit              | Name         |     | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]           | FOC_EK1      |     | The 1 <sup>st</sup> coefficient of the current model in estimator; MSB is always 0; Q15 format<br>Range: [0,32767] |     |     |     |     |     |

### 13.2.58 FOC\_EK2 (0x408E, 0x408F)

| FOC_EK2H(0x408E) |               |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|-----|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13   | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | FOC_EK2[15:8] |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R             | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_EK2L(0x408F) |               |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6   | 5  | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | FOC_EK2[7:0]  |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit              | Name          |     | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]           | FOC_EK2       |     | The 2 <sup>nd</sup> coefficient of the current model in estimator; MSB is always 0; Q15 format<br>Range: [0,32767] |     |     |     |     |     |

### 13.2.59 FOC\_IDREF (0x4090, 0x4091)

| FOC_IDREFH(0x4090) |                 |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13   | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | FOC_IDREF[15:8] |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_IDREFL(0x4091) |                 |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                | 7               | 6   | 5  | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | FOC_IDREF[7:0]  |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                | Name            |     | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]             | FOC_IDREF       |     | User-defined d-axis Current<br>Range: [-32768,32767] |     |     |     |     |     |

### 13.2.60 FOC\_IQREF (0x4092, 0x4093)

| FOC_IQREFH(0x4092) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | FOC_IQREF[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_IQREFL(0x4093) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                | 7               | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |

| Name   | FOC_IQREF[7:0] |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------|----------------|-----|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Type   | R/W            | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset  | 0              | 0   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit    | Name           |     | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0] | FOC_IQREF      |     | User-defined q-axis Current<br>Range: [-32768,32767] |     |     |     |     |     |

### 13.2.61 FOC\_DQKP (0x4094, 0x4095)

| FOC_DQKPH(0x4094) |                |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------------|----------------|-----|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit               | 15             | 14  | 13   | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name              | FOC_DQKP[15:8] |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R              | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0              | 0   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_DQKPL(0x4095) |                |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit               | 7              | 6   | 5  | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name              | FOC_DQKP[7:0]  |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W            | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0              | 0   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit               | Name           |     | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]            | FOC_DQKP       |     | KP Coefficient of dq-axis PI Controller; MSB is always 0; Q12 format<br>Range: [0,32767], corresponding to range of Q12: [0,8] |     |     |     |     |     |

### 13.2.62 FOC\_DQKI (0x4096, 0x4097)

| FOC_DQKIH(0x4096) |                |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------------|----------------|-----|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit               | 15             | 14  | 13   | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name              | FOC_DQKI[15:8] |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R              | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0              | 0   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_DQKIL(0x4097) |                |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit               | 7              | 6   | 5  | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name              | FOC_DQKI[7:0]  |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W            | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0              | 0   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit               | Name           |     | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]            | FOC_DQKI       |     | KI Coefficient of dq-axis PI Controller; MSB is always 0; Q15 format<br>Range: [0,32767], corresponding to range of Q15: [0,1] |     |     |     |     |     |

### 13.2.63 FOC\_\_UDCFLT (0x4098, 0x4099)

| FOC__UDCFLTH(0x4098) |                   |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|----------------------|-------------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit                  | 15                | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name                 | FOC__UDCFLT[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type                 | R                 | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset                | 0                 | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC__UDCFLTL(0x4099) |                   |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit                  | 7                 | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name                 | FOC__UDCFLT[7:0]  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type                 | R                 | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset                | 0                 | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name        | Description  |
|--------|-------------|--|
| [15:0] | FOC__UDCFLT | <p>Filtered Bus Voltage</p> <p>FOC module samples the bus voltage and filters it to obtain FOC__UDCFLT. ADC channel 2 (external voltage divider) or channel 14 (internal voltage divider) can be selected.</p> <p>Range: [0,32767]</p> <p>Providing the sampled bus voltage is divided by 6 and ADC voltage range is 0V ~ 5V, the sampling range of bus voltage is 0V ~ 30V. Providing FOC__UDCFLT is 19661(0x4CCD), the bus voltage is <math>19661/32768 * 5V * 6 = 18V</math>.</p> |

## 14 Timer1

### 14.1 Timer1 Operations

Timer1 consists of a 16-bit up-counting Basic Timer and a 16-bit up counting Reload Timer. Timer1 can be used in the applications of square-wave controlled BLDC motor drive. Timer1 features as follows.

- The 16-bit up counting Basic Timer is used to record the time between two position detected events or two phases commutations (60 degree time) and also can be used for forced commutation control when phase detection fails.
- The 16-bit up counting Reload Timer is used to control the time from position detected to phase commutation, as well as masking time for diode freewheeling, in which position detection is disabled
- The 3-bit programmable frequency prescaler divides the system clock. The divided clock is used as the clock source of the two counters
- Configurable filtering signals and sampling delay for position detection
- Position detection module generates the position signal required for phase commutation according to the input signal
- 7 groups state register control comparator and pre-driver output
- 6 interrupt sources

The internal structure of Timer1 is shown in Figure 14-1.

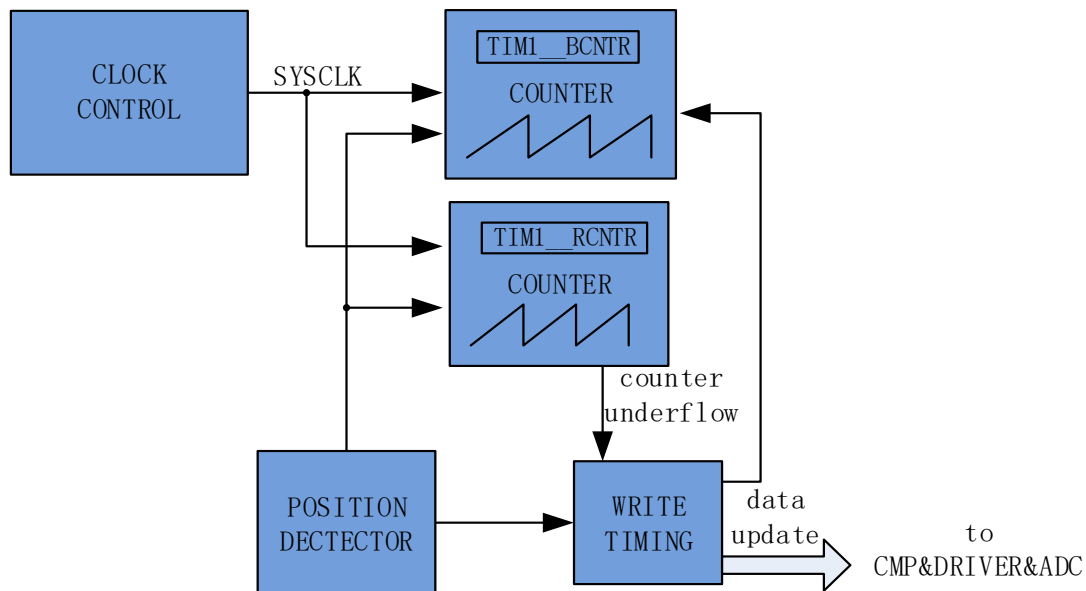


Figure 14-1 Internal Structure of Timer1



**14.1.1 Timer1 Counter Module**

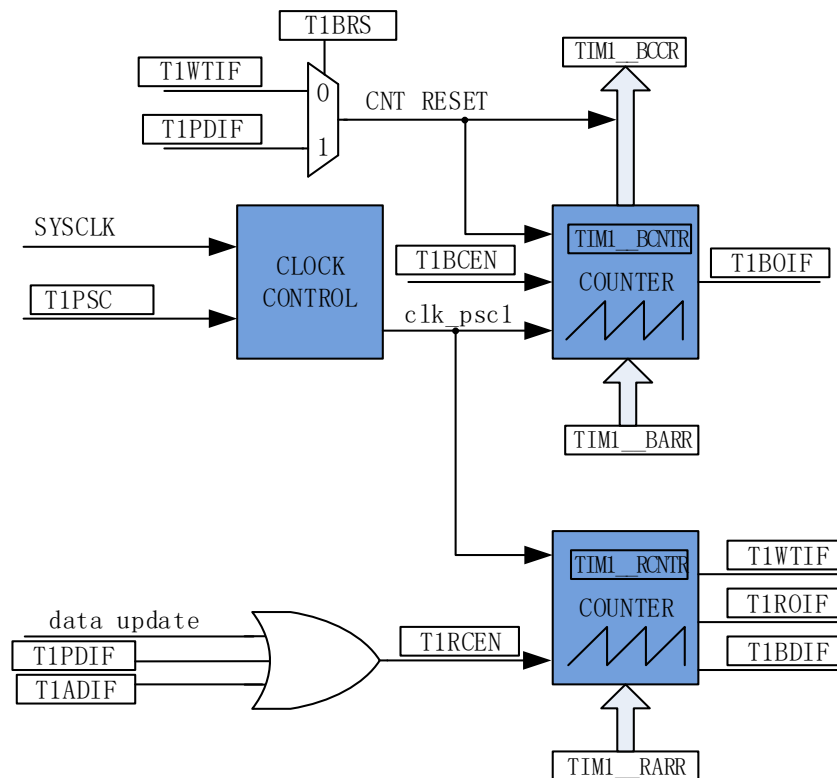


Figure 14-1 Timer Counting Units

Timer1 consists of a frequency prescaler, an 16-bit up-counting Base Timer and an 16-bit up-counting Reload Timer.

**14.1.1.1 Prescaler**

Prescaler is used to divide the system clock frequency and generate clock source for Basic Timer and Reload Timer. It offers 8 division coefficients and can be selected with TIM1\_CR3[T1PSC]. Since this register has no buffer, the clock rate is immediately updated after the division coefficient is written. Therefore, the division coefficient shall be configured when both the Basic Timer and Reload Timer are not working. The clock rate  $clk\_psc1 = SYSCLK / (2^{TIM1\_CR3[T1PSC]})$ . The clock rate corresponding to TIM1\_CR3[T1PSC] is shown in Table 14-1.

Table 14-1 Mapping between Clock Rate and TIM1\_CR3[T1PSC]

| TIM1_CR3[T1PSC] | Coefficient | clk_psc1(Hz) | TIM1_CR3[T1PSC] | Coefficient | clk_psc1(Hz) |
|-----------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------|--------------|
| 000             | 1           | 24M          | 100             | 16          | 1.5M         |
| 001             | 2           | 12M          | 101             | 32          | 750k         |
| 010             | 4           | 6M           | 110             | 64          | 375k         |
| 011             | 8           | 3M           | 111             | 128         | 187.5k       |

**14.1.1.2 Basic Timer**

The Basic Timer is a 16-bit up counter with its count value held in the TIM1\_BCNTNTR register. TIM1\_BCNTNTR value is loaded into Capture Register TIM1\_BCCR upon a Position Detection Interrupt TIM1\_SR[T1PDIF] or a Write Timing Interrupt TIM1\_SR[T1WTIF] (selected by TIM1\_CR2[T1BRS] bit). Meanwhile, TIM1\_BCNTNTR bit is cleared to 0 and restarts the counter cycle. TIM1\_BCCR captures the time between two position detection interrupts or two write timing interrupts, i.e. 60° commutation time. These time inputs are averaged multiple times (programmed by the TIM1\_CR0[T1CFLT] bit) before loading the average as a 60° commutation base into the TIM1\_BCOR register. When TIM1\_BARR auto load feature is enabled (TIM1\_CR1[BAPE] is set to 1), TIM1\_BARR loads the value of TIM1\_BCOR by hardware. When count value of TIM1\_BCNTNTR increases to TIM1\_BARR, overflow interrupt flag TIM1\_SR[T1BOIF] of the Basic Timer is set to 1. If forced commutation feature is enabled, phase commutation occurs and the Basic Timer Register is cleared to 0. Otherwise, the Basic Timer Register will not be cleared until it counts up to 0xFFFF and becomes overflowed.

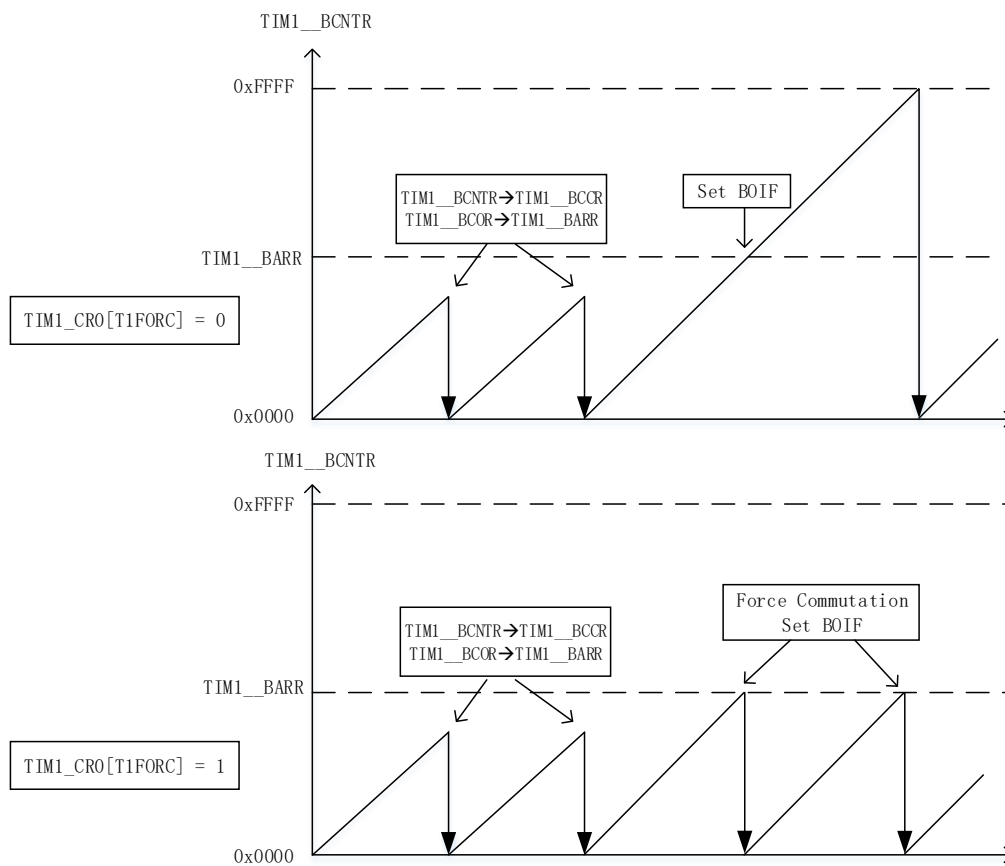


Figure 14-2 Waveform of Basic Timer

In Manual mode (TIM1\_IER[T1MAME] = 1), TIM1\_BCNTNTR is cleared by Basic Timer overflow event instead of TIM1\_CR2[T1BRS].

**14.1.1.3 Reload Timer**

The reload timer is a 16-bit up counter with its count value held in TIM1\_RCNTNTR register. The timer overflows when TIM1\_RCNTNTR increases to TIM1\_RARR. It stops counting when TIM1\_SR[T1ROIF] (overflow interrupt flag of the reload counter) is set to 1, and TIM1\_RCNTNTR and TIM1\_CR0[T1RCEN] are cleared to 0. TIM1\_CR0[T1RCEN] is set to 1 to restart reload timer when position detection interrupt or write timing interrupt is generated.

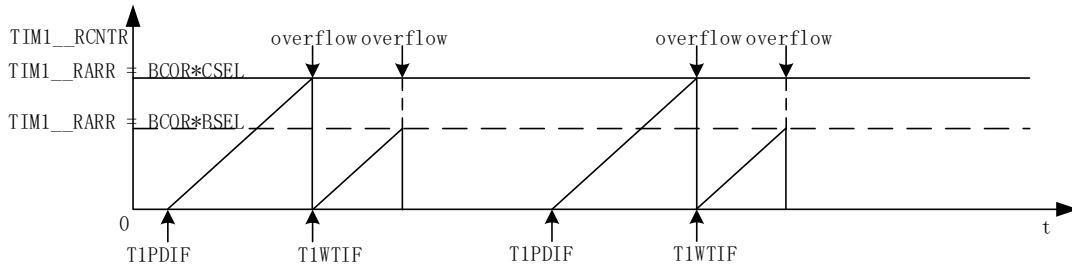


Figure 14-3 Waveform of Reload Timer

**14.1.2 Position Detection**

**14.1.2.1 Position Detection Signal**

TIM1\_CR3[T1TIS] bit selects the source of position detection signal, including CMP0/1/2 (CMP based position detection), GPIO (Hall effected position detection) or ADC (ADC based position detection). The CMP\_CR1[HALLSEL] bit is used to configure GPIO sourced by P1.4/P1.6/P2.1 (after function switching) or P0.2/P3.7/P3.6. The TIM1\_CR3[T1INM] bit decides whether the CMP/GPIO signal is filtered. A Position Detection Interrupt is generated upon the completion of position detection. Position Detection Interrupts are divided into CMP/GPIO Position Detection Interrupt and ADC Position Detection Interrupt.

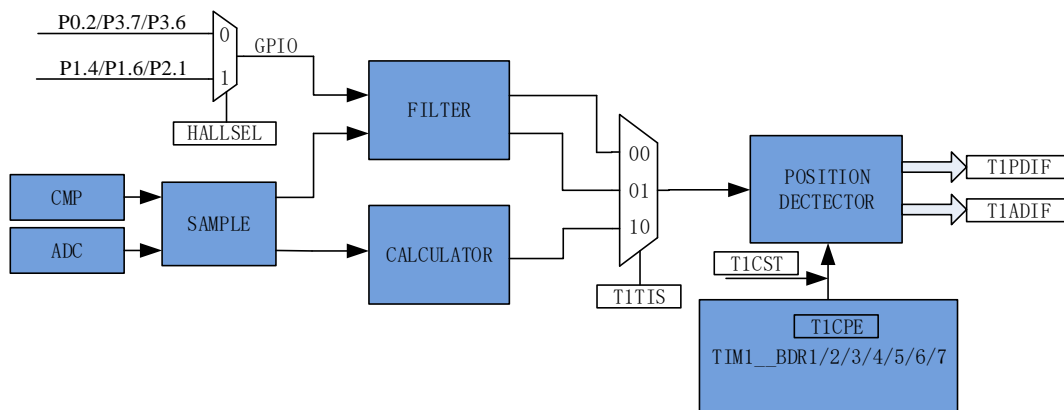


Figure 14-4 Functional Block Diagram of Position Detection

**14.1.2.2 CMP/GPIO Position Detection Event**

The register bank TIM1\_DBR1/2/3/4/5/6/7[T1CPE] is configured to select the active edge of position detection signal. When an active edge of CMP/GPIO position detection signal is detected, it indicates the position detection is successfully done, allowing CMP/GPIO Position Detection Interrupt Flag TIM1\_SR[T1PDIF] bit to become logic 1. TIM1\_CR4[T1CST] bit selects TIM1\_DBR1/2/3/4/5/6/7[T1CPE] timing.

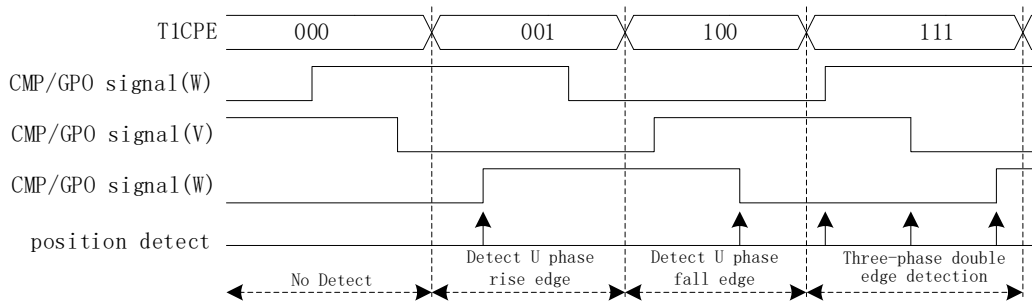


Figure 14-5 Timing Diagram of CMP/GPIO Position Detection

The relation between active edge and TIM1\_DBR1/2/3/4/5/6/7[T1CPE] is shown in Table 14-2.

Table 14-2 Mapping between Active Edge and TIM1\_DBR1/2/3/4/5/6/7[T1CPE]

| T1CPE | Description   | T1CPE | Description  |
|-------|---|-------|--|
| 000   | 0   | 100   | U-phase corresponding comparator is enabled when falling edge of U-phase is detected.                |
| 001   | U-phase corresponding comparator is enabled when rising edge of U-phase is detected.  | 101   | W-phase corresponding comparator is enabled when rising edge of W-phase is detected.                 |
| 010   | W-phase corresponding comparator is enabled when falling edge of W-phase is detected. | 110   | V-phase corresponding comparator is enabled when falling edge of V-phase is detected.                |
| 011   | V-phase corresponding comparator is enabled when rising edge of V-phase is detected.  | 111   | U+W+V-phase corresponding comparator is enabled when rising falling edge of U+W+V-phase is detected. |

**14.1.2.3 ADC Position Detection Event**

TIM1\_CR3[T1TIS] is configured to select the position detection signal from ADC. Timer1 controls ADC to sample the voltage of active phase and floating phase. To get the position information, which are calculated as the following equation:

$$TIM1\_URES = K \times TIM1\_UCOP - TIM1\_UFLP$$

Where,

K: ADC position detection factor

TIM1\_\_UCOP: ADC sampling value of active phase

TIM1\_\_UFLP: ADC sampling value of floating phase

K, TIM1\_\_UCOP and TIM1\_\_UFLP are determined by TIM1\_DBR1/2/3/4/5/6/7[T1CPE] bit, as detailed in Table 14-3.

Table 14-3 Relation between TIM1\_DBR1/2/3/4/5/6/7[T1CPE] and K, TIM1\_\_UCOP, TIM1\_\_UFLP

| T1CPE | Description   |
|-------|---|
| 000   | Reserved  |
| 001   | TIM1_KR for K, W-phase voltage for TIM1__UCOP, and U-phase voltage for TIM1__UFLP |
| 010   | TIM1_KF for K, U-phase voltage for TIM1__UCOP, and W-phase voltage for TIM1__UFLP |
| 011   | TIM1_KR for K, U-phase voltage for TIM1__UCOP, and V-phase voltage for TIM1__UFLP |
| 100   | TIM1_KR for K, V-phase voltage for TIM1__UCOP, and U-phase voltage for TIM1__UFLP |
| 101   | TIM1_KR for K, V-phase voltage for TIM1__UCOP, and W-phase voltage for TIM1__UFLP |
| 110   | TIM1_KF for K, W-phase voltage for TIM1__UCOP, and V-phase voltage for TIM1__UFLP |
| 111   | Reserved  |

When TIM1\_\_URES has a negative step or a positive step, ADC position detected event is generated and TIM1\_SR[T1ADIF] (ADC position detection interrupt flag) is set to 1. The position at which ADC Position Detection Interrupt is generated is controlled by setting the coefficient K. In this case, the phase commutation degree can be controlled flexibly.

**14.1.2.4 Sampling**

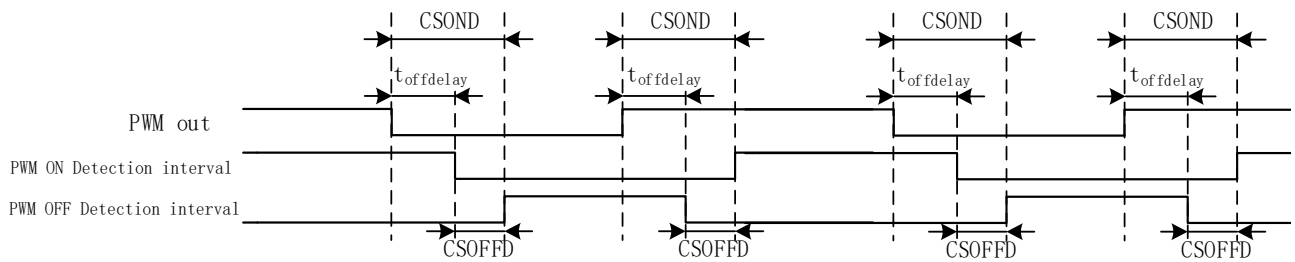


Figure 14-6 Timing Diagram of Sampling

Affected by switching rate of the power device, BEMF signal lags behind PWM output. CMP\_SAMR[CSOFFD], CMP\_SAMR[CSOND] and CMP\_CR4[FAEN] shall be set reasonably to adjust the sampling interval and obtain the valid position detection signal. When TIM1\_CR3[T1TIS] = 01 or 10, Timer1 enables CMP0/1/2 to output the compare results between phase BEMF and neutral point, or starts ADC module to sample floating voltage.

See section 28.1.4 for more details.

**14.1.2.5 Filtering**

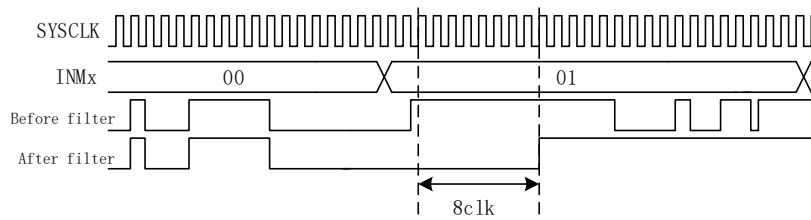


Figure 14-7 Timing Diagram of Filtering Module

According to TIM1\_CR3[T1INM] and CMP\_CR4[FAEN], the filtered pulse width of input noise can be selected as 8/16/24/32/64/96 system clock. After this feature is enabled, the signal is lagged behind about 8/16/24/32/64/96 system clock.

**14.1.3 Writing Sequence Event**

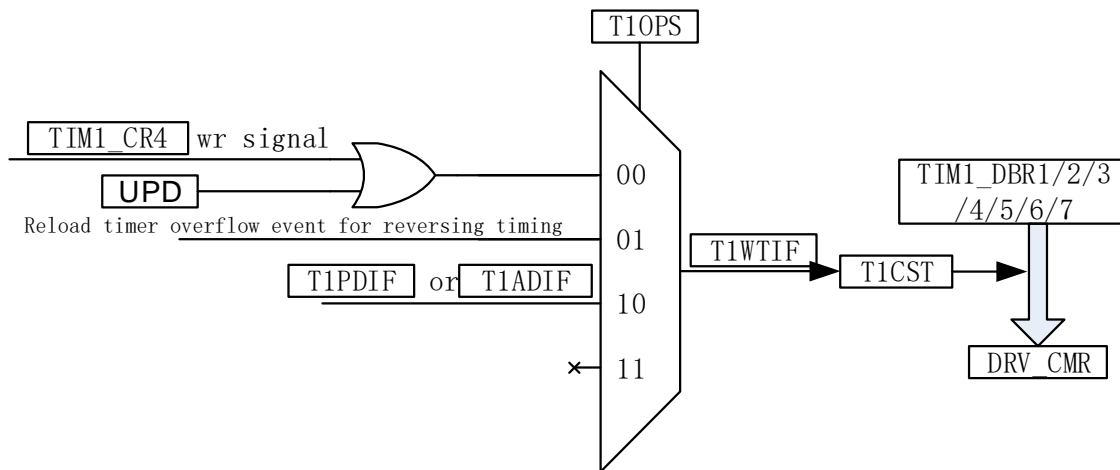


Figure 14-8 Block Diagram of Writing Sequence

When the control logic, predefined in TIM1\_DBR1/2/3/4/5/6/7, is sent to driver register DRV\_CMR, a writing sequence interrupt is generated. The triggered source is selected by the configuration of TIM1\_CR0[T1OPS], and the software, Reload Timer overflow event or position detected event can be selected. When a writing sequence interrupt is generated, writing sequence interrupt flag is set to 1. If TIM1\_CR4[T1CST] is in 001 ~ 110, TIM1\_CR4[T1CST] adds 1 automatically.

**14.1.4 Timer1 Interrupt**

Timer1 has 6 interrupt sources:

- Base Timer overflow interrupt
- Reload Timer overflow interrupt
- Writing sequence interrupt
- Diode freewheeling end interrupt

- CMP/GPIO position detection interrupt
- ADC position detected interrupt

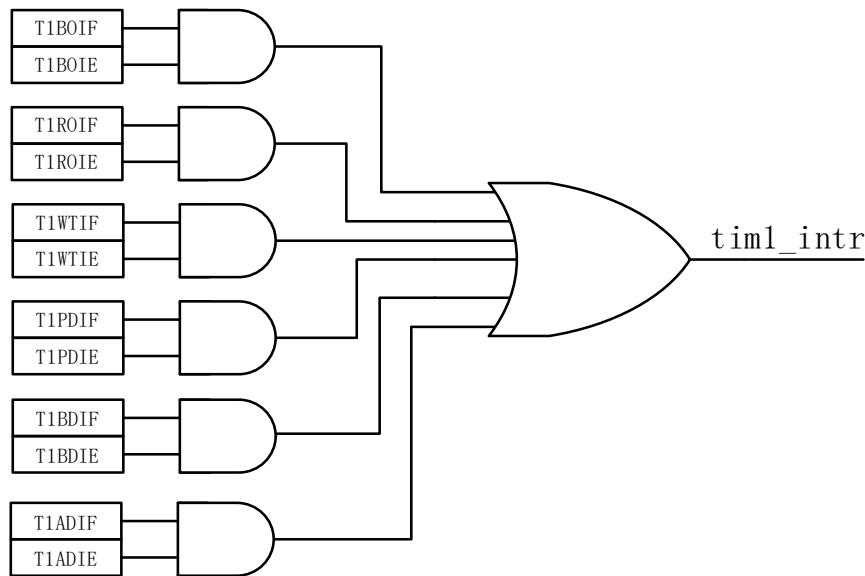


Figure 14-9 Timer1 Interrupt Sources

## 14.2 Square Wave Control Based BLDC Motor

For BLDC motor square wave control application, Timer1 works with CMP0/1/2 and Driver module to achieve the following features:

- Automatic record of 60 degree time, filtered as 60 degree reference time
- Automatic forced phase commutation when position signal is not detected
- Automatic diode freewheeling masking, i.e., stopping position detection during diode freewheeling
- Automatic control of the time from position detected to phase commutation to achieve automatic commutation
- Take over CMP\_CR2[CMP0SEL] to control CMP0/1/2 automatically
- Comparator signal can be set to avoid power device switching oscillation for sampling, and the signal can be configured to be filtered after sampling
- Take over DRV\_CMR register to control 6 PWM outputs automatically

### 14.2.1 Six-step Phase Commutation of Square Wave Control

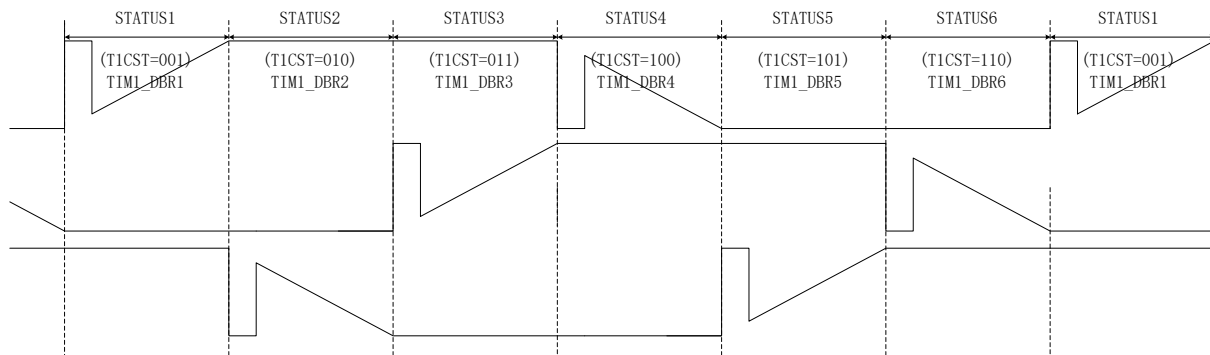


Figure 14-10 Diagram of Six-step Phase Commutation of Square Wave Control

TIM1\_CR4[T1CST] is the commutation state machine. Among them, state 0 is used to output off state, and state 7 is customizable for braking, pre-charging, pre-positioning, startup, etc. States 1 ~ 6 are used for six-step automatic commutation, and the state machine TIM1\_CR4[T1CST] automatically adds 1 after phase commutation.

The states 1~7 maps to the TIM1\_DBR1~7. When writing sequence interrupt occurs, TIM1\_DBRx corresponding to the current state is automatically transferred to DRV\_CMRR and CMP\_CR2[CMP0SEL] for phase commutation and position detection.



**14.2.2 Square Wave Control Working Principle**

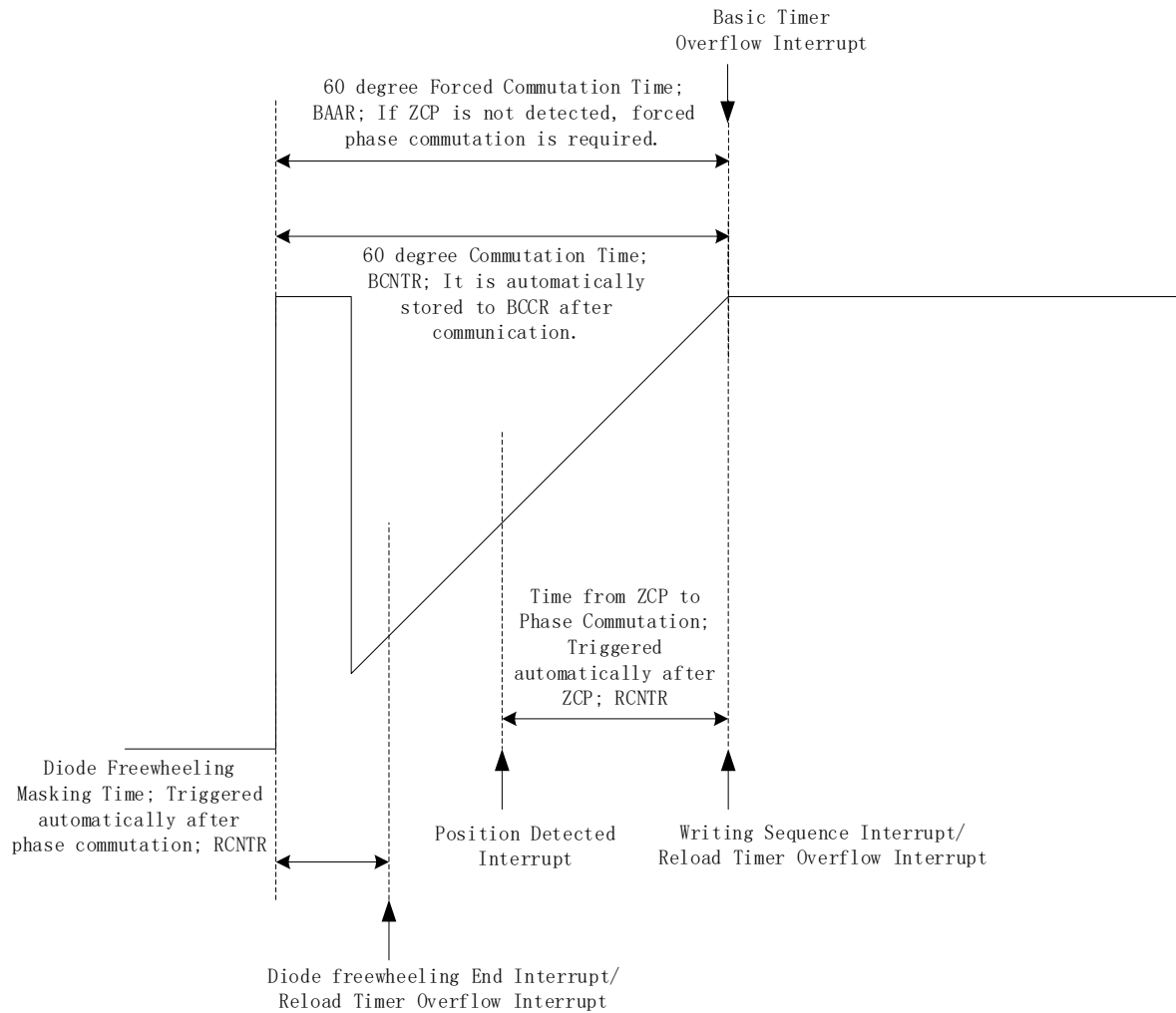


Figure 14-11 Square Wave Control Working Principle

**14.2.2.1 60° Commutation Base Time**

TIM1\_\_BCCR captures the time of last 60 degree. TIM1\_CR2[T1BRS] is set to 0 to capture the time between two writing sequence interrupts and TIM1\_CR2[T1BRS] to 1 to capture the time between two position detected interrupts.

TIM1\_BCOR is the filtered 60 degree time, i.e., 60 degree base time. TIM1\_CR0[CFLT] can select the last 1/2/4/8 TIM1\_\_BCCR averaged to obtain TIM1\_BCOR.

In square wave control mode, the diode freewheeling masking time, the time from position detected to commutation, and the time to forced commutation are determined by the 60 degree base time TIM1\_BCOR. When base timer is auto-load enabled (TIM1\_CR1[T1BAPE]= 1) and is reset due to a position detection interrupt or a write timing interrupt, TIM1\_BCOR is transferred to TIM1\_\_BARR to control the forced phase commutation.

### 14.2.2.2 Forced Commutation at 60°

When the motor rotates smoothly, ZCP is generally detected after 30 degrees of rotation after a phase commutation and a position detection interrupt is generated. If ZCP is not detected in 60 degree after the phase commutation, position detection fails and a forced commutation is required. In this case, TIM1\_CR0[FORC] is set to 1 to enable the forced commutation feature. During previous commutation, the counter TIM1\_BCNTR is cleared to 0 by timing interrupt and restarts counting, while TIM1\_BCCR captures the count value held in TIM1\_BCNTR, which is filtered and stored in TIM1\_BCOR as the 60 degree base time. When auto-load feature is enabled (TIM1\_CR1[T1BAPE] = 1), the value held in TIM1\_BCOR is loaded into TIM1\_BARR after the Basic Timer is cleared. If no ZCP is detected in 60 degree after commutation (TIM1\_BCNTR matches TIM1\_BARR), TIM1\_SR[T1BOIF] (overflow interrupt flag of the Basic Timer) is set to 1 for forced phase commutation, and the counter TIM1\_BCNTR is cleared to 0. But if an ZCP is detected within 60 degrees after phase commutation, even when  $TIM1\_BCNTR > TIM1\_BARR$ , the forced commutation will not be triggered and TIM1\_SR[T1BOIF] will not be set to 1. When forced commutation feature is disabled (TIM1\_CR0[FORC] = 0) and  $TIM1\_BCNTR > TIM1\_BARR$ , the interrupt flag TIM1\_SR[T1BOIF] is set to 1 and no forced phase commutation is automatically performed. Phase commutation can be performed manually by Basic Timer overflow interrupt flag and the position detected interrupt flag.

### 14.2.2.3 Diode Freewheeling Masking

After the commutation, inductance energy of the phase is released to the power supply or ground through the diode since the original active phase becomes a floating phase. During diode freewheeling, the floating phase BEMF signal cannot be measured. By masking comparator signal or ADC sampling value during diode freewheeling, wrong commutation caused by wrong signal generated by the freewheeling is avoided. After freewheeling masking, the freewheeling masking end interrupt flag TIM1\_SR[T1BDIF] is generated.

Freewheeling masking time is set by TIM1\_CR1[BSEL] with the formula: Masking angle =  $TIM1\_CR1[BSEL]/128*60^\circ$ .

### 14.2.2.4 Angle of Position Detected to Commutation

After commutation, a ZCP is detected (generating a position detected interrupt) and the hardware starts counting according to the software-set time between ZCP and the commutation. After the counting ends, the hardware automatically implements phase commutation and generates the write sequence interrupt flag TIM1\_SR[T1WTIF].

The time between ZCP and commutation is set by TIM1\_CR2[CSEL] with the formula: Commutation angle =  $TIM1\_CR2[CSEL]/128*60^\circ$ .

### 14.2.2.5 Cycle-by-Cycle Current Limiting

See section 28.1.1.2 for cycle-by-cycle current limiting.

## 14.3 Timer1 Registers

### 14.3.1 TIM1\_CR0 (0x4068)

| Bit   | 7      | 6      | 5   | 4      | 3     | 2   | 1      | 0      |
|-------|--------|--------|-----|--------|-------|-----|--------|--------|
| Name  | T1RWEN | T1CFLT |     | T1FORC | T1OPS |     | T1BCEN | T1RCEN |
| Type  | W1     | R/W    | R/W | R/W    | R/W   | R/W | R/W    | R/W    |
| Reset | 0      | 0      | 0   | 0      | 0     | 0   | 0      | 0      |

| Bit   | Name   | Description  |
|-------|--------|--|
| [7]   | T1RWEN | TIM1_CR0[T1RCEN] Write Enable<br>0: No effect<br>1: When TIM1_CR0 is updated, TIM1_CR0[T1RWEN] and TIM1_CR0[T1RCEN] shall be configured simultaneously to enable or disable TIM1_CR0[T1RCEN]. A write of "0x81" to TIM1_CR0 enables TIM1_CR0[T1RCEN] and "0x80" to disable TIM1_CR0[T1RCEN].   |
| [6:5] | T1CFLT | 60 Degree Base Time Filtering Selection<br>The average of previous x times 60 degree is used as the base time<br>00: 1 times 60 degree<br>01: 2 times 60 degree<br>10: 4 times 60 degree<br>11: 8 times 60 degree  |
| [4]   | T1FORC | Forced Phase Commutation at 60° Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable<br><br>Note: If a ZCP is detected, forced phase commutation will not be implemented even if this bit is enabled.   |
| [3:2] | T1OPS  | Phase Commutation Trigger Signal Selection<br>Select the trigger signal for TIM1_DBRx to transfer data to DRV_CMR.<br>00: The transfer is triggered upon a write of "1" to TIM1_IER[T1UPD] in software or on a write to TIM1_CR4[T1CST].<br>01: The transfer is triggered upon an overflow interrupt of reload timer commutation counter<br>10: The transfer is triggered upon a Position Detected Interrupt<br>11: Reserved   |
| [1]   | T1BCEN | Base Timer Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |
| [0]   | T1RCEN | Reload Timer Enable<br>When TIM1_CR0 is updated, TIM1_CR0[T1RWEN] and TIM1_CR0[T1RCEN] must be configured simultaneously to enable or disable TIM1_CR0[T1RCEN]. 0x81 is written to TIM1_CR0 to enable TIM1_CR0[T1RCEN] and 0x80 to disable TIM1_CR0[T1RCEN].<br>TIM1_CR0[T1RCEN] can be enabled by position detected interrupt and writing sequence interrupt. TIM1_CR0[T1RCEN] is cleared to 0 by hardware when the Reload Timer overflow interrupt is generated.<br>In manual mode, TIM1_CR0[T1RCEN] cannot be automatically enabled or disabled by hardware.<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |

**14.3.2 TIM1\_CR1 (0x4069)**

| Bit   | 7      | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|--------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | T1BAPE | BSEL   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0      | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name   | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7]   | T1BAPE | TIM1_BARR Auto-load Enable<br>With this bit enabled, TIM1_BCOR is written to TIM1_BARR when Basic Timer is cleared due to a position detected event or a writing sequence event. It is used for forced phase commutation at 60° when no ZCP is detected. Setting the device in Manual mode has no effect on TIM1_BARR Register auto-load feature.<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [6:0] | BSEL   | Diode Freewheeling Masking Angle Selection<br>Angle of diode freewheeling masking after phase commutation. During diode freewheeling masking, the position is not detected<br>Diode freewheeling angle = $TIM1\_CR1[BSEL]/128 \times 60^\circ$<br>Note: In manual mode, this bit is invalid  |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**14.3.3 TIM1\_CR2 (0x406A)**

| Bit   | 7     | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | T1BRS | CSEL   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name  | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7]   | T1BRS | Base Timer Reset Source Selection<br>In manual mode, this bit is invalid, and TIM1_BCNTR can only be cleared by a BCNTR overflow interrupt.<br>0: Writing sequence interrupt<br>1: Position detected interrupt     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [6:0] | CSEL  | Phase Commutation Angle Selection<br>After a position detected event, phase commutation is implemented after the degree configured by TIM1_CR2[CSEL].<br>Commutation angle = $TIM1\_CR2[CSEL]/128 \times 60^\circ$ |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**14.3.4 TIM1\_CR3 (0x406B)**

| Bit   | 7     | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3     | 2   | 1     | 0   |
|-------|-------|--|-----|-----|-------|-----|-------|-----|
| Name  | RSV   | T1PSC  |     |     | T1TIS |     | T1INM |     |
| Type  | —     | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W   | R/W | R/W   | R/W |
| Reset | —     | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0     | 1   | 0     | 0   |
| Bit   | Name  | Description  |     |     |       |     |       |     |
| [7]   | RSV   | Reserved   |     |     |       |     |       |     |
| [6:4] | T1PSC | Timer Clock Source Frequency Selection<br>This bit is used to divide the system clock as the clock source for Basic Timer and Reload Timer. The clock source frequency of the two timers:<br>000: 24MHz                      001: 12MHz<br>010: 6MHz                        011: 3MHz<br>100: 1.5MHz                      101: 750kHz<br>110: 375kHz                       111: 187.5kHz |     |     |       |     |       |     |
| [3:2] | T1TIS | Position Detection Signal Selection<br>00: GPIO (select P1.4, P1.6, P2.1 or P0.2, P3.7, P3.6 by CMP CR1[HALLSEL])  |     |     |       |     |       |     |

|       |       |  |
|-------|-------|--|
|       |       | 01: Output signal of CMP0/1/2<br>10: Output signal of ADC<br>11: Reserved  |
| [1:0] | T1INM | Filtering Pulse Width of the Position Detection Signal Selection. When pulse width of the input signal is less than the set value, it is filtered as noise. The filtering time is multiplied by 4 times according to CMP_CR4[FAEN].<br>When CMP_CR4[FAEN] = 0:<br>00: No filtering<br>01: 8 system clock cycles<br>10: 16 system clock cycles<br>11: 24 system clock cycles<br>When CMP_CR4[FAEN] = 1:<br>00: No filtering<br>01: 32 system clock cycles<br>10: 64 system clock cycles<br>11: 96 system clock cycles |

### 14.3.5 TIM1\_CR4 (0x406C)

| Bit             | 7         | 6  | 5         | 4 | 3 | 2     | 1   | 0   |                 |           |                 |           |     |   |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |
|-----------------|-----------|--|-----------|---|---|-------|-----|-----|-----------------|-----------|-----------------|-----------|-----|---|-----|-----------|-----|-----------|-----|-----------|-----|-----------|-----|-----------|-----|-----------|-----|-----------|
| Name            | RSV       |  |           |   |   | T1CST |     |     |                 |           |                 |           |     |   |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |
| Type            | —         | —  | —         | — | — | R/W   | R/W | R/W |                 |           |                 |           |     |   |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |
| Reset           | —         | —  | —         | — | — | 0     | 0   | 0   |                 |           |                 |           |     |   |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |
| Bit             | Name      | Description  |           |   |   |       |     |     |                 |           |                 |           |     |   |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |
| [7:3]           | RSV       | Reserved   |           |   |   |       |     |     |                 |           |                 |           |     |   |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |
| [2:0]           | T1CST     | <p>Phase Commutation State Machine<br/>The state machine corresponds to different TIM1_DBRx at different states<br/>When TIM1_CR4[T1CST] reads 001 ~ 111, Timer1 automatically enables or disables CMP0/1/2 according to TIM1_DBRx[T1CPE].<br/>When TIM1_CR4[T1CST] reads 001 ~ 110, Timer1 automatically adds 1 each cycle upon a Write Timing Interrupt.</p> <p>Table 14-4 Mapping between TIM1_CR4[T1CST] and TIM1_DBRx</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th>TIM1_CR4[T1CST]</th> <th>TIM1_DBRx</th> <th>TIM1_CR4[T1CST]</th> <th>TIM1_DBRx</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>000</td> <td>0</td> <td>100</td> <td>TIM1_DBR4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>TIM1_DBR1</td> <td>101</td> <td>TIM1_DBR5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>TIM1_DBR2</td> <td>110</td> <td>TIM1_DBR6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>TIM1_DBR3</td> <td>111</td> <td>TIM1_DBR7</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> |           |   |   |       |     |     | TIM1_CR4[T1CST] | TIM1_DBRx | TIM1_CR4[T1CST] | TIM1_DBRx | 000 | 0 | 100 | TIM1_DBR4 | 001 | TIM1_DBR1 | 101 | TIM1_DBR5 | 010 | TIM1_DBR2 | 110 | TIM1_DBR6 | 011 | TIM1_DBR3 | 111 | TIM1_DBR7 |
| TIM1_CR4[T1CST] | TIM1_DBRx | TIM1_CR4[T1CST]  | TIM1_DBRx |   |   |       |     |     |                 |           |                 |           |     |   |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |
| 000             | 0         | 100  | TIM1_DBR4 |   |   |       |     |     |                 |           |                 |           |     |   |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |
| 001             | TIM1_DBR1 | 101  | TIM1_DBR5 |   |   |       |     |     |                 |           |                 |           |     |   |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |
| 010             | TIM1_DBR2 | 110  | TIM1_DBR6 |   |   |       |     |     |                 |           |                 |           |     |   |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |
| 011             | TIM1_DBR3 | 111  | TIM1_DBR7 |   |   |       |     |     |                 |           |                 |           |     |   |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |

### 14.3.6 TIM1\_IER (0x406D)

| Bit   | 7      | 6  | 5      | 4      | 3      | 2      | 1      | 0      |
|-------|--------|--|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Name  | T1UPD  | T1MAME   | T1ADIE | T1BOIE | T1ROIE | T1WTIE | T1PDIE | T1BDIE |
| Type  | W      | R/W  | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    |
| Reset | 0      | 0  | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| Bit   | Name   | Description  |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| [7]   | T1UPD  | When TIM1_CR0[T1OPS] = 00, a write of “1” to this bit enables data transfer. This bit is cleared to “0” by hardware after 1 is written.  |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| [6]   | T1MAME | <p>Manual Mode Enable<br/>With this bit enabled, Basic Timer and Reload Timer acts as separate counters. The details are:<br/>TIM1_BCNTNTR of the Basic Timer is cleared by counter overflow interrupt instead of TIM1_CR2[T1BRS]<br/>TIM1_CR0[T1RCEN] of the Reload Timer cannot be cleared to 0 or set to 1 automatically, and is operated by software only.<br/>TIM1_RCNTNTR of the Reload Timer can be cleared to 0 upon a Reload Timer overflow Interrupt only.</p> |        |        |        |        |        |        |

|     |        |   |
|-----|--------|---|
|     |        | TIM1_RARR of the Reload Timer cannot be updated automatically, and is operated by software only.<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [5] | T1ADIE | ADC Position Detected Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |
| [4] | T1BOIE | Base Timer Overflow Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |
| [3] | T1ROIE | Reload Timer Overflow Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |
| [2] | T1WTIE | Writing Sequence Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [1] | T1PDIE | CMP/GPIO Position Detected Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [0] | T1BDIE | Diode Freewheeling End Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |

### 14.3.7 TIM1\_SR (0x406E)

| Bit   | 7   | 6 | 5      | 4      | 3      | 2      | 1      | 0      |
|-------|-----|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Name  | RSV |   | T1ADIF | T1BOIF | T1ROIF | T1WTIF | T1PDIF | T1BDIF |
| Type  | —   | — | R/W0   | R/W0   | R/W0   | R/W    | R/W0   | R/W0   |
| Reset | —   | — | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |

| Bit   | Name   | Description  |
|-------|--------|--|
| [7:6] | RSV    | Reserved   |
| [5]   | T1ADIF | ADC Position Detected Interrupt Event Flag<br>A position detected interrupt is generated when ADC position detection signal is matched with TIM1_DBRx[T1CPE].<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br>1: No effect |
| [4]   | T1BOIF | Base Timer Overflow Interrupt Flag<br>An overflow event occurs when Basic Timer counts up and TIM1_BCNTN matches with TIM1_BARR.<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br>1: No effect                              |
| [3]   | T1ROIF | Reload Timer Overflow Interrupt Flag<br>An overflow event occurs and TIM1_RCNTN is cleared to 0 when TIM1_RCNTN matches TIM1_RARR.<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending   |

|     |        |  |
|-----|--------|--|
|     |        | Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br>1: No effect  |
| [2] | T1WTIF | Writing Sequence Interrupt Flag<br>Writing sequence interrupt is generated when TIM1_DBRx is transferred to DRV_CMCR.<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br>1: Write sequence interrupt is generated when IM1_CR0[T1OPS] = 00. Otherwise, it has No effect |
| [1] | T1PDIF | CMP/GPIO Position Detected Interrupt Flag<br>A position detected interrupt is generated when CMP/GPIO position detection signal is matched with TIM1_DBRx[T1CPE].<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br>1: No effect                                       |
| [0] | T1BDIF | Diode Freewheeling End Interrupt Flag<br>Diode freewheeling starts after phase commutation and an interrupt is generated at end.<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br>1: No effect  |

### 14.3.8 TIM1\_\_BCOR (0x4070, 0x4071)

| TIM1__BCORH(0x4070) |                  |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------------|------------------|-----|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                 | 15               | 14  | 13   | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                | TIM1__BCOR[15:8] |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                | R/W              | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset               | 0                | 0   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| TIM1__BCORL(0x4071) |                  |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                 | 7                | 6   | 5  | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                | TIM1__BCOR[7:0]  |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                | R/W              | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset               | 0                | 0   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                 | Name             |     | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]              | TIM1__BCOR       |     | The bit is configured to capture filtered count values held in the Base Timer.<br>TIM1_BCCR holds the filtering value (i.e., 60 degree base time). |     |     |     |     |     |

**14.3.9 TIM1\_DBR1 (0x4074, 0x4075)**

| TIM1_DBR1H(0x4074) |       |   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------------------|-------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Bit                | 15    | 14  | 13    | 12    | 11    | 10    | 9     | 8     |
| Name               | RSV   | TICPE   |       |       | T1WHP | T1WLP | T1VHP | T1VLP |
| Type               | —     | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset              | —     | 0   | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| TIM1_DBR1L(0x4075) |       |   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Bit                | 7     | 6   | 5     | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
| Name               | T1UHP | T1ULP   | T1WHE | T1WLE | T1VHE | T1VLE | T1UHE | T1ULE |
| Type               | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset              | 0     | 0   | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| Bit                | Name  | Description   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [15]               | RSV   | Reserved  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [14:12]            | TICPE | Position Detection Signal Input Edge Polarity and Comparator Enable Selection<br>These bits are used to define the edge of the position detection input signal and enable or disable the corresponding comparator. The detected edge in input signal, corresponding to the configuration, generates a position detected interrupt.<br>See CMP/GPIO Position Detection Event and Table 14-2. |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [11]               | T1WHP | High-side Output Polarity of W-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [10]               | T1WLP | Low-side Output Polarity of W-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [9]                | T1VHP | High-side Output Polarity of V-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [8]                | T1VLP | Low-side output polarity of V-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [7]                | T1UHP | High-side Output Polarity of U-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [6]                | T1ULP | Low-side Output Polarity of U-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [5]                | T1WHE | High-side Output Enable of W-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [4]                | T1WLE | Low-side Output Enable of W-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [3]                | T1VHE | High-side Output Enable of V-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [2]                | T1VLE | Low-side Output Enable of V-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [1]                | T1UHE | High-side Output Enable of U-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [0]                | T1ULE | Low-side Output Enable of U-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |       |       |       |       |       |       |



Note: When TIM1\_DBR1[T1WLE] and TIM1\_DBR1[T1WHE], TIM1\_DBR1[T1VLE] and TIM1\_DBR1[T1VHE] or TIM1\_DBR1[T1ULE] and TIM1\_DBR1[T1UHE] are set to “1” at the same time, the three-phase high side and low side of bridges are complementary output and the deadtime is automatically inserted (same for registers TIM1\_DBR2 ~ TIM1\_DBR7).

### 14.3.10 TIM1\_DBR2 (0x4076, 0x4077)

| TIM1_DBR2H(0x4076) |       |   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------------------|-------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Bit                | 15    | 14  | 13    | 12    | 11    | 10    | 9     | 8     |
| Name               | RSV   | T1CPE   |       |       | T1WHP | T1WLP | T1VHP | T1VLP |
| Type               | —     | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset              | —     | 0   | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| TIM1_DBR2L(0x4077) |       |   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Bit                | 7     | 6   | 5     | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
| Name               | T1UHP | T1ULP   | T1WHE | T1WLE | T1VHE | T1VLE | T1UHE | T1ULE |
| Type               | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset              | 0     | 0   | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| Bit                | Name  | Description   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [15]               | RSV   | Reserved  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [14:12]            | T1CPE | Position Detection Signal Input Edge Polarity and Comparator Enable Selection<br>These bits are used to define the edge of the position detection input signal and enable or disable the corresponding comparator. The detected edge in input signal, corresponding to the configuration, generates a position detected interrupt.<br>See CMP/GPIO Position Detection Event and Table 14-2. |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [11]               | T1WHP | High-side Output Polarity of W-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [10]               | T1WLP | Low-side Output Polarity of W-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [9]                | T1VHP | High-side Output Polarity of V-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [8]                | T1VLP | Low-side Output Polarity of V-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [7]                | T1UHP | High-side Output Polarity of U-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [6]                | T1ULP | Low-side Output Polarity of U-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [5]                | T1WHE | High-side Output Enable of W-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [4]                | T1WLE | Low-side Output Enable of W-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [3]                | T1VHE | High-side Output Enable of V-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [2]                | T1VLE | Low-side Output Enable of V-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |       |       |       |       |       |       |

|     |       |   |
|-----|-------|---|
| [1] | T1UHE | High-side Output Enable of U-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [0] | T1ULE | Low-side Output Enable of U-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |

**14.3.11 TIM1\_DBR3 (0x4078, 0x4079)**

| TIM1_DBR3H(0x4078) |       |  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------------------|-------|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Bit                | 15    | 14   | 13    | 12    | 11    | 10    | 9     | 8     |
| Name               | RSV   | T1CPE  |       |       | T1WHP | T1WLP | T1VHP | T1VLP |
| Type               | —     | R/W  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset              | —     | 0  | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| TIM1_DBR3L(0x4079) |       |  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Bit                | 7     | 6  | 5     | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
| Name               | T1UHP | T1ULP  | T1WHE | T1WLE | T1VHE | T1VLE | T1UHE | T1ULE |
| Type               | R/W   | R/W  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset              | 0     | 0  | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| Bit                | Name  | Description  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [15]               | RSV   | Reserved   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [14:12]            | T1CPE | Position Detection Signal Input Edge Polarity and Comparator Enable Selection<br>These bits are used to define active edge of the position detection input signal and enable or disable the corresponding comparator. The detected edge in input signal, corresponding to the configuration, generates a position detected interrupt.<br>See CMP/GPIO Position Detection Event and Table 14-2. |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [11]               | T1WHP | High-side Output Polarity of W-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [10]               | T1WLP | Low-side Output Polarity of W-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [9]                | T1VHP | High-side Output Polarity of V-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [8]                | T1VLP | Low-side Output Polarity of V-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [7]                | T1UHP | High-side Output Polarity of U-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [6]                | T1ULP | Low-side Output Polarity of U-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [5]                | T1WHE | High-side Output Enable of W-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [4]                | T1WLE | Low-side Output Enable of W-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [3]                | T1VHE | High-side Output Enable of V-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [2]                | T1VLE | Low-side Output Enable of V-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |       |       |       |       |       |       |

|     |       |   |
|-----|-------|---|
| [1] | T1UHE | High-side Output Enable of U-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [0] | T1ULE | Low-side Output Enable of U-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |

**14.3.12 TIM1\_DBR4 (0x4080, 0x4081)**

| TIM1_DBR4H(0x4080) |       |  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------------------|-------|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Bit                | 15    | 14   | 13    | 12    | 11    | 10    | 9     | 8     |
| Name               | RSV   | T1CPE  |       |       | T1WHP | T1WLP | T1VHP | T1VLP |
| Type               | —     | R/W  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset              | —     | 0  | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| TIM1_DBR4L(0x4081) |       |  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Bit                | 7     | 6  | 5     | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
| Name               | T1UHP | T1ULP  | T1WHE | T1WLE | T1VHE | T1VLE | T1UHE | T1ULE |
| Type               | R/W   | R/W  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset              | 0     | 0  | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| Bit                | Name  | Description  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [15]               | RSV   | Reserved   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [14:12]            | T1CPE | Position Detection Signal Input Edge Polarity and Comparator Enable Selection<br>These bits are used to define active edge of the position detection input signal and enable or disable the corresponding comparator. The detected edge in input signal, corresponding to the configuration, generates a position detected interrupt.<br>See CMP/GPIO Position Detection Event and Table 14-2. |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [11]               | T1WHP | High-side Output Polarity of W-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [10]               | T1WLP | Low-side Output Polarity of W-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [9]                | T1VHP | High-side Output Polarity of V-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [8]                | T1VLP | Low-side Output Polarity of V-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [7]                | T1UHP | High-side Output Polarity of U-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [6]                | T1ULP | Low-side Output Polarity of U-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [5]                | T1WHE | High-side Output Enable of W-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [4]                | T1WLE | Low-side Output Enable of W-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [3]                | T1VHE | High-side Output Enable of V-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [2]                | T1VLE | Low-side Output Enable of V-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |       |       |       |       |       |       |

|     |       |   |
|-----|-------|---|
| [1] | T1UHE | High-side Output Enable of U-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [0] | T1ULE | Low-side Output Enable of U-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |

**14.3.13 TIM1\_DBR5 (0x4082, 0x4083)**

| TIM1_DBR5H(0x4082) |       |  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------------------|-------|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Bit                | 15    | 14   | 13    | 12    | 11    | 10    | 9     | 8     |
| Name               | RSV   | T1CPE  |       |       | T1WHP | T1WLP | T1VHP | T1VLP |
| Type               | —     | R/W  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset              | —     | 0  | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| TIM1_DBR5L(0x4083) |       |  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Bit                | 7     | 6  | 5     | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
| Name               | T1UHP | T1ULP  | T1WHE | T1WLE | T1VHE | T1VLE | T1UHE | T1ULE |
| Type               | R/W   | R/W  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset              | 0     | 0  | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| Bit                | Name  | Description  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [15]               | RSV   | Reserved   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [14:12]            | T1CPE | Position Detection Signal Input Edge Polarity and Comparator Enable Selection<br>These bits are used to define active edge of the position detection input signal and enable or disable the corresponding comparator. The detected edge in input signal, corresponding to the configuration, generates a position detected interrupt.<br>See CMP/GPIO Position Detection Event and Table 14-2. |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [11]               | T1WHP | High-side Output Polarity of W-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [10]               | T1WLP | Low-side Output Polarity of W-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [9]                | T1VHP | High-side Output Polarity of V-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [8]                | T1VLP | Low-side Output Polarity of V-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [7]                | T1UHP | High-side Output Polarity of U-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [6]                | T1ULP | Low-side Output Polarity of U-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [5]                | T1WHE | High-side Output Enable of W-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [4]                | T1WLE | Low-side Output Enable of W-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [3]                | T1VHE | High-side Output Enable of V-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [2]                | T1VLE | Low-side Output Enable of V-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |       |       |       |       |       |       |

|     |       |   |
|-----|-------|---|
| [1] | T1UHE | High-side Output Enable of U-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [0] | T1ULE | Low-side Output Enable of U-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |

**14.3.14 TIM1\_DBR6 (0x4084, 0x4085)**

| TIM1_DBR6H(0x4084) |       |  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------------------|-------|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Bit                | 15    | 14   | 13    | 12    | 11    | 10    | 9     | 8     |
| Name               | RSV   | T1CPE  |       |       | T1WHP | T1WLP | T1VHP | T1VLP |
| Type               | —     | R/W  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset              | —     | 0  | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| TIM1_DBR6L(0x4085) |       |  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Bit                | 7     | 6  | 5     | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
| Name               | T1UHP | T1ULP  | T1WHE | T1WLE | T1VHE | T1VLE | T1UHE | T1ULE |
| Type               | R/W   | R/W  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset              | 0     | 0  | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| Bit                | Name  | Description  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [15]               | RSV   | Reserved   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [14:12]            | T1CPE | Position Detection Signal Input Edge Polarity and Comparator Enable Selection<br>These bits are used to define active edge of the position detection input signal and enable or disable the corresponding comparator. The detected edge in input signal, corresponding to the configuration, generates a position detected interrupt.<br>See CMP/GPIO Position Detection Event and Table 14-2. |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [11]               | T1WHP | High-side Output Polarity of W-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [10]               | T1WLP | Low-side Output Polarity of W-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [9]                | T1VHP | High-side Output Polarity of V-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [8]                | T1VLP | Low-side Output Polarity of V-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [7]                | T1UHP | High-side Output Polarity of U-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [6]                | T1ULP | Low-side Output Polarity of U-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [5]                | T1WHE | High-side Output Enable of W-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [4]                | T1WLE | Low-side Output Enable of W-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [3]                | T1VHE | High-side Output Enable of V-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [2]                | T1VLE | Low-side Output Enable of V-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |       |       |       |       |       |       |

|     |       |   |
|-----|-------|---|
| [1] | T1UHE | High-side Output Enable of U-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [0] | T1ULE | Low-side Output Enable of U-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |

**14.3.15 TIM1\_DBR7 (0x4086, 0x4087)**

| TIM1_DBR7H(0x4086) |       |  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------------------|-------|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Bit                | 15    | 14   | 13    | 12    | 11    | 10    | 9     | 8     |
| Name               | RSV   | T1CPE  |       |       | T1WHP | T1WLP | T1VHP | T1VLP |
| Type               | —     | R/W  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset              | —     | 0  | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| TIM1_DBR7L(0x4087) |       |  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Bit                | 7     | 6  | 5     | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
| Name               | T1UHP | T1ULP  | T1WHE | T1WLE | T1VHE | T1VLE | T1UHE | T1ULE |
| Type               | R/W   | R/W  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset              | 0     | 0  | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| Bit                | Name  | Description  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [15]               | RSV   | Reserved   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [14:12]            | T1CPE | Position Detection Signal Input Edge Polarity and Comparator Enable Selection<br>These bits are used to define active edge of the position detection input signal and enable or disable the corresponding comparator. The detected edge in input signal, corresponding to the configuration, generates a position detected interrupt.<br>See CMP/GPIO Position Detection Event and Table 14-2. |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [11]               | T1WHP | High-side Output Polarity of W-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [10]               | T1WLP | Low-side Output Polarity of W-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [9]                | T1VHP | High-side Output Polarity of V-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [8]                | T1VLP | Low-side Output Polarity of V-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [7]                | T1UHP | High-side Output Polarity of U-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [6]                | T1ULP | Low-side Output Polarity of U-phase<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [5]                | T1WHE | High-side Output Enable of W-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [4]                | T1WLE | Low-side Output Enable of W-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [3]                | T1VHE | High-side Output Enable of V-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| [2]                | T1VLE | Low-side Output Enable of V-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |       |       |       |       |       |       |

|     |       |   |
|-----|-------|---|
| [1] | T1UHE | High-side Output Enable of U-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [0] | T1ULE | Low-side Output Enable of U-phase<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |

**14.3.16 TIM1\_\_BCNTR (0x4082, 0x4083)**

| TIM1__BCNTRH(0x4082) |                   |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
|----------------------|-------------------|-----|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                  | 15                | 14  | 13   | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                 | TIM1__BCNTR[15:8] |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                 | R/W               | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                | 1                 | 0   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| TIM1__BCNTRL(0x4083) |                   |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                  | 7                 | 6   | 5  | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                 | TIM1__BCNTR[7:0]  |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                 | R/W               | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                | 0                 | 0   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                  | Name              |     | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]               | TIM1__BCNTR       |     | Count value of Basic Timer, which is used to count 60 degree commutation time<br>Auto mode: TIM1__BCNTR selects the reset source according to TIM1_CR2[T1BRS]. TIM1__BCNTR cannot restart when TIM1__BCNTR overflow interrupt is generated.<br>Manual mode: TIM1__BCNTR restarts when TIM1__BCNTR overflow interrupt is generated. |     |     |     |     |     |

**14.3.17 TIM1\_\_BCCR (0x4084, 0x4085)**

| TIM1__BCCRH(0x4084) |                  |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------------|------------------|-----|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                 | 15               | 14  | 13   | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                | TIM1__BCCR[15:8] |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                | R/W              | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset               | 0                | 0   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| TIM1__BCCRL(0x4085) |                  |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                 | 7                | 6   | 5  | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                | TIM1__BCCR[7:0]  |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                | R/W              | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset               | 0                | 0   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                 | Name             |     | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]              | TIM1__BCCR       |     | Capture Count Values Held in Base Timer<br>Auto mode: When Basic Timer is reset due to position detected interrupt or sequence writing interrupt, the count value before the reset is stored to TIM1__BCCR.<br>Manual mode: When Basic Timer is reset due to overflow interrupt, the count value before the reset is stored to TIM1__BCCR. |     |     |     |     |     |

**14.3.18 TIM1\_BARR (0x4086, 0x4087)**

| TIM1_BARRH(0x4086) |                 |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14   | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | TIM1_BARR[15:8] |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| TIM1_BARRL(0x4087) |                 |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                | 7               | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | TIM1_BARR[7:0]  |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                | Name            | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]             | TIM1_BARR       | Reload Value of Basic Timer<br>When count value of the base timer is equal to TIM1_BARR, an overflow interrupt is generated and the counter is cleared to 0. |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**14.3.19 TIM1\_RARR (0x4088, 0x4089)**

| TIM1_RARRH(0x4088) |                 |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14   | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | TIM1_RARR[15:8] |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| TIM1_RARRL(0x4089) |                 |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                | 7               | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | TIM1_RARR[7:0]  |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                | Name            | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]             | TIM1_RARR       | Auto-reload Value of Reload Timer<br>When count of the Reload Timer is equal to TIM1_RARR, an overflow interrupt event is generated and the value of counter is cleared to 0.<br>Auto mode: The value corresponding to diode freewheeling angle (set by TIM1_CR1[BSEL]) is updated to TIM1_RARR when a writing sequence interrupt is generated. The value corresponding to commutation angle (set by TIM1_CR2[CSEL]) is updated to TIM1_RARR when a position detected interrupt is generated.<br>Manual mode: TIM1_RARR is written by software |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**14.3.20 TIM1\_RCNTR (0x408A, 0x408B)**

| TIM1_RCNTRH(0x408A) |                  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------------|------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                 | 15               | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                | TIM1_RCNTR[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                | R/W              | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset               | 1                | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| TIM1_RCNTRL(0x408B) |                  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                 | 7                | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                | TIM1_RCNTR[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                | R/W              | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset               | 1                | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   |



| Bit    | Name        | Description  |
|--------|-------------|--|
| [15:0] | TIM1__RCNTR | Count value of the Reload Timer for counting time of diode freewheeling masking and ZCP to phase commutation<br>Note: In manual mode, TIM1__RCNTR can be cleared to 0 only by a Reload Timer overflow interrupt. |

### 14.3.21 TIM1\_\_UCOP (0x408C, 0x408D)

| TIM1__UCOPH(0x408C) |                  |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------------|------------------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                 | 15               | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                | TIM1__UCOP[15:8] |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                | R                | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset               | 0                | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| TIM1__UCOPL(0x408D) |                  |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                 | 7                | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                | TIM1__UCOP[7:0]  |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                | R/W              | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset               | 0                | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                 | Name             | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]              | TIM1__UCOP       | ADC Sample Value of Conducting Phase Voltage (second-highest bit alignment) |     |     |     |     |     |     |

### 14.3.22 TIM1\_\_UFLP (0x408E, 0x408F)

| TIM1__UFLPH(0x408E) |                  |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------------|------------------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                 | 15               | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                | TIM1__UCOP[15:8] |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                | R                | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset               | 0                | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| TIM1__UFLPL(0x408F) |                  |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                 | 7                | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                | TIM1__UCOP[7:0]  |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                | R/W              | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset               | 0                | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                 | Name             | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]              | TIM1__UFLP       | ADC Sample Value of Floating Phase Voltage (second-highest bit alignment) |     |     |     |     |     |     |

### 14.3.23 TIM1\_\_URES (0x4090, 0x4091)

| TIM1__URESH(0x4090) |                  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------------|------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                 | 15               | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                | TIM1__URES[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                | R/W              | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset               | 0                | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| TIM1__URES�(0x4091) |                  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                 | 7                | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                | TIM1__URES[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                | R/W              | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset               | 0                | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name      | Description  |
|--------|-----------|--|
| [15:0] | TIM1_URES | Calculation Result of ADC Position Detection Formula; Q15 format |

#### 14.3.24 TIM1\_UIGN (0x4092, 0x4093)

| TIM1_UIGNH(0x4092) |                 |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | TIM1_UIGN[15:8] |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| TIM1_UFLPL(0x4093) |                 |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                | 7               | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | TIM1_UIGN[7:0]  |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                | Name            | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]             | TIM1_UIGN       | No calculation is performed when sampled ADC voltage on conducting phase is less than this value. |     |     |     |     |     |     |

#### 14.3.25 TIM1\_KF (0x4094, 0x4095)

| TIM1_KFH(0x4094) |               |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | TIM1_KF[15:8] |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R             | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| TIM1_KFL(0x4095) |               |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | TIM1_KF[7:0]  |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit              | Name          | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]           | TIM1_KF       | ADC position detection coefficient when floating phase voltage drops<br>Range [0,32767] |     |     |     |     |     |     |

#### 14.3.26 TIM1\_KR (0x4096, 0x4097)

| TIM1_KRH(0x4096) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | TIM1_KR[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| TIM1_KRL(0x4097) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | TIM1_KR[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name     | Description   |
|--------|----------|---|
| [15:0] | TIM1__KR | ADC position detection coefficient when floating phase voltage rises<br>Range [0,32767] |

### 14.3.27 TIM1\_\_ITRIP (0x4098, 0x4099)

| TIM1__ITRIPH(0x4098) |                   |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|----------------------|-------------------|--|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit                  | 15                | 14   | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name                 | TIM1__ITRIP[15:8] |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type                 | R                 | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset                | 0                 | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| TIM1__ITRIPL(0x4099) |                   |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit                  | 7                 | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name                 | TIM1__ITRIP[7:0]  |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type                 | R                 | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset                | 0                 | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit                  | Name              | Description  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]               | TIM1__ITRIP       | Filtered Bus Current<br>When DRV_CNTR = 0, the hardware module automatically samples the bus current and filters it for software using. The default channel is ADC channel 4<br>Range [0,32767]<br>Note: This value is obtained by averaging the instantaneous current values of 8 samples |    |    |    |    |   |   |

## 15 Timer2

### 15.1 Timer2 Instructions

Timer2 has four working modes:

- Output mode: PWM generation
- Input capture mode: Detect the duration of high and low level of input PWM
- Input counter mode: Detect the time of set PWM wave numbers
- RSD mode: Rotating State Detection (tailwind/headwind detection) mode

Timer2 features:

- 3-bit programmable prescaler divides the system clock
- 16-bit up counting Basic Timer; Counting clock source serves as the output of prescaler
- 16-bit up/down-counting special counter for input counter mode and RSD mode, with external input signal selected as clock source.
- Input filter module
- Edge detection module
- PWM generation module
- Interrupt event

#### 15.1.1 Prescaler

Frequency prescaler is used to divide the system clock and generate clock source for Basic Timer. 8 frequency division coefficients of prescaler are available and can be selected by TIM2\_CR0[T2PSC]. Since this register has no buffer, the clock source frequency is updated immediately after TIM2\_CR0[T2PSC] is written. Therefore, the frequency division coefficients shall be configured when Basic Timer is not working. The clock source frequency formula is:  $clk\_psc2 = SYSCLK / (2^{TIM2\_CR0[T2PSC]})$ . The clock rate corresponding to different TIM2\_CR0[T2PSC] value as shown in Table 15-1.

Table 15-1 Mapping between Clock rate and TIM2\_CR0[T2PSC]

| TIM2_CR0[T2PSC] | Coefficient | clk_psc2 (Hz) | TIM2_CR0[T2PSC] | Coefficient | clk_psc2 (Hz) |
|-----------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|
| 000             | 1           | 24M           | 100             | 16          | 1.5M          |
| 001             | 2           | 12M           | 101             | 32          | 750K          |
| 010             | 4           | 6M            | 110             | 64          | 375K          |
| 011             | 8           | 3M            | 111             | 128         | 187.5K        |

#### 15.1.2 Reading, Writing and Counting of TIM2\_CNTR

When TIM2\_CR1[T2CEN] = 1, TIM2\_CNTR starts to count. The write operation to TIM2\_CNTR directly changes the value of the register, so Basic Timer shall be disabled before the write operation. When reading

TIM2\_\_CNTR, software reads the 8 high-order bits first, and the hardware synchronously caches the 8 low-order bits. When reading the low byte, software reads the cached data.

**15.1.3 Output Mode**

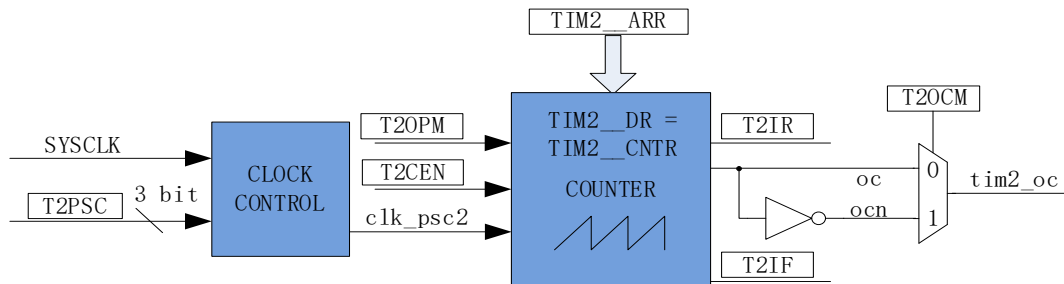


Figure 15-1 Schematic Block Diagram of Output Mode

The output mode generates output signals according to TIM2\_CR0[T2OCM], and the comparison results between TIM2\_\_CNTR and registers TIM2\_\_DR, TIM2\_\_ARR. Meanwhile, corresponding interrupts are generated.

**15.1.3.1 Reading and Writing of TIM2\_\_ARR/TIM2\_\_DR**

In output mode, TIM2\_\_ARR/TIM2\_\_DR contains preload registers and shadow registers. When the software writes TIM2\_\_ARR/TIM2\_\_DR register, the data is saved in the preload register. When the overflow event TIM2\_CR1[T2IF] is generated or the Basic Timer stops working (TIM2\_CR1[T2CEN] = 0), the set value is transferred to the shadow register.

TIM2\_\_ARR/TIM2\_\_DR is a 16-bit register, which requires to write the high byte first and then the low byte. The hardware ensures that the data in preload register is not transferred to shadow register after the high byte is written and before the low byte is written.

For example, TIM2\_\_DR is a preload register and DR\_SH is a shadow register. PWM is generated by comparing TIM2\_\_CNTR with DR\_SH. When software writes TIM2\_\_DR, TIM2\_\_DR is not updated to DR\_SH immediately, and is updated to TIM2\_\_DR at the end of a PWM (TIM2\_\_CNTR overflow event).

**15.1.3.2 High/Low Level Output**

When TIM2\_CR0[T2OCM] = 0, if TIM2\_\_DR > TIM2\_\_ARR, the output signal is always low. When TIM2\_CR0[T2OCM] = 1, if TIM2\_\_DR > TIM2\_\_ARR, the output signal is always high.

**15.1.3.3 PWM Generation**

In PWM generation mode, TIM2\_\_ARR determines PWM cycle, TIM2\_\_DR determines duty cycle, and duty cycle = TIM2\_\_DR/TIM2\_\_ARR\*100%. If TIM2\_CR0[T2OCM] = 0, the low level is output when TIM2\_\_CNTR < TIM2\_\_DR, and the high level is output when TIM2\_\_CNTR ≥ TIM2\_\_DR. If

TIM2\_CR0[T2OCM] = 1, the high level is output when TIM2\_CNTR < TIM2\_DR, and the low level is output when TIM2\_CNTR ≥ TIM2\_DR. When TIM2\_CNTR is increased to TIM2\_ARR, the output signal is reversed.

**15.1.3.4 Interrupt Event**

- When TIM2\_CNTR = TIM2\_DR, a compare match event is generated and the interrupt flag bit TIM2\_CR1[T2IR] is set to 1. The timer continues.
- When TIM2\_CNTR = TIM2\_ARR, an overflow event is generated, and the interrupt flag bit TIM2\_CR1[T2IF] is set to 1. The timer is cleared to 0 and then restarts.

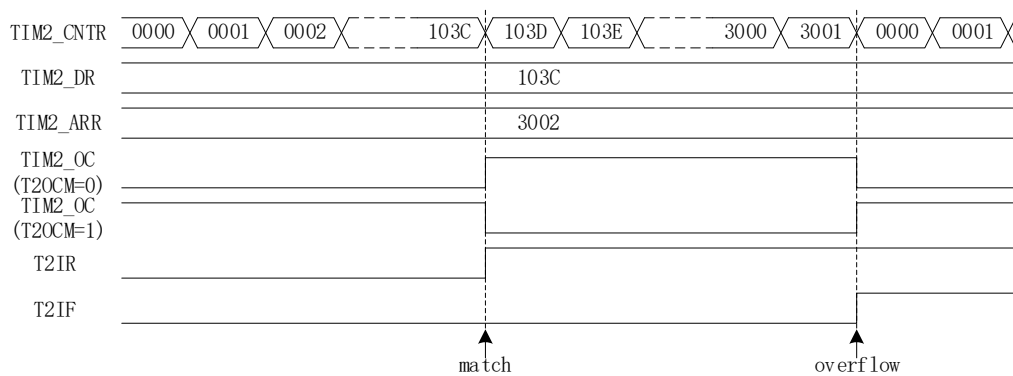


Figure 15-2 Output Mode Waveform

**15.1.4 Input Signal Filtering and Edge Detection**

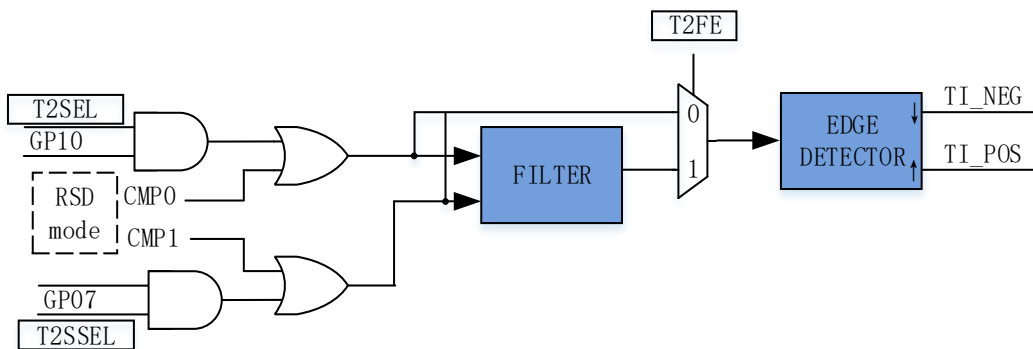


Figure 15-3 Block Diagram of Input Signal Filtering and Edge Detection

The input signal of Timer2 comes from P0.7 or P1.0, set by PH\_SEL[T2SEL] and PH\_SEL [T2SSEL] (see section 21.3.14). The filter of input signal is optional.

The filtering feature is enabled when TIM2\_CR1[T2FE] is set to 1, and filtering circuit filters out the input noise below 4 system clock cycles. The filtered signal is 4 clock cycles later than the signal before filtering.

TIM2\_CR0[T2CES] determines the active edge to count.

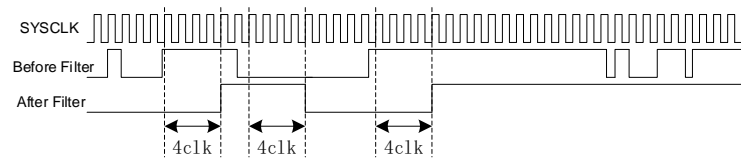


Figure 15-4 Timing Diagram of Filter Module

The edge detection module detects filtered input signals and records rising edge and falling edge for the input capture mode or input counting mode.

### 15.1.5 Input Capture Mode

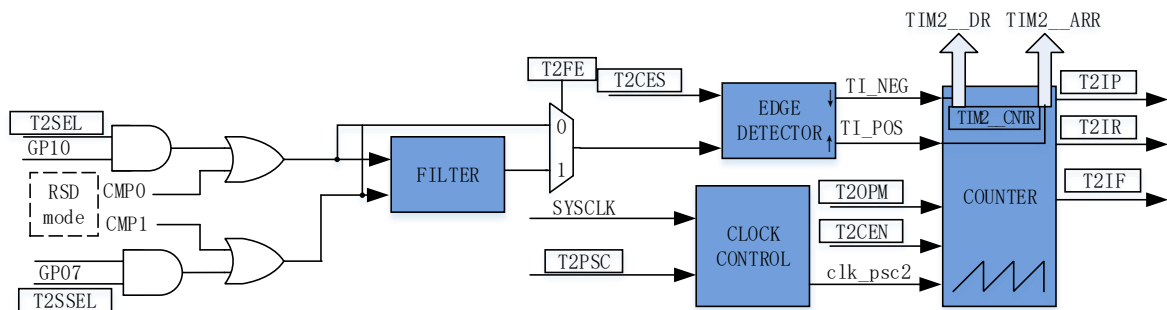


Figure 15-5 Schematic Block Diagram of Input Capture Mode

The input capture mode detects duty cycle and period of the PWM signal. When TIM2\_CR0[T2CES] = 0, the time between two adjacent rising edges forms one cycle, and the time from rising edge to falling edge forms the pulse width (HIGH). When TIM2\_CR0[T2CES] = 1, the time between two adjacent falling edges forms one cycle, and the time from falling edge to rising edge forms the pulse width (LOW). When the predefined edge arrives, the count value TIM2\_CNTR is stored in TIM2\_DR and TIM2\_ARR respectively to calculate the period and duty cycle of PWM waveform. The input signal can be filtered or not.

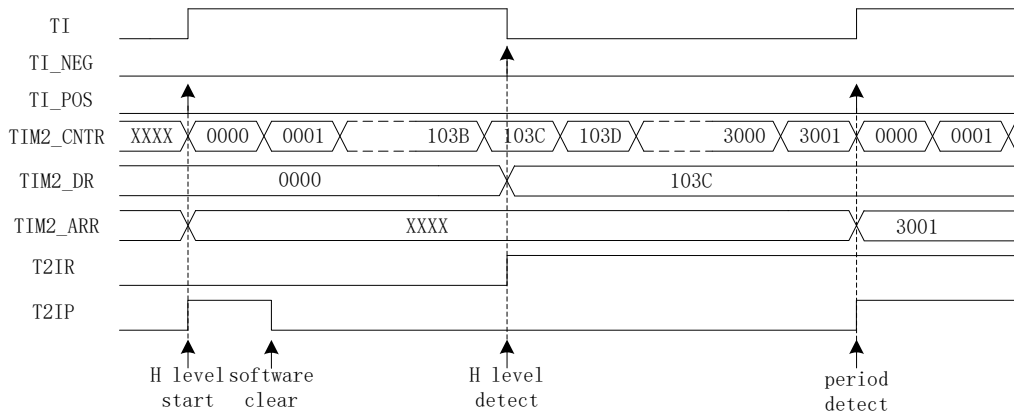


Figure 15-6 Timing Diagram of Input Capture Mode (T2CES = 0)

For example, when TIM2\_CR0[T2CES] = 0, TIM2\_CR1[T2CEN] is set to 1 to enable the counter. When the first rising edge of the input (falling edge is invalid) is detected, TIM2\_CNTR is cleared and restarts. When falling edge of the input is detected, the value of TIM2\_CNTR is stored in TIM2\_DR, while the interrupt flag TIM2\_CR1[T2IR] is set to 1, and TIM2\_CNTR continues to count. When the second rising edge of input is detected, the value of TIM2\_CNTR is stored in TIM2\_ARR. Meanwhile, the interrupt flag TIM2\_CR1[T2IP] is set to 1, and TIM2\_CNTR is cleared to 0 and restarts.

An overflow event occurs if Timer2 does not detect the second rising edge of the input and TIM2\_CNTR reaches 0xFFFF. In this case, the interrupt flag bit TIM2\_CR1[T2IF] is set to 1, and TIM2\_CNTR is cleared to 0 and restarts counting.

**15.1.6 Input Counter Mode**

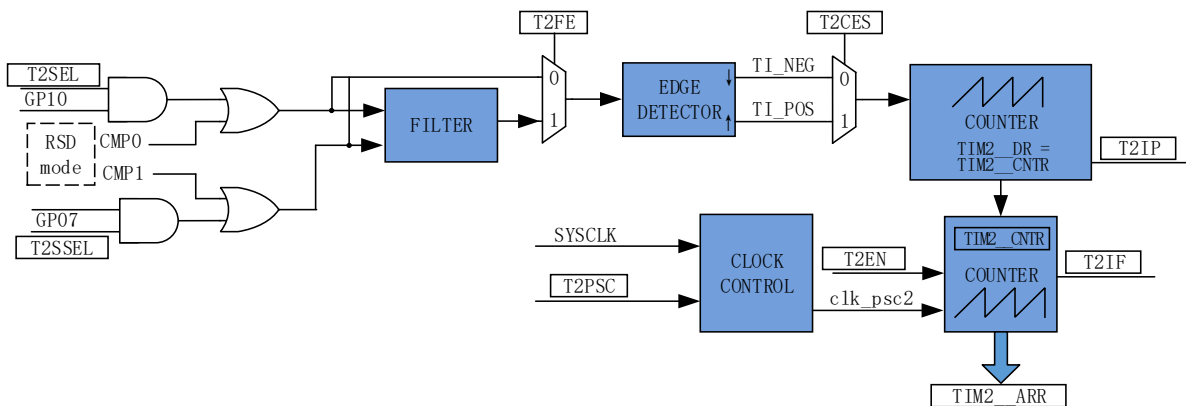


Figure 15-7 Schematic Block Diagram of Input Counter Mode

In input counter mode, TIM2\_DR includes preload register and shadow register. When the software writes TIM2\_DR register, the data is saved in the preload register first and sent to the shadow register in case of compare match event (TIM2\_CR1[T2IP] = 1), overflow event (TIM2\_CR1[T2IF] = 1) or counter disable (TIM2\_CR1[T2CEN] = 0). TIM2\_DR is a 16-bit register, which requires the software writes the high byte first



and then the low byte. The hardware ensures that the data in the preload register is not updated to the shadow register after the high byte is written and before the low byte is written.

The input counter mode is used to detect the time to input the set PWM wave. When the number of input PWM counted by the special counter CCNTR reaches the set value (TIM2\_DR), TIM2\_CNTR of the Basic Timer is stored in TIM2\_ARR. The input signal can be filtered or not. When TIM2\_CR0[T2CES] is set to 1, rising edge of the input PWM signal serves as the active counting edge of the special counter; when TIM2\_CR0[T2CES] is set to 0, falling edge of the input PWM signal as the active counting edge.

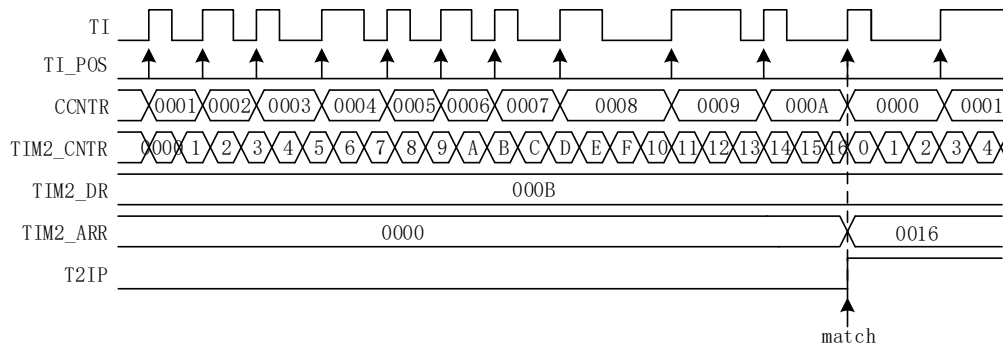


Figure 15-8 Timing Diagram of Input Counter Mode

The Basic Timer is enabled when TIM2\_CR1[T2CEN] is set to 1. If the first active edge of the input signal is detected, TIM2\_CNTR is cleared to 0 and restarts counting. Whenever active edge of the input signal arrives, one is added to the count value of the special counter CCNTR. When the count value reaches TIM2\_DR, TIM2\_CNTR is stored in TIM2\_ARR. Meanwhile, TIM2\_CR1[T2IP] is set to 1, TIM2\_CNTR and CCNTR are cleared to 0 and restart counting.

When the number of input PWM does not reached the set value and TIM2\_CNTR reaches 0xFFFF, an overflow event generates, and the interrupt flag TIM2\_CR1[T2IF] is set to 1. TIM2\_CNTR is cleared to 0 with CCNTR uncleared. TIM2\_CNTR starts counting from 0, and CCNTR continues counting with the previous value.

**15.1.7 RSD Mode**

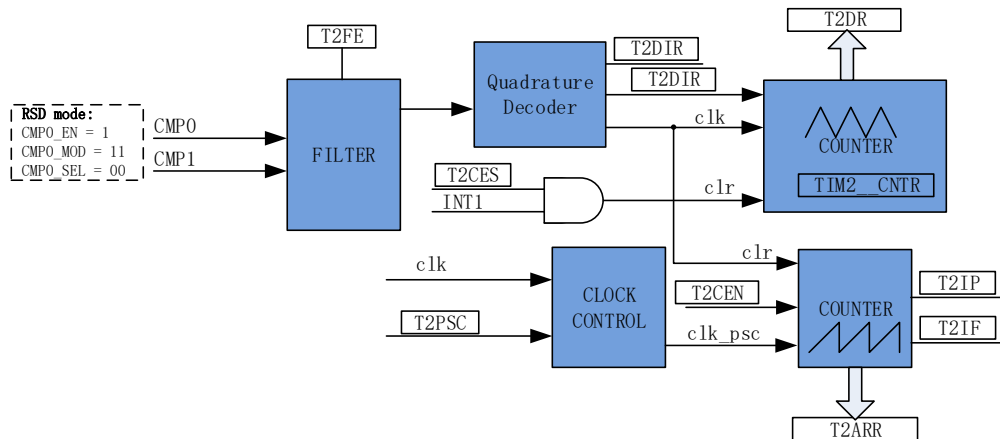


Figure 15-9 Schematic Block Diagram of RSD Mode

RSD mode obtains relative position, direction and speed of the motor by detecting orthogonal signals on the two channels. CMP0 or CMP1 are the input signal sources, which are sent to the quadrature decoding module from the filtering module to obtain active edge and direction (TIM2\_CR1[T2DIR]). Direction change generates TIM2\_CR1[T2IR] interrupt flag.

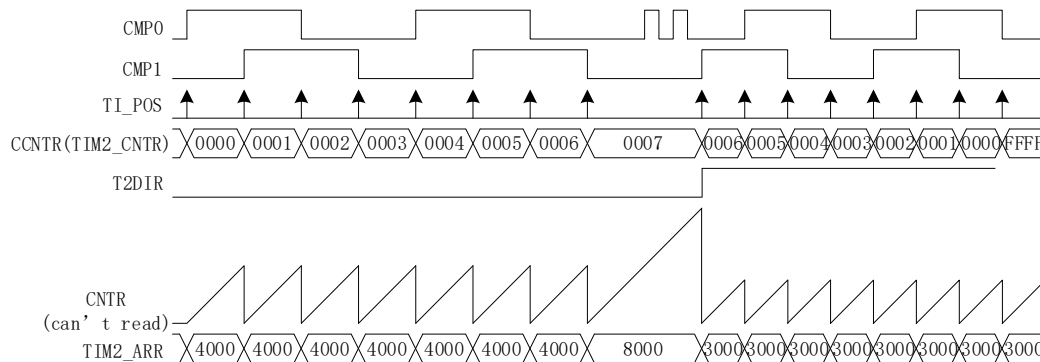


Figure 15-10 Timing Diagram of RSD Mode

The special counter is an up/down counter, and the signal source is the active edge from orthogonal decoding module. If TIM2\_CR1[T2DIR] = 0, the direction is positive, and the special counter counts upward. When the active edge arrives, the counter increases by one. If TIM2\_CR1[T2DIR] = 1, the direction is reverse and the special timer counts downward. When the active edge arrives, the counter decreases by one. The special counter can be cleared to 0 by INT1. INT1 is enabled after mechanical zero point of the encoder is connected to any port of INT1. When TIM2\_CR0[T2CES] is set to 1 and INT1 is generated, current count value of the special counter is stored in TIM2\_DR and cleared to 0. If count value of the special counter reaches 65535 from 0, it is automatically cleared to 0. If it decreases from 65535 to 0, it is automatically set to 65535. TIM2\_CNTR is read to obtain the value of special counter.

The Basic Timer is an up-counter used to record the time of two active counting edges. The clock source frequency can be divided. When counting edge arrives, the value of Basic Timer is stored in TIM2\_\_ARR and cleared to 0, and TIM2\_CR1[T2IP] interrupt flag bit is set to 1. When Basic Timer counts to 0xFFFF, the count overflows and TIM2\_CR1[T2IF] interrupt flag is generated.

**15.1.7.1 RSD Comparator Sampling**

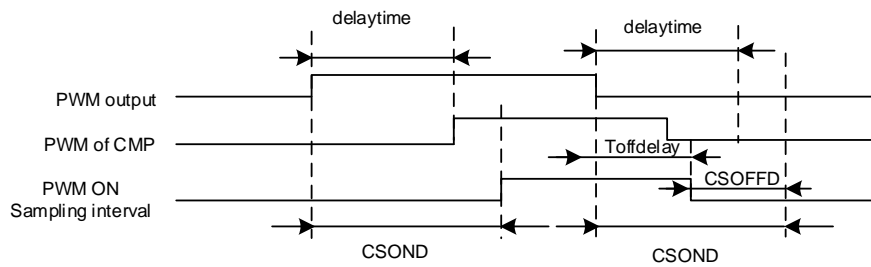


Figure 15-11 PWM ON Sampling mode

During RSD sampling, in order to obtain the accurate BEMF comparison signal, it is necessary to set the ON-delayed sampling time and Off-lead sampling time.

For details, see section 28.1.4.

## 15.2 TIM2 Registers

### 15.2.1 TIM2\_CR0(0xA1)

| Bit   | 7     | 6  | 5   | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0   |
|-------|-------|--|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|
| Name  | T2PSC |  |     | T2OCM | T2IRE | T2CES | T2MOD |     |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W  | R/W | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0  | 0   | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0   |
| Bit   | Name  | Description  |     |       |       |       |       |     |
| [7:5] | T2PSC | Base Timer Clock Source Frequency Division Selection<br>This bit divides system clock as the clock source for Basic Timer<br>The clock source frequency after frequency division is as follows:<br>000: 24MHz    001: 12MHz<br>010: 6MHz    011: 3MHz<br>100: 1.5MHz    101: 750kHz<br>110: 375kHz    111: 187.5kHz  |     |       |       |       |       |     |
| [4]   | T2OCM | Output mode: Output mode selection<br>0: Output 0 when TIM2_CNTR < TIM2_DR; and output 1 when TIM2_CNTR ≥ TIM2_DR.<br>1: Output 1 when TIM2_CNTR < TIM2_DR; and output 0 when TIM2_CNTR ≥ TIM2_DR.<br>Input capture mode: No effect<br>Input counter mode: No effect<br>RSD mode selection<br>0: RSD mode  |     |       |       |       |       |     |
| [3]   | T2IRE | Output mode: Compare match interrupt enable<br>Input capture mode: Pulse width detection interrupt enable<br>Input counter mode: No effect<br>RSD mode: Direction change interrupt enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |     |       |       |       |       |     |
| [2]   | T2CES | Output mode: No effect<br>Input capture mode: Counting edge selection<br>0: the time between two adjacent rising edges forms one cycle, and the time from rising edge to falling edge forms the pulse width (HIGH).<br>1: the time between two adjacent falling edges forms one cycle, and the time from falling edge to rising edge forms the pulse width (LOW).<br>Input counter mode: Counting edge selection<br>0: Falling edge count<br>1: Rising edge count<br>RSD mode: INT1 (zero point) clear special counter enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |     |       |       |       |       |     |
| [1:0] | T2MOD | Mode selection<br>00: Input capture mode<br>01: Output mode<br>10: Input counter mode<br>11: RSD mode  |     |       |       |       |       |     |

### 15.2.2 TIM2\_CR1(0xA9)

| Bit   | 7    | 6    | 5    | 4     | 3     | 2    | 1     | 0     |
|-------|------|------|------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|
| Name  | T2IR | T2IP | T2IF | T2IPE | T2IFE | T2FE | T2DIR | T2CEN |
| Type  | R/W0 | R/W0 | R/W0 | R/W   | R/W   | R/W  | R     | R/W   |
| Reset | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0     | 0    | —     | 0     |

| Bit | Name  | Description   |
|-----|-------|---|
| [7] | T2IR  | Output mode: Compare match interrupt flag<br>Input capture mode: Pulse width detection interrupt flag<br>Input counter mode: No effect<br>RSD Mode: Direction Change Interrupt Enable Flag<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to 0<br>1: No effect   |
| [6] | T2IP  | Output mode: No effect<br>Input capture mode: PWM cycle detected interrupt flag<br>Input counter mode: Input PWM count match interrupt flag<br>RSD mode: active edge detected interrupt flag<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to 0<br>1: No effect   |
| [5] | T2IF  | Output mode: Basic Timer overflow interrupt flag. This bit is set to 1 when the counter value TIM2_CNTR matches with the comparison value TIM2_ARR<br>Input capture mode: Base Timer overflow interrupt flag. This bit is set to 1 when the counter value TIM2_CNTR reaches 0xFFFF and timer does not detect the input of a PWM cycle.<br>Input counter mode: Counter overflow interrupt flag bit. This bit is set to 1 when the number of the input PWM does not reach the value of TIM2_DR and the counter value TIM2_CNTR reaches 0xFFFF.<br>RSD mode: Base Timer overflow interrupt flag bit. This bit is set to 1 and Basic Timer is cleared to 0 when Basic Timer reaches to 0xFFFF.<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to 0<br>1: No effect |
| [4] | T2IPE | Output mode: No effect<br>Input capture mode: PWM cycle detected interrupt enable<br>Input counter mode: Input PWM count match interrupt enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [3] | T2IFE | Output mode: Base Timer overflow interrupt enable<br>Input capture mode: Base Timer overflow interrupt enable<br>Input counter mode: Base Timer overflow interrupt enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [2] | T2FE  | Input signal filtering enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [1] | T2DIR | RSD: Motor rotation direction<br>Rotation direction of the motor is determined according to the phase relationship of the two input signals.  |
| [0] | T2CEN | Basic Timer Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |

**15.2.3 TIM2\_\_CNTR(0xAA,0xAB)**

| TIM2__CNTRH(0xAB) |                  |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------------|------------------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit               | 15               | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name              | TIM2__CNTR[15:8] |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W              | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0                | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| TIM2__CNTRL(0xAA) |                  |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit               | 7                | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name              | TIM2__CNTR[7:0]  |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W              | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0                | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit               | Name             | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]            | TIM2__CNTR       | Output mode/Input capture mode/Input counter mode: Count value of the Basic Timer<br>RSD mode: Count value of the special counter |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**15.2.4 TIM2\_\_DR (0xAC,0xAD)**

| TIM2__DRH(0xAD) |                |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|----------------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15             | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | TIM2__DR[15:8] |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W            | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| TIM2__DRL(0xAC) |                |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit             | 7              | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | TIM2__DR[7:0]  |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W            | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit             | Name           | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]          | TIM2__DR       | Output mode: Compare match values (written by software)<br>Input capture mode: Count value of the detected input pulse width (written by hardware)<br>Input counter mode: The number of PWM needs to be counted (written by software)<br>RSD mode: The value of the special counter (written by hardware) when TIM2_CR0[T2CES] = 1 and INT1 (zero point) arrives. |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**15.2.5 TIM2\_\_ARR(0xAE,0xAF)**

| TIM2__ARRH(0xAF) |                 |             |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|-----------------|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15              | 14          | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | TIM2__ARR[15:8] |             |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W             | R/W         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0               | 0           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| TIM2__ARRL(0xAE) |                 |             |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7               | 6           | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | TIM2__ARR[7:0]  |             |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W             | R/W         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0               | 0           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit              | Name            | Description |     |     |     |     |     |     |

|        |          |  |
|--------|----------|--|
| [15:0] | TIM2_ARR | Output mode: PWM waveform cycle (written by software)<br>Input capture mode: Count value of the Basic Timer of a detected PWM cycle (written by hardware)<br>Input counter mode: Count value of the Basic Timer when the input PWM count matches (written by hardware)<br>RSD mode: Count value of the Basic Timer when the input edge is detected as an active edge (written by hardware) |
|--------|----------|--|

## 16 Timer3/Timer4

### 16.1 Timer3/Timer4 Instructions

Timer3/Timer4 support output and input modes:

- Output mode: Generate PWM
- Input capture mode: Detect the duration of high and low level of input PWM, which can be used to calculate PWM duty cycle

Timer3/Timer4 Features:

- 3-bit programmable prescaler divides system clock as the clock source for Basic Timer (clock source of Timer3 can be doubled to 48MHz in input capture mode)
- 16-bit up counting Basic Timer; the output of the prescaler serves as the counting clock source
- Input signal filtering
- Input signal edge detection
- Output PWM signal, single compare output
- Interrupt event

#### 16.1.1 Prescaler

Frequency prescaler is used to divide the system clock and generate clock source for Basic Timer. 8 frequency division coefficients of prescaler are available and can be selected by TIMx\_CR0[TxPSC]. Since this register has no buffer, the clock source frequency is updated immediately after TIMx\_CR0[TxPSC] is written. Therefore, the frequency division coefficients shall be configured when Basic Timer is not working. The clock source frequency formula is:  $clk\_psc2 = SYSCLK/(2^{TIMx\_CR0[TxPSC]})$ . The clock rate corresponding to different TIMx\_CR0[TxPSC] value as shown in Table 16-1.

Table 16-1 Mapping between Clock rate and TIMx\_CR0[TxPSC]

| TIMx_CR0[TxPSC] | Coefficient | clk_pscx (Hz) | TIMx_CR0[TxPSC] | Coefficient | clk_pscx (Hz) |
|-----------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|
| 000             | 1           | 24M           | 100             | 16          | 1.5M          |
| 001             | 2           | 12M           | 101             | 32          | 750K          |
| 010             | 4           | 6M            | 110             | 64          | 375K          |
| 011             | 8           | 3M            | 111             | 128         | 187.5K        |

#### 16.1.2 Reading, Writing and Counting of TIMx\_CNTR

When TIMx\_CR1[TxEN] = 1, TIMx\_CNTR starts count. The write operation to TIMx\_CNTR directly changes the value of the register, so the counter shall be disabled before the write operation. When reading TIMx\_CNTR, the software reads the high-order byte first and then the low-order byte, and the hardware caches the low-order byte simultaneously. When reading low-order byte, the software reads the cached data.



### 16.1.3 Output Mode

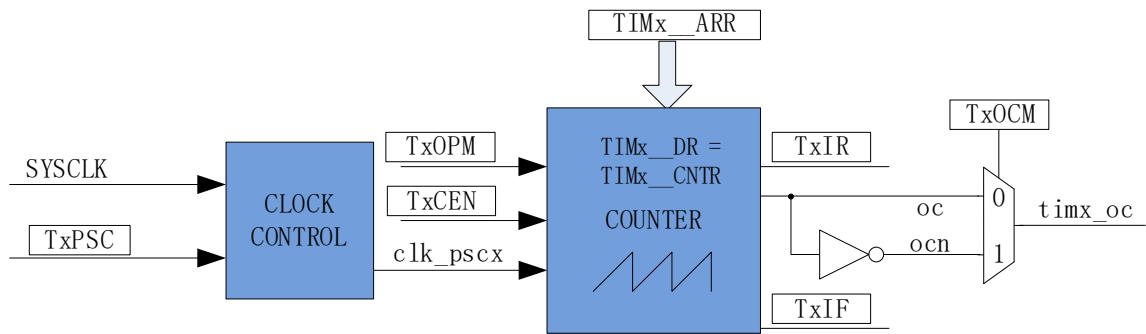


Figure 16-1 Schematic Block Diagram of Output Mode

The output mode generates output signals according to  $TIMx\_CR0[TxOCM]$ , and the comparison results between  $TIMx\_CNTR$  and registers  $TIMx\_DR$ ,  $TIMx\_ARR$ . Meanwhile, corresponding interrupts are generated.

#### 16.1.3.1 High/Low Level Output

When  $TIMx\_CR0[TxOCM] = 0$  and  $TIMx\_DR > TIMx\_ARR$ , the output signal is always low. When  $TIMx\_CR0[TxOCM] = 1$  and  $TIMx\_DR > TIMx\_ARR$ , the output signal is always high..

#### 16.1.3.2 PWM Generation

In PWM generation mode,  $TIMx\_ARR$  determines PWM cycle,  $TIMx\_DR$  determines the duty cycle, and  $duty\ cycle = TIMx\_DR / TIMx\_ARR * 100\%$ . If  $TIMx\_CR0[Tx\_OCM] = 0$ , the low level is output when  $TIMx\_CNTR < TIMx\_DR$ , and the high level is output when  $TIMx\_CNTR \geq TIMx\_DR$ . If  $TIMx\_CR0[Tx\_OCM] = 1$ , the high level is output when  $TIMx\_CNTR < TIMx\_DR$ , and the low level is output when  $TIMx\_CNTR \geq TIMx\_DR$ . When  $TIMx\_CNTR > TIMx\_ARR$ , the output signal is reversed.

#### 16.1.3.3 Interrupt Event

- When  $TIMx\_CNTR = TIMx\_DR$ , a compare match interrupt is generated. The interrupt flag  $TIMx\_CR1[TxIR]$  is set to 1, and the timer continues.
- When  $TIMx\_CNTR = TIMx\_ARR$ , an overflow event is generated. The interrupt flag  $TIMx\_CR1[TxIF]$  is set to 1, and the timer is cleared to 0.  $TIMx\_CR0[TxOPM]$  determines whether the timer recounts. The timer stops when  $TIMx\_CR0[TxOPM] = 1$ , and restarts when  $TIMx\_CR0[TxOPM] = 0$ .

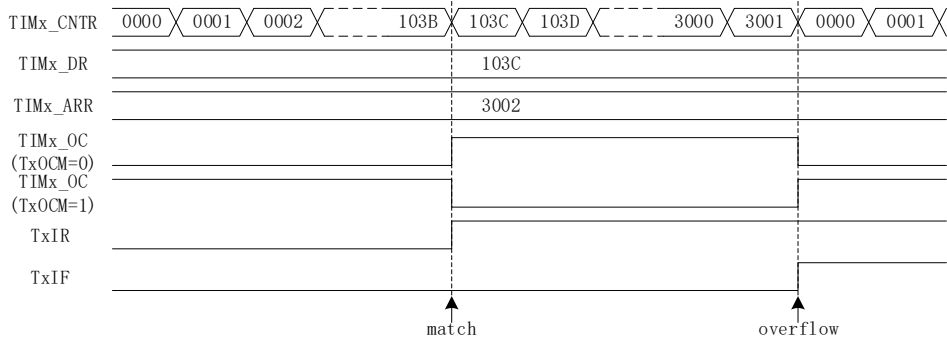


Figure 16-2 Output Waveform of Output Mode

**16.1.4 Input Signal Filtering and Edge Detection**

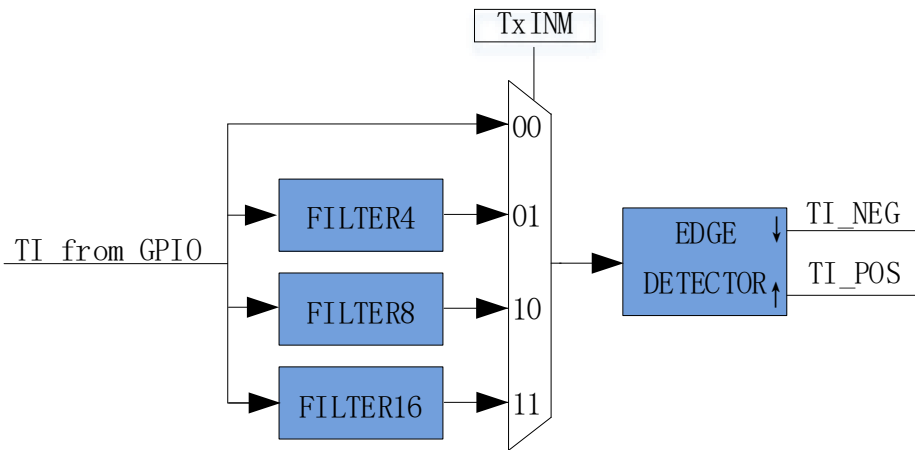


Figure 16-3 Block Diagram of Input Signal Filtering and Edge Detection

The input signals of Timer3/Timer4 come from GPIO. TIMx\_CR1[TxINM] is configured to disable the filtering circuit or filter out the input noise below 4/8/16 system clock cycles. The filtered signal is 4/8/16 system clock cycles delayed than the signal before filtering.

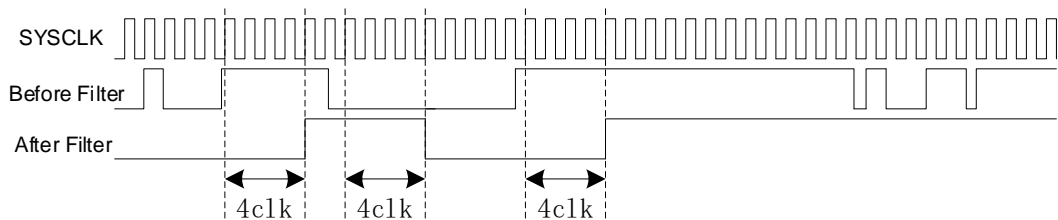


Figure 16-4 Timing Diagram of Filter Module

The edge detection module detects the filtered input signal from filtering module, and records the rising edge

and falling edge for input capture mode.

**16.1.5 Input Capture Mode**

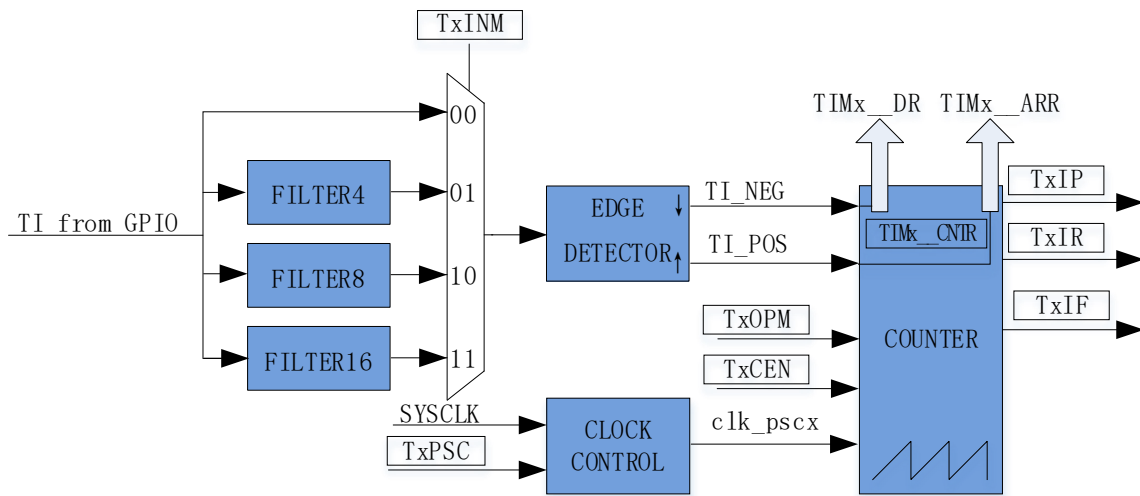


Figure 16-5 Schematic Block Diagram of Input Capture Mode

The input capture mode detects pulse width and period of the input PWM signals. When  $TIMx\_CR0[TxOCM] = 0$ , the time between two adjacent rising edges forms one cycle, and the time from rising edge to falling edge forms the pulse width (HIGH). When  $TIMx\_CR0[TxOCM] = 1$ , the time between two adjacent falling edges forms one cycle, and the time from falling edge to rising edge forms the pulse width (LOW). The pulse width and the period obtained by  $TIMx\_CNTR$  are stored in  $TIMx\_DR$  and  $TIMx\_ARR$  respectively.

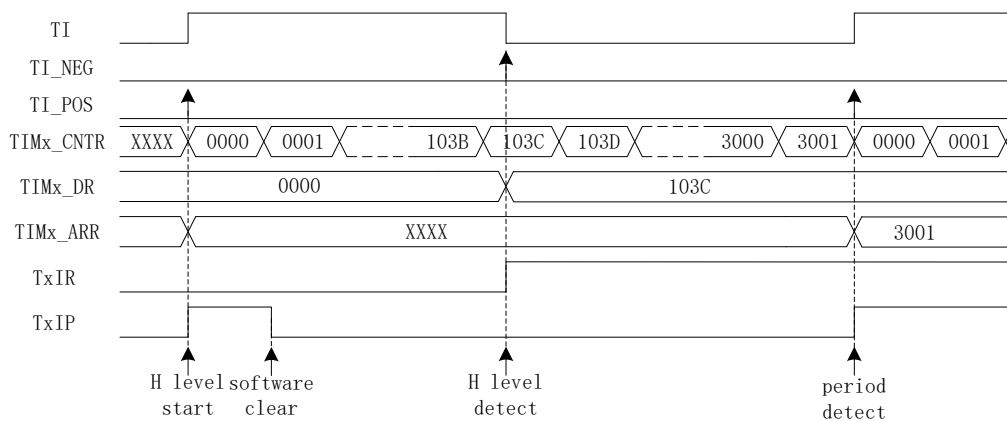


Figure 16-6 Timing Diagram of Input Capture Mode ( $TIMx\_CR0[TxOCM] = 0$ )

For example, when  $TIMx\_CR0[TxOCM]= 0$ ,  $TIMx\_CR1[TxEN]$  is set to “1” to enable the timer. When the first rising edge is detected, the counter is cleared to “0” and restarts counting. When the falling edge is detected, the value of  $TIMx\_CNTR$  is stored in  $TIMx\_DR$ . Meanwhile, the interrupt flag bit  $TIMx\_CR1[TxIR]$  is set to “1”, and  $TIMx\_CNTR$  continues to count. When the second rising edge is detected, the value of  $TIMx\_CNTR$

is saved into TIMx\_ARR. The interrupt flag bit TIMx\_CR1[TxIP] is set to “1” and TIMx\_CNTR is cleared to “0”. TIMx\_CR0[TxOPM] determines whether the counter restarts. If TIMx\_CR0[TxOPM] = 1, the timer stops; and if TIMx\_CR0[TxOPM] = 0, it restarts.

An overflow event occurs if Timer3/4 do not detect the second rising edge of the input and the count value TIMx\_CNTR reaches 0xFFFF. In this case, interrupt flag bit TIMx\_CR1[TxIF] is set to “1”, and TIMx\_CNTR is cleared to “0”. TIMx\_CR0[TxOPM] determines whether the counter restarts. If TIMx\_CR0[TxOPM] = 1, the timer stops; and if TIMx\_CR0[TxOPM] = 0, it restarts.

### 16.1.6 FG Output Mode of Timer4

See FG Generation.

## 16.2 Timer3/Timer4 Registers

### 16.2.1 TIMx\_CR0 (0x9C/0x9E) (x = 3/4)

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4     | 3     | 2   | 1     | 0     |
|-------|-------|---|-----|-------|-------|-----|-------|-------|
| Name  | TxPSC |   |     | TxOCM | TxIRE | RSV | TxOPM | TxMOD |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W | R/W   | R/W   | —   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0     | 0     | —   | 0     | 0     |
| Bit   | Name  | Description   |     |       |       |     |       |       |
| [7:5] | TxPSC | Base Timer Clock Source Frequency Division Selection<br>This bit divides the system clock as the clock source for Basic Timer<br>The clock source frequency after frequency division is as follows:<br>000: 24MHz    001: 12MHz<br>010: 6MHz    011: 3MHz<br>100: 1.5MHz    101: 750kHz<br>110: 375kHz    111: 187.5kHz<br>Note: In the input capture mode of Timer3, 111 corresponds to 48MHz  |     |       |       |     |       |       |
| [4]   | TxOCM | Output mode: Output mode selection<br>0: Output 0 when TIM2_CNTR < TIM2_DR; and output 1 when TIM2_CNTR ≥ TIM2_DR.<br>1: Output 1 when TIM2_CNTR < TIM2_DR; Output 0 when TIM2_CNTR ≥ TIM2_DR.<br>Input capture mode: Active edge selection<br>0: The time between two adjacent raising edges forms one cycle, and the time from rising edge to falling edge forms the pulse width (HIGH).<br>1: The time between two adjacent falling edges forms one cycle, and the time from falling edge to raising edge forms the pulse width (LOW). |     |       |       |     |       |       |
| [3]   | TxIRE | Output mode: Compare match interrupt enable<br>Input capture mode: Pulse width detected interrupt enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |     |       |       |     |       |       |
| [2]   | RSV   | Reserved  |     |       |       |     |       |       |
| [1]   | TxOPM | Single Mode<br>The counter stops when the following events occur<br>Output mode: Base Timer overflows<br>Input capture mode: PWM cycle is detected or Basic Timer overflows<br>0: Base Timer continues<br>1: Base Timer stops (TIMx_CR1[TxEN] is cleared to 0)  |     |       |       |     |       |       |

|     |       |   |
|-----|-------|---|
| [0] | TxMOD | Working Mode Selection<br>0: Input capture mode<br>1: Output mode |
|-----|-------|---|

**16.2.2 TIMx\_CR1 (0x9D/0x9F) (x = 3/4)**

| Bit   | 7    | 6    | 5    | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1   | 0    |
|-------|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-----|------|
| Name  | TxIR | TxIP | TxIF | TxIPE | TxIFE | TxINM |     | TxEN |
| Type  | R/W0 | R/W0 | R/W0 | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W | R/W  |
| Reset | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0   | 0    |

| Bit   | Name  | Description   |
|-------|-------|---|
| [7]   | TxIR  | Output mode: Compare match interrupt flag<br>Input capture mode: Pulse width detected interrupt flag<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to 0<br>1: No effect   |
| [6]   | TxIP  | Output mode: No effect<br>Input capture mode: PWM cycle detected interrupt flag<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to 0<br>1: No effect  |
| [5]   | TxIF  | Output mode: Base Timer overflow interrupt flag. This bit is set to 1 when TIMx_CNTR matches with TIMx_ARR.<br>Input capture mode: Base Timer overflow interrupt flag. This bit is set to 1 when the Timer does not detect the input PWM cycle and TIMx_CNTR reaches 0xFFFF.<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to 0<br>1: No effect |
| [4]   | TxIPE | Output mode: No effect<br>Input capture mode: PWM cycle detected interrupt enable.<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |
| [3]   | TxIFE | Output mode: Base Timer overflow interrupt enable<br>Input capture mode: Base Timer overflow interrupt enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [2:1] | TxINM | Input Signal Filtering Pulse Width Selection<br>When pulse width of the input signal is less than the set time, it is filtered as noise<br>00: No filtering<br>01: 4 system clock cycles, 4*41.67ns<br>10: 8 system clock cycles, 8*41.67ns<br>11: 16 system clock cycles, 16*41.67ns   |
| [0]   | TxEN  | Basic Timer Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |

**16.2.3 TIMx\_\_CNTR (0xA2, 0xA3/0x92, 0x93) (x = 3/4)**

| TIMx__CNTRH(0xA3/0x93) |                  |                            |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------------|------------------|----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                    | 15               | 14                         | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                   | TIMx__CNTR[15:8] |                            |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                   | R/W              | R/W                        | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                  | 0                | 0                          | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| TIMx__CNTRL(0xA2/0x92) |                  |                            |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                    | 7                | 6                          | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                   | TIMx__CNTR[7:0]  |                            |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                   | R/W              | R/W                        | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                  | 0                | 0                          | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                    | Name             | Description                |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]                 | TIMx__CNTR       | Count Value of Basic Timer |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**16.2.4 TIMx\_\_DR (0xA4, 0xA5/0x94, 0x95) (x = 3/4)**

| TIMx__DRH(0xA5/0x95) |                |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|----------------------|----------------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                  | 15             | 14   | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                 | TIMx__DR[15:8] |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                 | R/W            | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                | 0              | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| TIMx__DRL(0xA4/0x94) |                |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                  | 7              | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                 | TIMx__DR[7:0]  |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                 | R/W            | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                | 0              | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                  | Name           | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]               | TIMx__DR       | Output mode: Compare match values (written by software)<br>Input capture mode: Count value of the detected input pulse width (written by hardware) |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**16.2.5 TIMx\_\_ARR (0xA6, 0xA7/0x96, 0x97) (x = 3/4)**

| TIMx__ARRH(0xA7/0x97) |                 |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------------|-----------------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                   | 15              | 14   | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                  | TIMx__ARR[15:8] |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                  | R/W             | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                 | 0               | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| TIMx__ARRL(0xA6/0x96) |                 |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                   | 7               | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                  | TIMx__ARR[7:0]  |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                  | R/W             | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                 | 0               | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit                   | Name            | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]                | TIMx__ARR       | Output mode: Reload value (written by software). See section FG Generation for FG mode.<br>Input capture mode: Count value of a detected PWM cycle (written by hardware) |     |     |     |     |     |     |

## 17 Systick

### 17.1 Systick Instructions

The chip can generate Systick interrupts with a fixed frequency, and the interrupt cycle is controlled by SYST\_ARR. Systick interrupt is enabled when DRV\_SR[SYSTIE] is set to “1”, and the interrupts are accessed by P10.

### 17.2 Systick Registers

#### 17.2.1 DRV\_SR (0x4061)

| Bit   | 7      | 6   | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2    | 1    | 0   |
|-------|--------|---|------|------|------|------|------|-----|
| Name  | SYSTIF | SYSTIE  | FGIF | DCIF | FGIE | DCIP | DCIM |     |
| Type  | R/W0   | R/W   | R/W0 | R/W0 | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W |
| Reset | 0      | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0   |
| Bit   | Name   | Description   |      |      |      |      |      |     |
| [7]   | SYSTIF | Systick Interrupt Flag<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to 0<br>1: No effect   |      |      |      |      |      |     |
| [6]   | SYSTIE | Systick Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |      |      |      |      |      |     |
| [5]   | FGIF   | FG Interrupt Flag<br>When FOC Drive/ Square Wave Drive is enabled, an FGIF interrupt is generated in each rotation cycle (electrical cycle)<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to 0<br>1: No effect  |      |      |      |      |      |     |
| [4]   | DCIF   | Driver Compare Match Interrupt Flag<br>When the Driver counter value is equal to DRV_COMR, the system decides whether to generate an interrupt according to the counting direction set by DRV_SR[DCIM]<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to 0<br>1: No effect |      |      |      |      |      |     |
| [3]   | FGIE   | FG Interrupt Enable<br>After the interrupt is enabled, one FG interrupt is generated in each electric cycle during FOC drive/square wave control<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |      |      |      |      |      |     |
| [2]   | DCIP   | Number of PWM Cycles Generating Compare Match Interrupt<br>0: 1 interrupt in 1 PWM cycle<br>1: 1 interrupt in 2 PWM cycles  |      |      |      |      |      |     |

|       |      |  |
|-------|------|--|
| [1:0] | DCIM | <p>Compare Match Interrupt Mode Selection</p> <p>When the count value is equal to DRV_COMR, whether to generate an interrupt request is determined by DRV_SR[DCIM].</p> <p>00: No interrupt is generated.</p> <p>01: Interrupt is generated when the counter counts up.</p> <p>10: Interrupt is generated when the counter counts down.</p> <p>11: Interrupt is generated when the counter counts up/down.</p> |
|-------|------|--|

**17.2.2 SYST\_ARR (0x4064, 0x4065)**

| SYST_ARRH(0x4064) |                |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------------|----------------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit               | 15             | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name              | SYST_ARR[15:8] |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W            | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0              | 1   | 0   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 0   | 1   |
| SYST_ARRL(0x4065) |                |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit               | 7              | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name              | SYST_ARR[7:0]  |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W            | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 1              | 0   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| Bit               | Name           | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]            | SYST_ARR       | <p>Systick Reload Value</p> <p>This value determines the cycle at which Systick interrupts are generated. The default time is 1ms.</p> <p>Calculation formula: Systick interrupt frequency = SYSCLK/(SYST_ARR[15:0] + 1)</p> <p>Range [0,65535]</p> |     |     |     |     |     |     |



**18 Driver**

**18.1 Driver Instructions**

**18.1.1 Driver Introduction**

The chip has built-in pre-driver output.

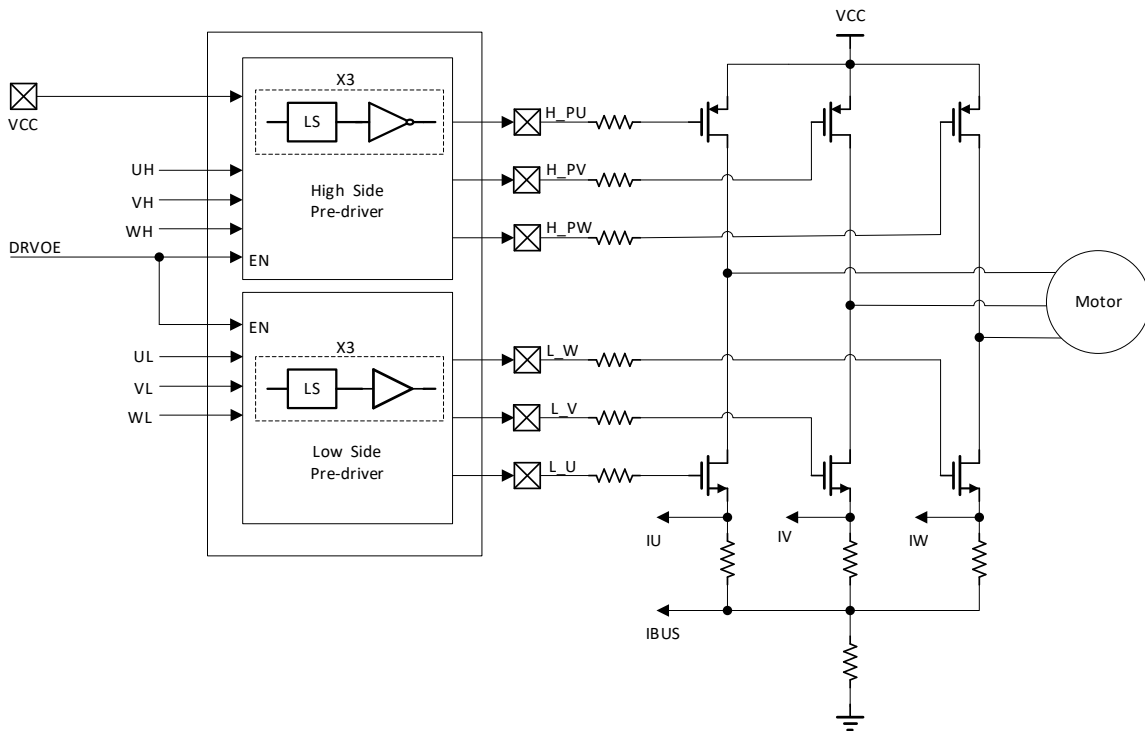


Figure 18-1 Block Diagram of Pre-driver Module

3P3N Pre-driver module is shown in Figure 18-1. UH/VH/WH and UL/VL/WL, 3-phase PWM signal, are the input signals. H\_PU/H\_PV/H\_PW and L\_U/L\_V/L\_W are the output signals. H\_PU/H\_PV/H\_PW are reversely related to UH/VH/WH, and DRV\_CR[DRVOE] is the enable bit.

Pre-driver module is enabled when DRV\_CR[DRVOE] is set to 1. UH/VH/WH are reversely and sent to H\_PU/H\_PV/H\_PW for driving gate of PMOS. UL/VL/WL are sent to L\_U/L\_V/L\_W for driving gate of NMOS. PMOS and NMOS output voltages to drive motors.

**18.1.2 Output Control Module**

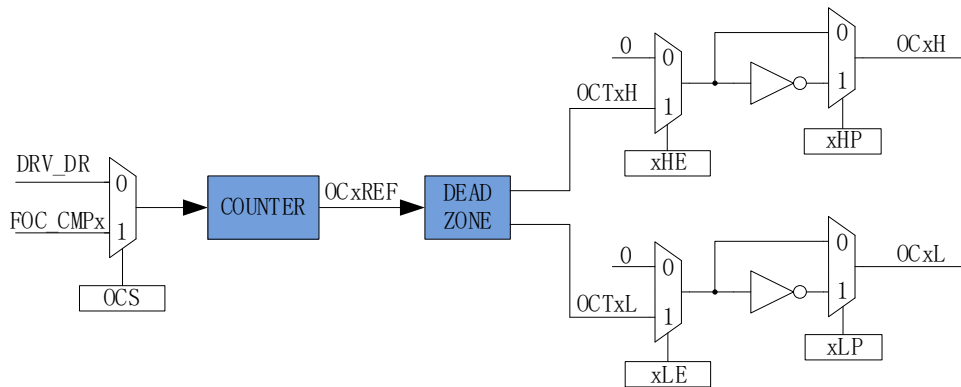


Figure 18-2 Block Diagram of Output Control Module Pre-stage

Before Driver module works, DRV\_CR[MESEL] is set to “1” to select FOC mode or to “0” to select square-wave control mode.

If DRV\_CR[OCS] = 0, comparison value of PWM comes from DRV\_DR, and reference source of the output PWM signal is OCTxH. When OCxH and OCxL are output at the same time, OCTxL outputs reverse signal. If DRV\_CR[OCS] = 1, comparison value of PWM comes from FOC module, and reference source of the output PWM signal is OCTxL. When OCxH and OCxL are output at the same time, OCTxH outputs reverse signal.

**18.1.2.1 Count and Compare Module**

DRV\_CR[OCS] is configured to select the comparison value of PWM from FOC\_CMPU/V/W of FOC module or DRV\_DR set by software. The comparison value is sent to the counter for comparison to obtain the three-phase original PWM signal OCxREF, and DRV\_DR is used for motor pre-charging, braking and square-wave control. If DRV\_CNTR is smaller than the comparison value, OCxREF outputs high-level signal, and if DRV\_CNTR is larger than DRV\_DR, OCxREF outputs low-level signal.

When DRV\_CR[OCS] = 1, FOC\_CMPU/V/W is compared with the count value to generate the duty cycle OC1REF/OC2REF/OC3REF.

When DRV\_CR[OCS] = 0, DRV\_DR set by software is compared with the count value to generate OC1REF/OC2REF/OC3REF with the same duty cycle. Duty cycle = DRV\_DR/DRV\_ARR\*100%.

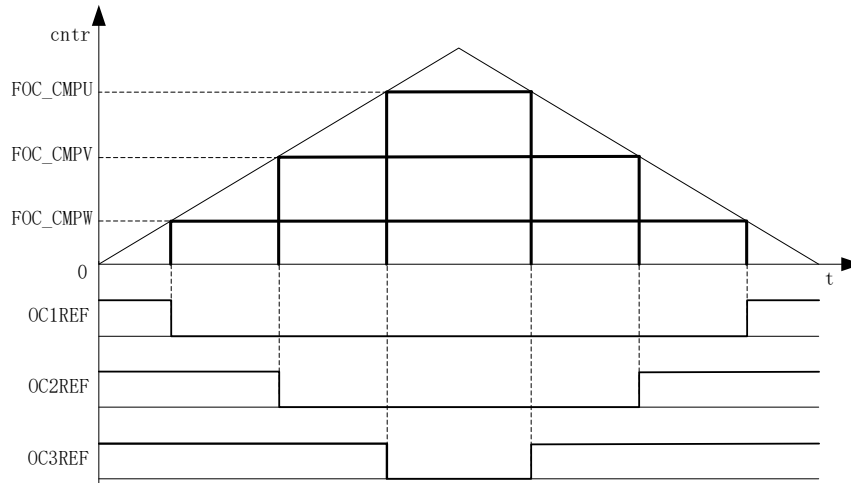


Figure 18-3 PWM Generation Diagram

### 18.1.2.2 Deadtime Module

OCxREF has hardware deadtime insertion. Each channel has an 8-bit deadtime generator, and three channels have the same dead time, which is set by DRV\_DTR. In the rising edge of OCxREF, the delay time for OCxL to generate high-level output is the one set by DRV\_DTR. In the falling edge of OCxREF, the delay time for OCxH to generate high-level output is the one set by DRV\_DTR.

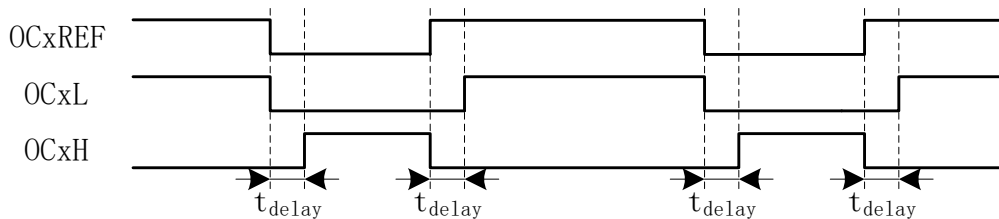


Figure 18-4 Complementary Output with Deadtime Insertion

### 18.1.2.3 Enable and Polarity of Output Signals

DRV\_CMR[xHE] and [xLE] are configured to select the output mode as idle-level output or complementary output with deadtime inserted. DRV\_CMR[xHP] and [xLP] are configured to select the polarity of output. In the application of square wave control, Timer1 automatically controls DRV\_CMR to implement phase commutation feature. When DRV\_CR[MESEL] is set to 0, square-wave control mode is enabled. After Timer1 generates a writing sequence event, the data stored in the corresponding TIM1\_DBRx is transferred to DRV\_CMR.

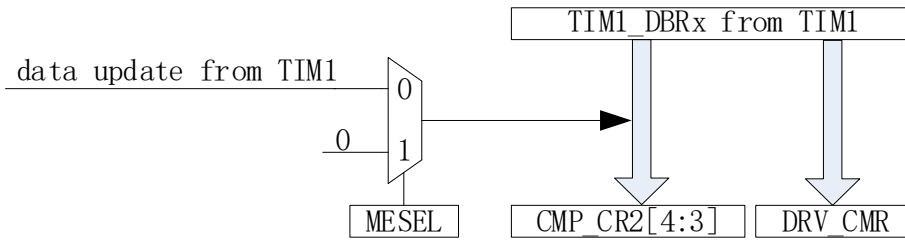


Figure 18-5 Timer1 Automatically Controls DRV\_CMR and CMP\_CR2[4:3]

DRV\_DR, DRV\_ARR and DRV\_CMR can be configured to implement pre-charging, brake, etc. DRV\_DR and DRV\_ARR control the duty cycle and frequency of PWM. DRV\_CMR[xHE] and DRV\_CMR[xLE] control the output modes.

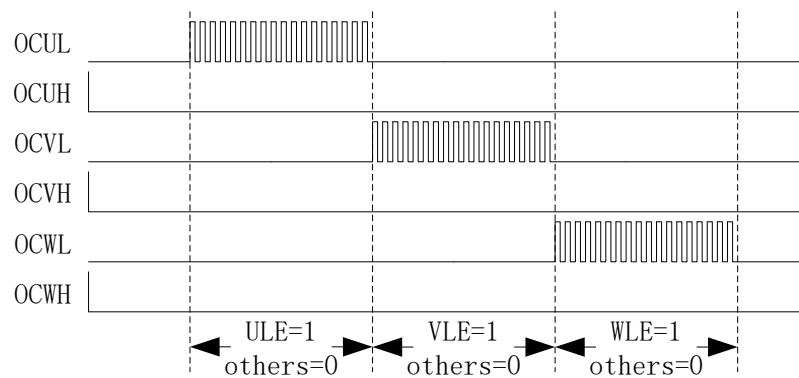


Figure 18-6 Waveform Diagram of Pre-charging

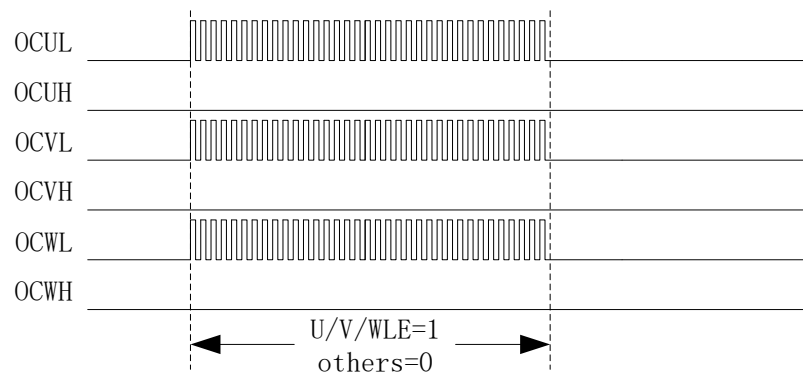


Figure 18-7 Waveform Diagram of Brake

**18.1.2.4 MOE**

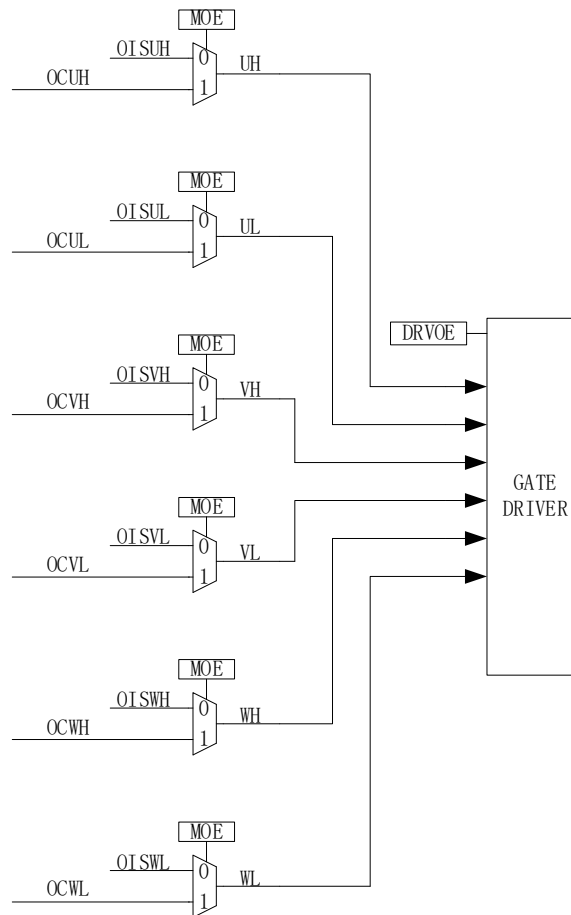


Figure 18-8 Block Diagram of Rear Stage of Output Control Module

When DRV\_OUT[MOE] is enabled, PWM waveform is generated for motor driving. When DRV\_OUT[MOE] is disabled, the idle level set by software is output to stop motor driving.

**18.1.2.5 Interrupt**

**18.1.2.5.1 Compare Match Interrupt**

The generation conditions and time for compare match interrupt are configured by DRV\_SR[DCIM] and DRV\_COMR respectively. When the counter reaches to the value set in DRV\_COMR and the conditions set by DRV\_SR[DCIM] are met, a compare match interrupt is generated and the interrupt flag DRV\_SR[DCIF] is set to 1 by hardware.

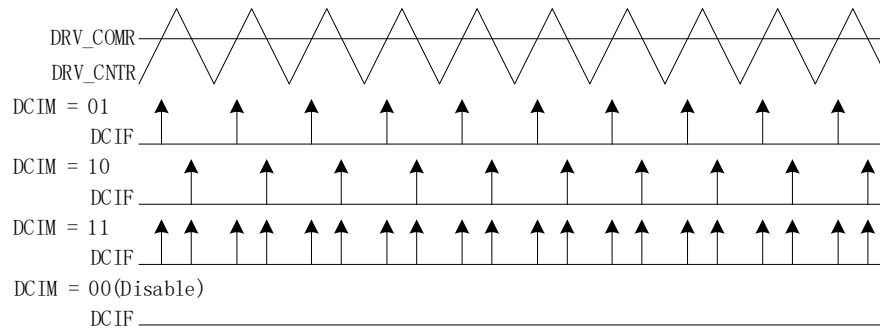


Figure 18-9 Compare Match Interrupt of Driver

### 18.1.2.5.2 FG Interrupt

FG interrupt is enabled when DRV\_SR[FGIE] is set to “1”. The motor generates an interrupt for every electrical cycle.

## 18.2 Driver Registers

### 18.2.1 DRV\_CR (0x4062)

| Bit   | 7     | 6  | 5     | 4    | 3   | 2     | 1   | 0     |
|-------|-------|--|-------|------|-----|-------|-----|-------|
| Name  | DRVEN | DDIR   | FOCEN | DRPE | OCS | MESEL | RSV | DRVOE |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W  | R/W   | R/W  | R/W | R/W   | —   | R/W   |
| Reset | 0     | 0  | 0     | 0    | 0   | 0     | —   | 0     |
| Bit   | Name  | Description  |       |      |     |       |     |       |
| [7]   | DRVEN | Counter Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |       |      |     |       |     |       |
| [6]   | DDIR  | Output Direction (Forward or Reverse)<br>This bit is valid for both square-wave control and FOC. In sensorless FOC mode, setting this bit changes motor rotation. In Hall-sensored FOC mode, it is also required to modify the angle by the software. In square-wave control mode, parameters related to Timer1 shall be configured.<br>0: Forward<br>1: Reverse |       |      |     |       |     |       |
| [5]   | FOCEN | FOC Module Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |       |      |     |       |     |       |
| [4]   | DRPE  | DRV_DR Preload Enable<br>When preload is enabled, the data written to DRV_DR is updated after a timer underflow event occurs. When preload is disabled, the data written to DRV_DR is updated immediately.<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |       |      |     |       |     |       |
| [3]   | OCS   | Comparison Source Selection<br>0: DRV_DR<br>1: FOC module  |       |      |     |       |     |       |
| [2]   | MESEL | ME Operating Mode Selection<br>0: Square wave control mode<br>1: FOC mode  |       |      |     |       |     |       |

|     |       |  |
|-----|-------|--|
| [1] | RSV   | Reserved                                 |
| [0] | DRVOE | Driver Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |

**18.2.2 DRV\_SR (0x4061)**

| Bit   | 7      | 6      | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2    | 1     | 0     |
|-------|--------|--------|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|
| Name  | SYSTIF | SYSTIE | FGIF | DCIF | FGIE | DCIP | DCIM1 | DCIM0 |
| Type  | R/W0   | R/W    | R/W0 | R/W0 | R/W  | R/W  | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset | 0      | 0      | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0     |

| Bit   | Name   | Description  |
|-------|--------|--|
| [7]   | SYSTIF | Systick Interrupt Flag<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br>1: No effect  |
| [6]   | SYSTIE | Systick Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [5]   | FGIF   | FG Interrupt Flag<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br>1: No effect   |
| [4]   | DCIF   | Driver Compare Match Interrupt Flag<br>When the driver counter value is equal to DRV_COMR, the system decides whether to generate an interrupt according to DRV_SR[DCIM]<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br>1: No effect  |
| [3]   | FGIE   | FG Interrupt Enable<br>After interrupt feature is enabled, one FG interrupt is generated in each electric cycle under FOC/square-wave control mode.<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |
| [2]   | DCIP   | Number of PWM Cycles Generating Compare Match Interrupt<br>0: 1 PWM cycle<br>1: 2 PWM cycles   |
| [1:0] | DCIM   | Compare Match Interrupt Mode Selection<br>When the count value is equal to DRV_COMR, the system decides whether to generate an interrupt request according to DRV_SR[DCIM].<br>00: No interrupt is generated.<br>01: Interrupt is generated when the counter counts up.<br>10: Interrupt is generated when the counter counts down.<br>11: Interrupt is generated when the counter counts up/down. |

**18.2.3 DRV\_OUT (0xF8)**

| Bit   | 7   | 6   | 5     | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
|-------|-----|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name  | MOE | RSV | OISWL | OISWH | OISVL | OISVH | OISUL | OISUH |
| Type  | R/W | —   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset | 0   | —   | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |

| Bit | Name  | Description   |
|-----|-------|---|
| [7] | MOE   | <p>Main Output Enable</p> <p>This bit is used to select the source for high and low sides of the bridge of 3-phase output signals. It can be set to 1 and cleared to 0 by software. When bus current protection is generated (see section 28.1.1.1), this bit is automatically cleared to 0 by the hardware to turn off the output.</p> <p>0: Disable. The output is from the idle levels set by DRV_OUT[OISUH/OISVH/OISWH] and DRV_OUT[OISUL/OISVL/OISWL]</p> <p>1: Enable. The output is from the comparison value of the timer</p> |
| [6] | RSV   | Reserved  |
| [5] | OISWL | Output Idle Level of WL<br>See descriptions on DRV_OUT[OISUH].  |
| [4] | OISWH | Output Idle Level of WH<br>See descriptions on DRV_OUT[OISUH].  |
| [3] | OISVL | Output Idle Level of VL<br>See descriptions on DRV_OUT[OISUH].  |
| [2] | OISVH | Output Idle Level of VH<br>See descriptions on DRV_OUT[OISUH].  |
| [1] | OISUL | Output Idle Level of UL<br>See descriptions on DRV_OUT[OISUH].  |
| [0] | OISUH | <p>Output Idle Level of UH</p> <p>This bit sets the output idle level of UH. When DRV_OUT[MOE] = 0, it outputs idle level and disables MOS.</p> <p>0: Low level</p> <p>1: High level</p>  |

**18.2.4 DRV\_CMR (0x405C, 0x405D)**

| DRV_CMRH(0x405C) |     |    |    |    |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15  | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | RSV |    |    |    | WHP | WLP | VHP | VLP |
| Type             | —   | —  | —  | —  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | —   | —  | —  | —  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| DRV_CMRL(0x405D) |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 7   | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | UHP | ULP | WHE | WLE | VHE | VLE | UHE | ULE |
| Type             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit     | Name | Description   |
|---------|------|---|
| [15:12] | RSV  | Reserved  |
| [11]    | WHP  | <p>Output Polarity of WH</p> <p>0: Active High</p> <p>1: Active Low</p> |
| [10]    | WLP  | <p>Output Polarity of WL</p> <p>0: Active High</p> <p>1: Active Low</p> |



|     |     |  |
|-----|-----|--|
| [9] | VHP | Output Polarity of VH<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low |
| [8] | VLP | Output Polarity of VL<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low |
| [7] | UHP | Output Polarity of UH<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low |
| [6] | ULP | Output Polarity of UL<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low |
| [5] | WHE | Output Enable of WH<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable           |
| [4] | WLE | Output Enable of WL<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable           |
| [3] | VHE | Output Enable of VH<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable           |
| [2] | VLE | Output Enable of VL<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable           |
| [1] | UHE | Output Enable of UH<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable           |
| [0] | ULE | Output Enable of UL<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable           |

Notes:

- When DRV\_CM[R][W/V/ULE] and DRV\_CM[R][W/V/UHE] are 1 at the same time, high-side and low-side outputs of W/V/U-phases are complementary to PWM signals with deadtime insertion. Low side output is the reference polarity
- In square-wave control mode, Timer1 automatically controls DRV\_CM[R] register.

### 18.2.5 DRV\_ARR (0x405E, 0x405F)

| DRV_ARRH(0x405E) |              |  |                |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|--------------|--|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15           | 14   | 13             | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | RSV          |  | DRV_ARR [13:8] |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | —            | —  | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | —            | —  | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| DRV_ARRL(0x405F) |              |  |                |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7            | 6  | 5              | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | DRV_ARR[7:0] |  |                |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W          | R/W  | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0            | 0  | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit              | Name         | Description  |                |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:14]          | RSV          | Reserved   |                |     |     |     |     |     |
| [13:0]           | DRV_ARR      | Counter reload value, which determines PWM frequency (central alignment mode)<br>Driver counter counts from 0 to DRV_ARR/2 - 1 and an overflow event occurs. |                |     |     |     |     |     |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | Then it counts down to 0. Calculation formula: $f_{carrier} = 48\text{MHz}/\text{DRV\_ARR}$<br>Note: LSB is always 0. Writing 1 to LSB is meaningless.<br>The value of DRV_ARR is calculated by clock of 48MHz, and the range is [0,16382] |
|--|--|

**18.2.6 DRV\_COMR (0x405A, 0x405B)**

| DRV_COMRH(0x405A) |               |  |     |     |                |     |     |     |
|-------------------|---------------|--|-----|-----|----------------|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit               | 15            | 14   | 13  | 12  | 11             | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name              | RSV           |  |     |     | DRV_COMR[11:8] |     |     |     |
| Type              | —             | —  | —   | —   | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | —             | —  | —   | —   | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| DRV_COMRL(0x405B) |               |  |     |     |                |     |     |     |
| Bit               | 7             | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3              | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name              | DRV_COMR[7:0] |  |     |     |                |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W           | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0             | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit               | Name          | Description  |     |     |                |     |     |     |
| [15:12]           | RSV           | Reserved   |     |     |                |     |     |     |
| [11:0]            | DRV_COMR      | Counter Compare Match Value<br>The Driver compare match interrupt is generated when the count value is equal to DRV_COMR and the conditions set by DRV_SR[DCIM] are met.<br>The clock rate for the calculation of DRV_COMR is 12MHz<br>Duty cycle of matched point = $\text{DRV\_COMR} * 4 / \text{DRV\_ARR} * 100\%$<br>Range: [0,4095] |     |     |                |     |     |     |

**18.2.7 DRV\_DR (0x4058, 0x4059)**

| DRV_DRH(0x4058) |             |   |              |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|-------------|---|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15          | 14  | 13           | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | RSV         |   | DRV_DR[13:8] |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | —           | —   | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | —           | —   | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| DRV_DRL(0x4059) |             |   |              |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit             | 7           | 6   | 5            | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | DRV_DR[7:0] |   |              |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W         | R/W   | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0           | 0   | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit             | Name        | Description   |              |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:14]         | RSV         | Reserved  |              |     |     |     |     |     |
| [13:0]          | DRV_DR      | PWM Duty Cycle Setting<br>Duty cycle = $\text{DRV\_DR} / \text{DRV\_ARR} * 100\%$<br>The clock rate for the calculation of the DRV_DR is 48MHz<br>Range: [0,16382]<br><br>Note: When this register is used as a comparison source, PWM is referenced to high side of the bridge and a deadtime is inserted in the complementary output of the low side of bridge. |              |     |     |     |     |     |

**18.2.8 DRV\_DTR (0x4060)**

| Bit   | 7       | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|---------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | DRV_DTR |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W     | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0       | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name    | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7:0] | DRV_DTR | Deadtime Setting<br>$\text{Deadtime} = (\text{DRV\_DTR} + 1) * 41.67\text{ns}$<br>For example, when DRV_DTR = 11, Deadtime = 12 * 41.67ns = 500ns<br><br>Note: When DRV_DTR = 0, no deadtime is inserted. |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**18.2.9 DRV\_CNTR (0x4066, 0x4067)**

| DRV_CNTRH(0x4066) |               |   |     |     |                |     |     |     |
|-------------------|---------------|---|-----|-----|----------------|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit               | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11             | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name              | RSV           |   |     |     | DRV_CNTR[11:8] |     |     |     |
| Type              | —             | —   | —   | —   | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | —             | —   | —   | —   | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| DRV_CNTRL(0x4067) |               |   |     |     |                |     |     |     |
| Bit               | 7             | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3              | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name              | DRV_CNTR[7:0] |   |     |     |                |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W           | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit               | Name          | Description   |     |     |                |     |     |     |
| [15:12]           | RSV           | Reserved  |     |     |                |     |     |     |
| [11:0]            | DRV_CNTR      | Counter Value<br>The clock rate for the calculation of the DRV_CNTR is 12MHz<br>Duty cycle of driver = $\text{DRV\_CNTR} * 4 / \text{DRV\_ARR} * 100\%$<br>Range: [0,4095]<br><br>Note: DRV_CNTR can only be written when DRV_CR[DRVEN] = 1 |     |     |                |     |     |     |

## 19 WDT

The watchdog timer (WDT) is a timer that works on the internal slow clock to monitor the master program operation and prevent the MCU running out. Watchdog works as follows: After watchdog operates, WDT starts counting. When WDT overflows, watchdog sends a signal to reset the MCU and the program restarts running from address 0. During the operation of master program, WDT has to be initialized at regular intervals to prevent WDT overflowing.

After being enabled, WDT starts counting from 0. When it reaches 0xFFFC, watchdog outputs a signal that is 4 internal slow clock cycles wide to reset the MCU, and the program starts running from address 0. WDT has to be initialized at regular intervals during operation, and the WDT rolls over to WDT\_ARR setting and restarts counting.

### 19.1 WDT Notes

- When MCU enters standby or sleep mode, WDT stops counting, but the count values are retained.
- WDT is automatically disabled during emulation.
- RST\_SR[RSTWDT] is set to 1 when MCU is reset by WDT counter overflow.

### 19.2 WDT Operations

1. Set CCFG1[WDT\_EN] = 1 to start the WDT which then starts counting from 0;
2. Set WDT\_ARR (this operation can also be performed before starting WDT);
3. Set WDT\_CR[WDTRF] = 1 in the running of program. The WDT rolls over to WDT\_ARR setting.

### 19.3 WDT Registers

#### 19.3.1 WDT\_CR (0x4026)

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0     |
|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| Name  | RSV   |   |   |   |   |   |   | WDTRF |
| Type  | —     | —   | — | — | — | — | — | R/W   |
| Reset | —     | —   | — | — | — | — | — | 0     |
| Bit   | Name  | Description   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| [7:1] | RSV   | Reserved  |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| [0]   | WDTRF | WDT Initialization<br>0: No effect<br>1: WDT rolls over to the WDT_ARR setting and restarts counting. |   |   |   |   |   |       |

#### 19.3.2 WDT\_ARR (0x4027)

| Bit   | 7       | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | WDT_ARR |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W     | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0       | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name    | Description   |
|-------|---------|---|
| [7:0] | WDT_ARR | WDT Reload Timer<br>Set 8 high-order bits of the initialized value of the watchdog. |

### 19.3.3 CCFG1 (0x401E)

| Bit   | 7   | 6     | 5      | 4   | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------|-----|-------|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Name  | RSV | LVWIE | WDT_EN | RSV |   |   |   |   |
| Type  | —   | R/W   | R/W    | —   | — | — | — | — |
| Reset | —   | 0     | 0      | —   | — | — | — | — |

| Bit   | Name   | Description                                     |
|-------|--------|---|
| [7]   | RSV    | Reserved  |
| [6]   | LVWIE  | LVW Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [5]   | WDT_EN | WDT Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable           |
| [4:0] | RSV    | Reserved  |

## 20 RTC and Clock Calibration

### 20.1 RTC Functional Block Diagram

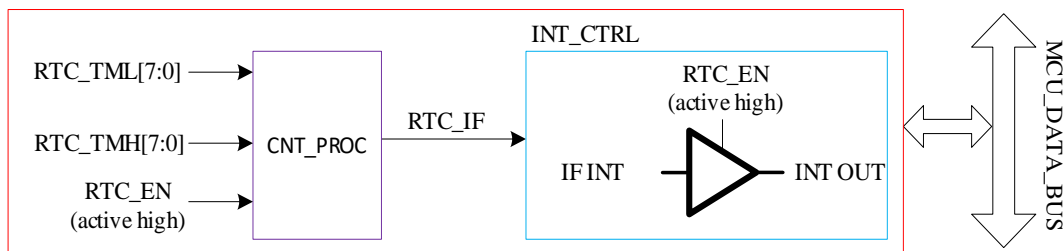


Figure 20-1 RTC Functional Block Diagram

### 20.2 RTC Operations

A write to RTC\_TM sets the RTC reload value. RTC is enabled when RTC\_STA[RTC\_EN] is set to 1.

### 20.3 RTC Registers

#### 20.3.1 RTC\_TM (0x402C, 0x402D)

| RTC_TMH(0x402C) |              |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14   | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | RTC_TM[15:8] |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 1            | 1  | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| RTC_TML(0x402D) |              |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit             | 7            | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | RTC_TM[7:0]  |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 1            | 1  | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| Bit             | Name         | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [15:0]          | RTC_TM       | RTC Register<br>Read: Instantaneous value of counter<br>Write: RTC up-counts at a rate of 32768Hz from 0 to the written value and becomes overflowed. Then, an interrupt request is generated, causing the timer to be cleared and restart counting. |     |     |     |     |     |     |

#### 20.3.2 RTC\_STA (0x402E)

| Bit   | 7      | 6                                     | 5   | 4        | 3   | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------|--------|---------------------------------------|-----|----------|-----|---|---|---|
| Name  | RTC_EN | RTC_IF                                | RSV | ISOSCCEN | RSV |   |   |   |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W0                                  | —   | R/W      | —   | — | — | — |
| Reset | 0      | 0                                     | —   | 0        | —   | — | — | — |
| Bit   | Name   | Description                           |     |          |     |   |   |   |
| [7]   | RTC_EN | RTC Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |     |          |     |   |   |   |

|       |         |  |
|-------|---------|--|
| [6]   | RTC_IF  | RTC Interrupt Flag<br>This bit is set to 1 when count value matches RTC_TM setting.<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to 0<br>1: No effect |
| [5]   | RSV     | Reserved   |
| [4]   | ISOSCEN | Internal Slow Clock Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [3:0] | RSV     | Reserved   |

## 20.4 Clock Calibration

### 20.4.1 Introduction

Clock calibration is a feature that uses the internal slow clock to calibrate the internal fast clock. Calibration principle: A 12-bit counter is used to count the length of 4 slow clock cycles with the fast clock as the clock source.

Calibration operations: Set CAL\_CR0[**CAL\_STA**] = 1 to start the calibration. Read CAL\_CR0[**CAL\_BUSY**] in software to check whether the calibration is finished. When the calibration is completed (CAL\_CR0[**CAL\_BUSY**] = 0), the readout of CAL\_CR0[**CAL\_ARR**] is the value of the length of counting 4 slow clock cycles.

### 20.4.2 Clock Calibration Registers

#### 20.4.2.1 CAL\_CR0 (0x4044) CAL\_CR1 (0x4045)

| CAL_CR0(0x4044) |                      |  |     |     |               |     |     |     |
|-----------------|----------------------|--|-----|-----|---------------|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15                   | 14   | 13  | 12  | 11            | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | CAL_STA/<br>CAL_BUSY | RSV  |     |     | CAL_ARR[11:8] |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W1                 | —  | —   | —   | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 1                    | —  | —   | —   | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| CAL_CR1(0x4045) |                      |  |     |     |               |     |     |     |
| Bit             | 7                    | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3             | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | CAL_ARR[7:0]         |  |     |     |               |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W                  | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0                    | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit             | Name                 | Description  |     |     |               |     |     |     |
| [15]            | CAL_STA<br>/CAL_BUSY | Clock Calibration Enable<br>Read:<br>0: Calibration is completed.<br>1: Calibration is in progress.<br>Write:<br>0: No effect.<br>1: Clock calibration starts.   |     |     |               |     |     |     |
| [14:12]         | RSV                  | Reserved   |     |     |               |     |     |     |
| [11:0]          | CAL_ARR              | Calibrate Count Values<br>The value of fast clock to count 4 slow clock cycles<br><br>Note: When this value is 0, it indicates that there is no corresponding slow clock input; and when this value is 0xFFFF, it indicates a count overflows (slow clock is too slow or fast clock is too fast) |     |     |               |     |     |     |



## 21 IO

### 21.1 IO Introduction

The chip has 22 GPIO pins: P0.0 ~ P0.1, P0.5 ~ P0.7, P1.1 ~ P1.7, P2.0 ~ P2.4, P2.7, P3.0 ~ P3.2 and P3.4.

### 21.2 IO Instructions

Each GPIO port pin has relevant registers to meet different application requirements. For example, P0.0 is mapped to register P0, and P1.0 to register P1. P0\_OE and P1\_OE registers are configured for digital input and output.

- The enable bits of pull-up resistors and pull-down resistors are configured to “1”. See 21.3.9 P0\_PU (0x4053) ~ 21.3.13 P4\_PU (0x4057) for port pins and registers;
- See 5.3 GPIO Electrical Characteristics for the values of pull-up resistors and pull-down resistors;
- The relevant bits of P1\_AN, P2\_AN and P3\_AN registers are configured to “1” to activate analog signal mode. See 21.3.6 P1\_AN (0x4050) ~ 21.3.8 P3\_AN (0x4052) for port pins and registers. After the port pins are configured to analog mode, all their digital features are disabled and the port state is 0 by reading relevant bits in P1, P2 and P3 registers;
- Pull-up resistors of P1.6 ~ P1.7, P2.0 ~ P2.4, P2.7, P3.0 ~ P3.2 and P3.4 are automatically disabled when the port pins are configured as analog mode.

### 21.3 IO Registers

#### 21.3.1 P0\_OE (0xFC)

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |  |
|-------|-------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|
| Name  | P0_OE |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |  |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |  |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |  |
| Bit   | Name  | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |  |
| [7:0] | P0_OE | P0.0 ~ P0.7 Digital Input/Output Selection<br>0: Input<br>1: Output |     |     |     |     |     |     |  |

#### 21.3.2 P1\_OE (0xFD)

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |  |
|-------|-------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|
| Name  | P1_OE |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |  |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |  |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |  |
| Bit   | Name  | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |  |
| [7:0] | P1_OE | P1.0 ~ P1.7 Digital Input/Output Selection<br>0: Input<br>1: Output |     |     |     |     |     |     |  |

**21.3.3 P2\_OE (0xFE)**

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | P2_OE |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name  | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7:0] | P2_OE | P2.0 ~ P2.7 Digital Input/Output Selection<br>0: Input<br>1: Output |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**21.3.4 P3\_OE (0xFF)**

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | P3_OE |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name  | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7:0] | P3_OE | P3.0 ~ P3.7 Digital Input/Output Selection<br>0: Input<br>1: Output |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**21.3.5 P4\_OE (0xE9)**

| Bit   | 7          | 6   | 5          | 4   | 3   | 2        | 1   | 0 |
|-------|------------|---|------------|-----|-----|----------|-----|---|
| Name  | RSV        |   | P4_OE[5:4] |     | RSV | P4_OE[2] | RSV |   |
| Type  | —          | —   | R/W        | R/W | —   | R/W      | —   | — |
| Reset | —          | —   | 0          | 0   | —   | 0        | —   | — |
| Bit   | Name       | Description   |            |     |     |          |     |   |
| [7:6] | RSV        | Reserved  |            |     |     |          |     |   |
| [5:4] | P4_OE[5:4] | P4.4 ~ P4.5 Digital Input/Output Selection<br>0: Input<br>1: Output |            |     |     |          |     |   |
| [3]   | RSV        | Reserved  |            |     |     |          |     |   |
| [2]   | P4_OE[2]   | P4.2 Digital Input/Output Selection<br>0: Input<br>1: Output        |            |     |     |          |     |   |
| [1:0] | RSV        | Reserved  |            |     |     |          |     |   |

**21.3.6 P1\_AN (0x4050)**

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3     | 2   | 1    | 0    |
|-------|-------|---|-----|-----|-------|-----|------|------|
| Name  | P1_AN |   |     |     | HBMOD | RSV | ODE1 | ODE0 |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W   | —   | R/W  | R/W  |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0     | —   | 0    | 0    |
| Bit   | Name  | Description   |     |     |       |     |      |      |
| [7:4] | P1_AN | P1.4 ~ P1.7 Analog Mode Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |     |     |       |     |      |      |

|       |          | P1.3 mode configuration, which determines the functional mode of P1.3 pin in combination with P1_OE[3], as shown in Table 21-1.  |       |          |               |   |   |               |   |   |                |   |   |             |   |   |  |
|-------|----------|--|-------|----------|---------------|---|---|---------------|---|---|----------------|---|---|-------------|---|---|--|
|       |          | Table 21-1 P1.3 Mode Configuration   |       |          |               |   |   |               |   |   |                |   |   |             |   |   |  |
|       |          | <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 15%;">HBMOD</th> <th style="width: 15%;">P1_OE[3]</th> <th style="width: 70%;">P1.3 pin mode</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td>Digital input</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td>Digital output</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td>Analog mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td>Digital enhanced drive output mode. The maximum output current of high level output can be up to 20mA for Hall bias power supply. The drive mode of low level output is the same as that of the digital output mode.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | HBMOD | P1_OE[3] | P1.3 pin mode | 0 | 0 | Digital input | 0 | 1 | Digital output | 1 | 0 | Analog mode | 1 | 1 | Digital enhanced drive output mode. The maximum output current of high level output can be up to 20mA for Hall bias power supply. The drive mode of low level output is the same as that of the digital output mode. |
| HBMOD | P1_OE[3] | P1.3 pin mode  |       |          |               |   |   |               |   |   |                |   |   |             |   |   |  |
| 0     | 0        | Digital input  |       |          |               |   |   |               |   |   |                |   |   |             |   |   |  |
| 0     | 1        | Digital output   |       |          |               |   |   |               |   |   |                |   |   |             |   |   |  |
| 1     | 0        | Analog mode  |       |          |               |   |   |               |   |   |                |   |   |             |   |   |  |
| 1     | 1        | Digital enhanced drive output mode. The maximum output current of high level output can be up to 20mA for Hall bias power supply. The drive mode of low level output is the same as that of the digital output mode.   |       |          |               |   |   |               |   |   |                |   |   |             |   |   |  |
| [2]   | RSV      | Reserved   |       |          |               |   |   |               |   |   |                |   |   |             |   |   |  |
| [1]   | ODE1     | P0.1 Collector Open-drain Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |       |          |               |   |   |               |   |   |                |   |   |             |   |   |  |
| [0]   | ODE0     | P0.0 Collector Open-drain Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |       |          |               |   |   |               |   |   |                |   |   |             |   |   |  |

### 21.3.7 P2\_AN (0x4051)

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | P2_AN |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
|       |       |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit   | Name  | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7:0] | P2_AN | P2.0 ~ P2.7 Analog Mode Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |     |     |     |     |     |     |

### 21.3.8 P3\_AN (0x4052)

| Bit   | 7      | 6  | 5     | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|--------|--|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | P11_PL | P01_PL   | P3_AN |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W  | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0      | 0  | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
|       |        |  |       |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit   | Name   | Description  |       |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7]   | P11_PL | P1.1 Pull-down Resistor Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable<br>Note: Pull-up and pull-down resistors of P1.1 cannot be enabled at the same time. |       |     |     |     |     |     |
| [6]   | P01_PL | P0.1 Pull-down Resistor Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable<br>Note: Pull-up and pull-down resistors of P0.1 cannot be enabled at the same time. |       |     |     |     |     |     |
| [5:0] | P3_AN  | P3.0 ~ P3.5 Analog Mode Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |       |     |     |     |     |     |

**21.3.9 P0\_PU (0x4053)**

| Bit   | 7     | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | P0_PU |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name  | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7:0] | P0_PU | P0.0 ~ P0.7 Pull-up Resistor Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**21.3.10 P1\_PU (0x4054)**

| Bit   | 7     | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | P1_PU |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name  | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7:0] | P1_PU | P1.0 ~ P1.7 Pull-up Resistor Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**21.3.11 P2\_PU (0x4055)**

| Bit   | 7     | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | P2_PU |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name  | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7:0] | P2_PU | P2.0 ~ P2.7 Pull-up Resistor Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**21.3.12 P3\_PU (0x4056)**

| Bit   | 7     | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | P3_PU |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name  | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7:0] | P3_PU | P3.0 ~ P3.7 Pull-up Resistor Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**21.3.13 P4\_PU (0x4057)**

| Bit   | 7   | 6 | 5        | 4        | 3   | 2        | 1   | 0 |
|-------|-----|---|----------|----------|-----|----------|-----|---|
| Name  | RSV |   | P4_PU[5] | P4_PU[4] | RSV | P4_PU[2] | RSV |   |
| Type  | —   | — | R/W      | R/W      | —   | R/W      | —   | — |
| Reset | —   | — | 0        | 0        | —   | 0        | —   | — |

| Bit   | Name       | Description  |
|-------|------------|--|
| [7:6] | RSV        | Reserved   |
| [5:4] | P4_PU[5:4] | P4.4 ~ P4.5 Pull-up Resistor Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [3]   | RSV        | Reserved   |
| [2]   | P4_PU[2]   | P4.2 Pull-up Resistor Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable        |
| [1:0] | RSV        | Reserved   |

**21.3.14 PH\_SEL (0x404C)**

| Bit   | 7       | 6       | 5       | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1      | 0   |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-----|
| Name  | SPITMOD | UART1EN | UART2EN | T4SEL | T3SEL | T2SEL | T2SSEL | RSV |
| Type  | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W    | —   |
| Reset | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0      | —   |

| Bit | Name    | Description  |
|-----|---------|--|
| [7] | SPITMOD | MISO port status after SPI slave device completes transmission<br>0: Output state<br>1: High-impedence state                                 |
| [6] | UART1EN | Port multiplexed as RXD, TXD and UART1 enabled<br>0: Disable<br>1: P0.5, P0.6 multiplexed as RXD, TXD and UART1 enabled                      |
| [5] | UART2EN | Port multiplexed as RXD2, TXD2 and UART2 enabled<br>0: Disable<br>1: P3.6, P3.7 multiplexed as RXD2, TXD2 and UART2 enabled                  |
| [4] | T4SEL   | Port multiplexed as Timer4 or Timer4S<br>0: Not multiplexed<br>1: P0.1 or P0.0 (PH_SEL1[T4CT] = 1) multiplexed as input and output of Timer4 |
| [3] | T3SEL   | Port multiplexed as Timer3 or Timer3S<br>0: Not multiplexed<br>1: P1.1 or P0.1 (PH_SEL1[T3CT] = 1) multiplexed as input and output of Timer3 |
| [2] | T2SEL   | Port multiplexed as Timer2<br>0: Not multiplexed<br>1: P1.0 multiplexed as input and output of Timer2  |
| [1] | T2SSEL  | Port multiplexed as Timer2S<br>0: Not multiplexed<br>1: P0.7 multiplexed as input and output of Timer2                                       |
| [0] | RSV     | Reserved   |

**21.3.15 PH\_SEL1 (0x404D)**

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2     | 1    | 0    |
|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|-------|------|------|
| Name  | RSV   |   |   |   |   | SPICT | T4CT | T3CT |
| Type  | —     | —   | — | — | — | R/W   | R/W  | R/W  |
| Reset | —     | —   | — | — | — | 0     | 0    | 0    |
| Bit   | Name  | Description   |   |   |   |       |      |      |
| [7:3] | RSV   | Reserved  |   |   |   |       |      |      |
| [2]   | SPICT | SPI Function Switching Enable<br>0: No function switching, with P0.5 serving as SCLK pin and P0.6 as MOSI pin<br>1: Function switching, with P0.0 serving as MOSI pin and P0.1 as SCLK pin<br><br>Note: EU6832N1 has no NSS pin. When SPI feature is used, SPI_CR1[NSSMOD] is configured to 00 so that NSS signal is not routed to the pin. |   |   |   |       |      |      |
| [1]   | T4CT  | Timer4 Function Switching Enable<br>0: No function switching, with P0.1 serving as input and output of Timer4<br>1: Function switching, with P0.0 serving as input and output of Timer4   |   |   |   |       |      |      |
| [0]   | T3CT  | Timer3 Function Switching Enable<br>0: No function switching, with P1.1 serving as input and output of Timer3<br>1: Function switching, with P0.1 serving as input and output of Timer3   |   |   |   |       |      |      |

**21.3.16 P0 (0x80)**

Port output registers P0/1/2/3/4 support read/write access. The RMW commands are used to access the value of the registers (see Table 21-2 for RMW commands), and other commands are used to access the PORT pin.

| Bit   | 7    | 6           | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2    | 1    | 0    |
|-------|------|-------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Name  | GP07 | GP06        | GP05 | GP04 | GP03 | GP02 | GP01 | GP00 |
| Type  | R/W  | R/W         | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  |
| Reset | 0    | 0           | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |
| Bit   | Name | Description |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| [7]   | GP07 | Port GP07   |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| [6]   | GP06 | Port GP06   |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| [5]   | GP05 | Port GP05   |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| [4]   | GP04 | Port GP04   |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| [3]   | GP03 | Port GP03   |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| [2]   | GP02 | Port GP02   |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| [1]   | GP01 | Port GP01   |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| [0]   | GP00 | Port GP00   |      |      |      |      |      |      |

**21.3.17 P1 (0x90)**

| Bit   | 7    | 6           | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2    | 1    | 0    |
|-------|------|-------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Name  | GP17 | GP16        | GP15 | GP14 | GP13 | GP12 | GP11 | GP10 |
| Type  | R/W  | R/W         | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  |
| Reset | 0    | 0           | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |
| Bit   | Name | Description |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| [7]   | GP17 | Port GP17   |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| [6]   | GP16 | Port GP16   |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| [5]   | GP15 | Port GP15   |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| [4]   | GP14 | Port GP14   |      |      |      |      |      |      |

|     |      |           |
|-----|------|-----------|
| [3] | GP13 | Port GP13 |
| [2] | GP12 | Port GP12 |
| [1] | GP11 | Port GP11 |
| [0] | GP10 | Port GP10 |

**21.3.18 P2 (0xA0)**

| Bit   | 7    | 6    | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2    | 1    | 0    |
|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Name  | GP27 | GP26 | GP25 | GP24 | GP23 | GP22 | GP21 | GP20 |
| Type  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  |
| Reset | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |

| Bit | Name | Description |
|-----|------|-------------|
| [7] | GP27 | Port GP27   |
| [6] | GP26 | Port GP26   |
| [5] | GP25 | Port GP25   |
| [4] | GP24 | Port GP24   |
| [3] | GP23 | Port GP23   |
| [2] | GP22 | Port GP22   |
| [1] | GP21 | Port GP21   |
| [0] | GP20 | Port GP20   |

**21.3.19 P3 (0xB0)**

| Bit   | 7    | 6    | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2    | 1    | 0    |
|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Name  | GP37 | GP36 | GP35 | GP34 | GP33 | GP32 | GP31 | GP30 |
| Type  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  |
| Reset | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |

| Bit | Name | Description |
|-----|------|-------------|
| [7] | GP37 | Port GP37   |
| [6] | GP36 | Port GP36   |
| [5] | GP35 | Port GP35   |
| [4] | GP34 | Port GP34   |
| [3] | GP33 | Port GP33   |
| [2] | GP32 | Port GP32   |
| [1] | GP31 | Port GP31   |
| [0] | GP30 | Port GP30   |

**21.3.20 P4 (0xE8)**

| Bit   | 7   | 6 | 5    | 4    | 3   | 2    | 1   | 0 |
|-------|-----|---|------|------|-----|------|-----|---|
| Name  | RSV |   | GP45 | GP44 | RSV | GP42 | RSV |   |
| Type  | —   | — | R/W  | R/W  | —   | R/W  | —   | — |
| Reset | —   | — | 0    | 0    | —   | 0    | —   | — |

| Bit   | Name | Description |
|-------|------|-------------|
| [7:6] | RSV  | Reserved    |
| [5]   | GP45 | Port GP45   |
| [4]   | GP44 | Port GP44   |
| [3]   | RSV  | Reserved    |
| [2]   | GP42 | Port GP42   |
| [1:0] | RSV  | Reserved    |

Table 21-2 RMW Commands

| <b>Command</b> | <b>Description</b>                                    |
|----------------|---|
| ANL            | Bitwise logical AND operation                         |
| ORL            | Bitwise logical OR operation                          |
| XRL            | Bitwise logical XOR operation                         |
| JBC            | Jump if the bit is set to "1" and then cleared to "0" |
| CPL            | Bitwise logical converse operation                    |
| INC, DEC       | +1, -1 logical operation                              |
| DJNZ           | Jump if the bit is not "0"                            |
| MOV Px,y,C     | Assign carry bit C to Px,y                            |
| CLR Px,y       | Px,y is cleared to "0"                                |
| SETB Px,y      | Px,y is set to "1"                                    |



**22 ADC**

**22.1 ADC Introduction**

The ADC module is a 12-bit successive approximation register ADC with 15 channels, where channel 0 ~ 13 are external pin channels and channel 14 is internal channel. VCC pin is divided by built-in resistor, and the result is sampled by channel 14. The ratio of voltage division is configured by ADC\_CR[URATIO]. The sampling mode supports sequential sampling (i.e., from ADC channel 0 to ADC channel 14 in sequence) and triggered sampling (including FOC triggered sampling mode and Timer1 triggered sampling mode). The result of sequential sampling is stored in ADCx\_DR (x = 0 ~ 14) in right-aligned or left-second-highest-bit-aligned format. The result of triggered sampling is sent to FOC module or Timer1 module instead of ADCx\_DR for motor drive. The relevant registers of FOC module or Timer1 module are always left-second-highest-bit-aligned to store the triggered sample results. Triggered sampling is done automatically by hardware and sequential sampling is controlled by software. The priority of triggered sampling is higher than that of sequential sampling. If both triggered sampling and sequential sampling are applied at the same time, triggered sampling is performed first, and ADC automatically restores sequential sampling mode upon completion of triggered sampling.

The clock source of ADC is 12MHz, and the sampling time is set by DAC\_CR[5:2] and ADC\_SCYC. See ADC Electrical Characteristics for the sampling time and conversion time.

**22.2 ADC Block Diagram**

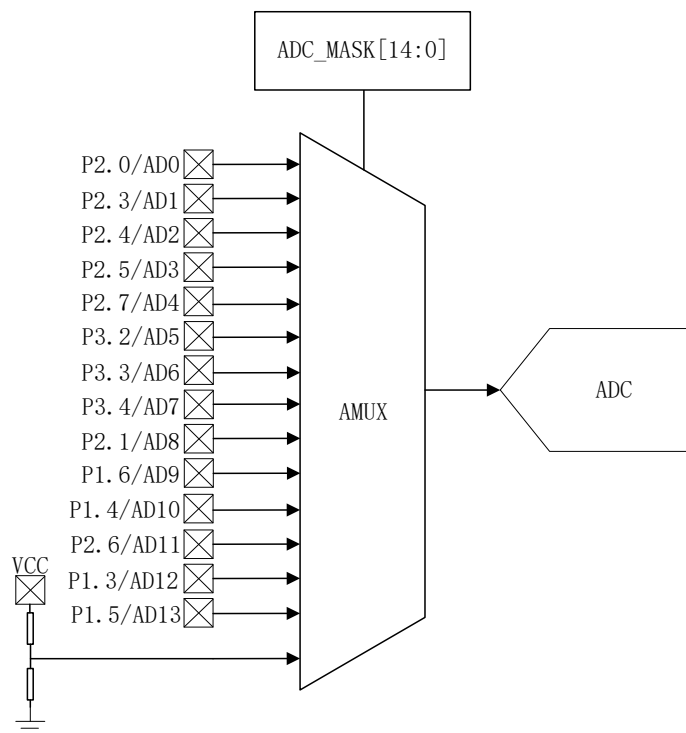


Figure 22-1 ADC Multiplexer Block Diagram

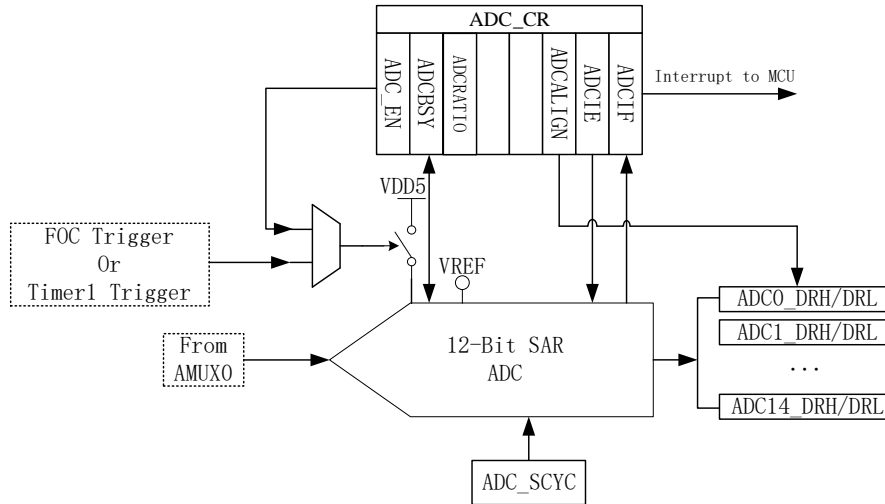


Figure 22-2 ADC Functional Block Diagram

## 22.3 ADC Operations

### 22.3.1 Sequential Sampling Mode

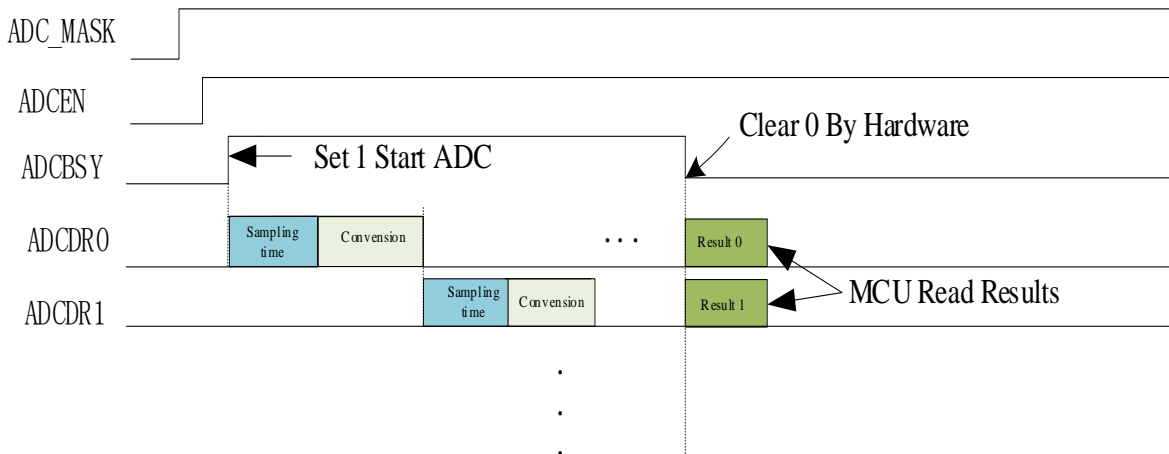


Figure 22-3 Timing Diagram of ADC Sequential Sampling Mode

ADC Operations:

1. Configure VREF\_CR[VREFVSEL] to select appropriate ADC reference voltage (VREF);
2. Configure ADC\_MASK to enable the corresponding channel required to sample;
3. Configure ADC\_SCYC (minimum value is 3) to select the sampling period of each channel;
4. Set ADC\_CR[ADCEN] to 1 to enable ADC;
5. Set ADC\_CR[ADCBSY] to 1 to start ADC;
6. When ADC\_CR[ADCBSY] = 0, ADC results are read by ADCx\_DR.

Note: The ADC conversion sequence is from low to high according to the enabled channel (i.e., when channel

2/3/4 is enabled, the signal is sampled in order of 2/3/4, and then a single conversion result is read after confirming ADC\_CR[ADCBSY] = 0).

### 22.3.2 Triggered Sampling Mode

When FOC module is enabled, ADC channel 0/1/2/4/14 can be used for FOC triggered sampling. FOC\_CR0[UCSEL] is configured to select ADC channel 2 or channel 14 as voltage sampling channel. In single-shunt current sampling mode, ADC channel 4 is used for itrip sampling. In dual-shunt current sampling mode, ADC channel 0 is used for IA sampling and channel 1 for IB sampling. In triple-shunt current sampling mode, ADC channel 0 is used for IA sampling, channel 1 for IB sampling and channel 4 for IC sampling.

When Timer1 is enabled, ADC channel 4 is used for bus current sampling. TIM1\_CR3[T1TIS] is configured to select the input source of position detection as ADC. When CMP0\_CR4[CMP0FS] = 0, ADC channel 10 is used for U-phase voltage sampling, channel 9 for V-phase voltage sampling and channel 8 for W-phase voltage sampling. When CMP0\_CR4[CMP0FS] = 1, ADC channel 10 is used for U-phase voltage sampling, channel 12 for V-phase voltage sampling and channel 13 for W-phase voltage sampling.

### 22.3.3 Output Data Format

Registers ADCx\_DRH and ADCx\_DRL hold the high-order bits and the low-order bits of ADC sampling results. Data can be right-aligned or left-second-highest-bit-aligned by configuring ADC\_CR[ADCALIGN]. The relation between the input voltage and result data is shown as in Table 22-1. The bits, which are not used in ADCx\_DRH and ADCx\_DRL, are set to 0.

Table 22-1 Relation between the Input Voltage and Result Data

| Input Voltage | Right-aligned | Left-second-highest-aligned |
|---------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0             | 0x0000        | 0x0000                      |
| VREF/2        | 0x0800        | 0x4000                      |
| VREF          | 0x0FFF        | 0x7FF8                      |

## 22.4 ADC Registers

### 22.4.1 ADC\_CR(0x4039)

| Bit   | 7     | 6      | 5        | 4   | 3 | 2        | 1     | 0     |
|-------|-------|--------|----------|-----|---|----------|-------|-------|
| Name  | ADCEN | ADCBSY | ADCRATIO | RSV |   | ADCALIGN | ADCIE | ADCIF |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W1   | R/W      | —   | — | R/W      | R/W   | R/W0  |
| Reset | 0     | 0      | 0        | —   | — | 0        | 0     | 0     |

| Bit   | Name     | Description   |
|-------|----------|---|
| [7]   | ADCEN    | ADC Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |
| [6]   | ADCBSY   | ADC Start & ADC Busy Flag<br>Read:<br>0: ADC idle<br>1: ADC busy<br>Write:<br>0: No effect<br>1: ADC conversion starts<br><br>Note: When ADC_MASK = 0, writing 1 to this bit has no effect  |
| [5]   | ADCRATIO | Division Ratio of VCC Sampling by ADC Channel 14<br>0: 1/12<br>1: 1/6.5   |
| [4:3] | RSV      | Reserved  |
| [2]   | ADCALIGN | ADC Data Format Selection<br>0: ADC output is right-aligned; ADC result is ADCx_DR[11:0]<br>1: ADC output is left-second-highest-bit-aligned; ADC result is ADCx_DR[14:3]<br><br>Note: The results of triggered sampling mode are always left-second-highest-bit-aligned. |
| [1]   | ADCIE    | ADC Interrupt Enable (except triggered sampling mode)<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [0]   | ADCIF    | ADC Interrupt Flag<br>This bit is set to “1” by hardware when ADC conversion is completed<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br>1: No effect  |

### 22.4.2 ADC\_MASK (0x4036, 0x4037)

| ADC_MASKH(0x4036) |     |        |        |        |        |        |       |       |
|-------------------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
| Bit               | 15  | 14     | 13     | 12     | 11     | 10     | 9     | 8     |
| Name              | RSV | CH14EN | CH13EN | CH12EN | CH11EN | CH10EN | CH9EN | CH8EN |
| Type              | —   | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset             | —   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |

| ADC_MASKL(0x4037) |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Bit               | 7     | 6     | 5     | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
| Name              | CH7EN | CH6EN | CH5EN | CH4EN | CH3EN | CH2EN | CH1EN | CH0EN |
| Type              | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |

| Reset | 0      | 0                     | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|-------|--------|-----------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit   | Name   | Description           |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| [15]  | RSV    | Reserved              |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| [14]  | CH14EN | ADC channel 14 enable |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| [13]  | CH13EN | ADC channel 13 enable |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| [12]  | CH12EN | ADC channel 12 enable |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| [11]  | CH11EN | ADC channel 11 enable |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| [10]  | CH10EN | ADC channel 10 enable |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| [9]   | CH9EN  | ADC channel 9 enable  |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| [8]   | CH8EN  | ADC channel 8 enable  |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| [7]   | CH7EN  | ADC channel 7 enable  |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| [6]   | CH6EN  | ADC channel 6 enable  |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| [5]   | CH5EN  | ADC channel 5 enable  |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| [4]   | CH4EN  | ADC channel 4 enable  |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| [3]   | CH3EN  | ADC channel 3 enable  |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| [2]   | CH2EN  | ADC channel 2 enable  |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| [1]   | CH1EN  | ADC channel 1 enable  |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| [0]   | CH0EN  | ADC channel 0 enable  |   |   |   |   |   |   |

Note: In triggered sampling mode, it is not required to configure ADC\_MASK.

### 22.4.3 DAC\_CR(0x4035)

| DAC_CR (0x4035) |                    |        |  |     |     |     |     |   |
|-----------------|--------------------|--------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|
| Bit             | 7                  | 6      | 5  | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0 |
| Name            | DACEN              | DACMOD | ADC_SCYCH[3:0]   |     |     |     | RSV |   |
| Type            | R/W                | R/W    | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | -   | - |
| Reset           | 0                  | 0      | 0  | 0   | 1   | 1   | -   | - |
| Bit             | Name               |        | Description  |     |     |     |     |   |
| [7]             | DACEN              |        | See section DAC_CR (0x4035) in DAC chapter for details.  |     |     |     |     |   |
| [6]             | DACMOD             |        | See section DAC_CR (0x4035) in DAC chapter for details.  |     |     |     |     |   |
| [5:2]           | ADC_SCYCH<br>[3:0] |        | ADC sampling cycle for ADC channel 8 ~ 13<br>ADC_SCYCH[3] = 0: The sampling cycle is ADC_SCYCH [2:0] ADC clock cycles.<br>ADC_SCYCH[3] = 1: The sampling cycle is (ADC_SCYC [2:0]*8 + 7) ADC clock cycles. |     |     |     |     |   |
| [1:0]           | RSV                |        | Reserved   |     |     |     |     |   |

### 22.4.4 ADC\_SCYC (0x4038)

| ADC_SCYC (0x4038) |               |     |   |     |               |     |     |     |
|-------------------|---------------|-----|---|-----|---------------|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit               | 7             | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3             | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name              | ADC_SCYC[7:4] |     |   |     | ADC_SCYC[3:0] |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W           | R/W | R/W   | R/W | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0             | 0   | 1   | 1   | 0             | 0   | 1   | 1   |
| Bit               | Name          |     | Description   |     |               |     |     |     |
| [7:4]             | ADC_SCYC[7:4] |     | ADC sampling cycle for ADC channel 5 ~ 7 and 14<br>ADC_SCYC[7] = 0: The sampling cycle is ADC_SCYC [6:4] ADC clock cycles.<br>ADC_SCYC[7] = 1: The sampling cycle is (ADC_SCYC [6:4]*8 + 7) ADC clock cycles. |     |               |     |     |     |

|       |               |   |
|-------|---------------|---|
| [3:0] | ADC_SCYC[3:0] | ADC sampling cycle for ADC channel 0, 1, 3 and 4<br>ADC_SCYC[3] = 0: The sampling cycle is ADC_SCYC [2:0] ADC clock cycles.<br>ADC_SCYC[3] = 1: The sampling cycle is (ADC_SCYC[2:0]*8 + 7) ADC clock cycles. |
|-------|---------------|---|

### 22.4.5 ADC0\_DR (0x0300, 0x0301)

| ADC0_DRH(0x0300) |               |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|------------------|---------------|---|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name             | ADC0_DR[15:8] |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R   | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC0_DRL(0x0301) |               |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit              | 7             | 6   | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name             | ADC0_DR[7:0]  |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R   | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit              | Name          | Description   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]           | ADC0_DR       | ADC channel 0 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br>Data is aligned according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN].<br>Note: ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register. |    |    |    |    |   |   |

### 22.4.6 ADC1\_DR (0x0302, 0x0303)

| ADC1_DRH(0x0302) |               |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|------------------|---------------|--|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit              | 15            | 14   | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name             | ADC1_DR[15:8] |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC1_DRL(0x0303) |               |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit              | 7             | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name             | ADC1_DR[7:0]  |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit              | Name          | Description  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]           | ADC1_DR       | ADC channel 1 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br>Data alignment is selected according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN] setting.<br>Note: ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register. |    |    |    |    |   |   |

### 22.4.7 ADC2\_DR (0x0304, 0x0305)

| ADC2_DRH(0x0304) |               |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|------------------|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit              | 15            | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name             | ADC2_DR[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC2_DRL(0x0305) |               |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit              | 7             | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |

| Name   | ADC2_DR[7:0] |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------|--------------|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Type   | R            | R  | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Reset  | 0            | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Bit    | Name         | Description  |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| [15:0] | ADC2_DR      | ADC channel 2 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br>Data alignment is selected according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN] setting.<br><br>Note: ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register. |   |   |   |   |   |   |

### 22.4.8 ADC3\_DR (0x0306, 0x0307)

| ADC3_DRH(0x0306) |               |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|------------------|---------------|--|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit              | 15            | 14   | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name             | ADC3_DR[15:8] |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC3_DRL(0x0307) |               |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit              | 7             | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name             | ADC3_DR[7:0]  |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit              | Name          | Description  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]           | ADC3_DR       | ADC channel 3 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br>Data alignment is selected according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN] setting.<br><br>Note: ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register. |    |    |    |    |   |   |

### 22.4.9 ADC4\_DR (0x0308, 0x0309)

| ADC4_DRH(0x0308) |               |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|------------------|---------------|--|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit              | 15            | 14   | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name             | ADC4_DR[15:8] |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC4_DRL(0x0309) |               |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit              | 7             | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name             | ADC4_DR[7:0]  |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit              | Name          | Description  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]           | ADC4_DR       | ADC channel 4 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br>Data alignment is selected according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN] setting.<br><br>Note: ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register. |    |    |    |    |   |   |

**22.4.10 ADC5\_DR (0x030A, 0x030B)**

| ADC5_DRH(0x030A) |               |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|------------------|---------------|--|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit              | 15            | 14   | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name             | ADC5_DR[15:8] |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC5_DRL(0x030B) |               |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit              | 7             | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name             | ADC5_DR[7:0]  |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit              | Name          | Description  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]           | ADC5_DR       | ADC channel 5 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br>Data alignment is selected according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN] setting.<br>Note: ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register. |    |    |    |    |   |   |

**22.4.11 ADC6\_DR (0x030C, 0x030D)**

| ADC6_DRH(0x030C) |               |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|------------------|---------------|--|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit              | 15            | 14   | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name             | ADC6_DR[15:8] |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC6_DRL(0x030D) |               |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit              | 7             | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name             | ADC6_DR[7:0]  |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit              | Name          | Description  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]           | ADC6_DR       | ADC channel 6 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br>Data alignment is selected according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN] setting.<br>Note: ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register. |    |    |    |    |   |   |

**22.4.12 ADC7\_DR (0x030E, 0x030F)**

| ADC7_DRH(0x030E) |               |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|------------------|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit              | 15            | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name             | ADC7_DR[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC7_DRL(0x030F) |               |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit              | 7             | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name             | ADC7_DR[7:0]  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |



| Bit    | Name    | Description  |
|--------|---------|--|
| [15:0] | ADC7_DR | ADC channel 7 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br>Data alignment is selected according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN] setting.<br>Note: ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register. |

**22.4.13 ADC8\_DR (0x0310, 0x0311)**

| ADC8_DRH(0x0310) |               |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|------------------|---------------|--|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit              | 15            | 14   | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name             | ADC8_DR[15:8] |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC8_DRL(0x0311) |               |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit              | 7             | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name             | ADC8_DR[7:0]  |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit              | Name          | Description  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]           | ADC8_DR       | ADC channel 8 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br>Data alignment is selected according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN] setting.<br>Note: ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register. |    |    |    |    |   |   |

**22.4.14 ADC9\_DR (0x0312, 0x0313)**

| ADC9_DRH(0x0312) |               |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|------------------|---------------|--|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit              | 15            | 14   | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name             | ADC9_DR[15:8] |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC9_DRL(0x0313) |               |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit              | 7             | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name             | ADC9_DR[7:0]  |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit              | Name          | Description  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]           | ADC9_DR       | ADC channel 9 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br>Data alignment is selected according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN] setting.<br>Note: ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register. |    |    |    |    |   |   |

**22.4.15 ADC10\_DR (0x0314, 0x0315)**

| ADC10_DRH(0x0314) |                |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|-------------------|----------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit               | 15             | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name              | ADC10_DR[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | R              | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset             | 0              | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC10_DRL(0x0315) |                |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |

| Bit    | 7             | 6   | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|--------|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name   | ADC10_DR[7:0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Type   | R             | R   | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Reset  | 0             | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Bit    | Name          | Description   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| [15:0] | ADC10_DR      | ADC channel 10 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br>Data alignment is selected according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN] setting.<br><br>Note: ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register. |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**22.4.16 ADC11\_DR (0x0316, 0x0317)**

| ADC11_DRH(0x0316) |                |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|-------------------|----------------|---|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit               | 15             | 14  | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name              | ADC11_DR[15:8] |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | R              | R   | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset             | 0              | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC11_DRL(0x0317) |                |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit               | 7              | 6   | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name              | ADC11_DR[7:0]  |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | R              | R   | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset             | 0              | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit               | Name           | Description   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]            | ADC11_DR       | ADC channel 11 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br>Data alignment is selected according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN] setting.<br><br>Note: ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register. |    |    |    |    |   |   |

**22.4.17 ADC12\_DR (0x0318, 0x0319)**

| ADC12_DRH(0x0318) |                |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|-------------------|----------------|---|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit               | 15             | 14  | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name              | ADC12_DR[15:8] |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | R              | R   | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset             | 0              | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC12_DRL(0x0319) |                |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit               | 7              | 6   | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name              | ADC12_DR[7:0]  |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | R              | R   | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset             | 0              | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit               | Name           | Description   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]            | ADC12_DR       | ADC channel 12 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br>Data alignment is selected according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN] setting.<br><br>Note: ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register. |    |    |    |    |   |   |

**22.4.18 ADC13\_DR (0x031A, 0x031B)**

| ADC13_DRH(0x031A) |                |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|-------------------|----------------|---|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit               | 15             | 14  | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name              | ADC13_DR[15:8] |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | R              | R   | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset             | 0              | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC13_DRL(0x031B) |                |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit               | 7              | 6   | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name              | ADC13_DR[7:0]  |   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | R              | R   | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset             | 0              | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit               | Name           | Description   |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]            | ADC13_DR       | ADC channel 13 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br>Data alignment is selected according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN] setting.<br><br>Note: ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register. |    |    |    |    |   |   |

**22.4.19 ADC14\_DR (0x031C, 0x031D)**

| ADC14_DRH(0x031C) |                |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|-------------------|----------------|--|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit               | 15             | 14   | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name              | ADC14_DR[15:8] |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | R              | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset             | 0              | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC14_DRL(0x031D) |                |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit               | 7              | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name              | ADC14_DR[7:0]  |  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | R              | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset             | 0              | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Bit               | Name           | Description  |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| [15:0]            | ADC14_DR       | ADC channel 14 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br>Data alignment is selected according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN] setting<br><br>Note: ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register. |    |    |    |    |   |   |

**23 DAC**

**23.1 DAC Introduction**

The chip integrates two DAC modules, where DAC0 is a 9-bit digital-to-analog converter, and DAC1 is a 6-bit digital-to-analog converter.

**23.2 DAC0 Functional Block Diagram**

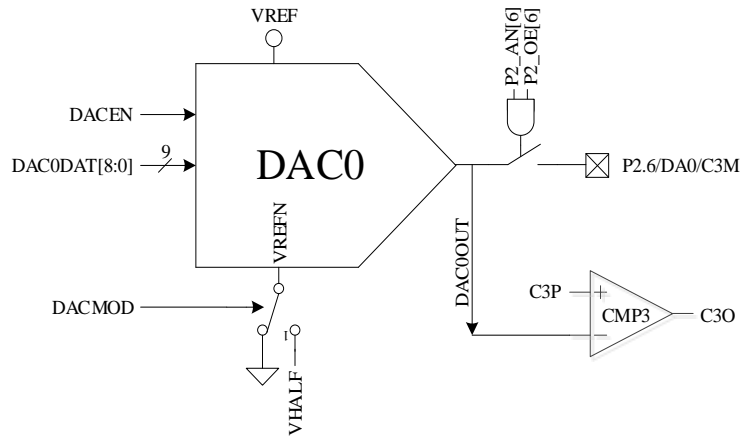


Figure 23-1 Functional Block Diagram of DAC0

As shown in Figure 23-1, DAC0 converts the 9-bit digital data to analog voltage. The voltage is sent to CMP3 negative input for bus overcurrent protection, while P2.6 can be configured as the analog output.

Notes:

1. DAC0 output has no current drive capability and can only carry capacitive load. To carry resistive load, operational amplifiers are used to follow the voltage output.
2. Configure P2\_AN[6] = 1 and P2\_OE[6] = 1. DAC0 outputs to P2.6/DA0;
3. Configure VREF\_CR[VREFEN] to 1 to select VREF as the reference voltage for DAC0, and set DAC\_CR[DAC0\_1EN] to 1 to enable DAC0;
4. The range of output voltage is selected by DAC\_CR[DACMOD]. When DAC\_CR[DACMOD] = 0, full-voltage output mode is active, and the range of output voltage is 0 ~ VREF. When DAC\_CR[DACMOD] = 1, half-voltage output mode is active, and the range of output voltage is VHALF ~ VREF. The output voltage of DAC0 in different modes are shown in Table 23-1.

Table 23-1 Voltage Output of DAC0 in Different Configurations

| DAC0DAT[8:0] | DAC Output Voltage (DAC_CR[DACMOD] = 0) | DAC Output Voltage (DAC_CR[DACMOD] = 1) |
|--------------|---|---|
| 0x000        | 0                                       | VHALF                                   |
| 0x100        | VREF/2                                  | (VREF - VHALF)/2 + VHALF                |
| 0x1FF        | VREF*511/512                            | (VREF - VHALF)*511/512 + VHALF          |

**23.3 DAC1 Functional Block Diagram**

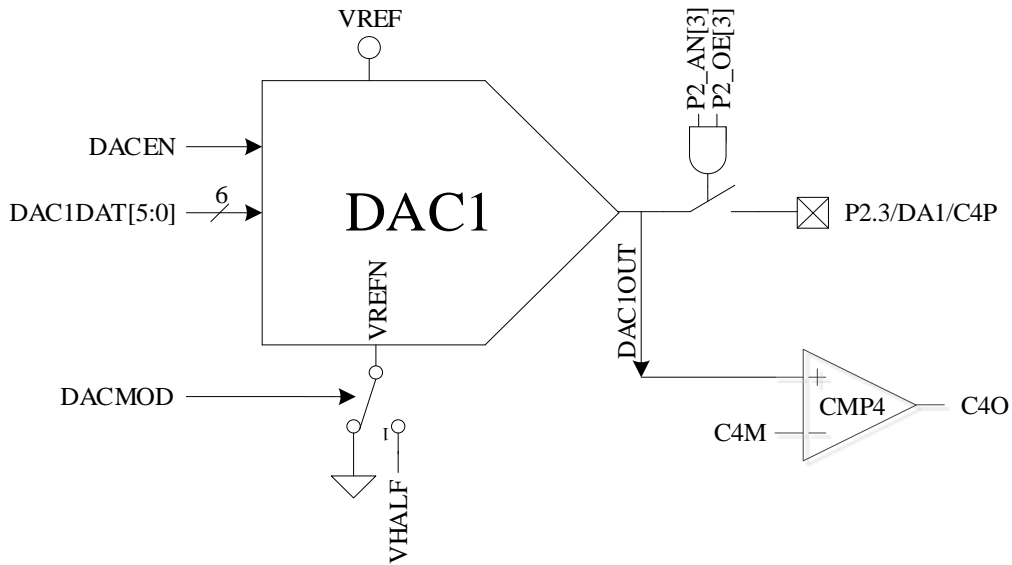


Figure 23-2 Functional Block Diagram of DAC1

As shown in Figure 23-2, DAC1 converts the 6-bit digital data to analog voltage and sends the voltage to the CMP4 positive input for cycle-by-cycle current limiting, while P2.3 can be configured as the analog output.

Notes:

1. DAC1 output no few current drive capability and can only carry capacitive load. To carry resistive load, operational amplifiers are used to follow the voltage output.
2. Configure P2\_AN[3] = 1 and P2\_OE[3] = 1. DAC1 outputs to P2.3/DA1;
3. Configure VREF\_CR[VREFEN] to 1 to select VREF as the reference voltage for DAC1, and set DAC\_CR[DAC0\_1EN] to 1 to enable DAC1;
4. The range of output voltage is set by DAC\_CR[DACMOD]. When DAC\_CR[DACMOD] = 0, full-voltage output mode is active, and the output voltage range is 0 ~ VREF. When DAC\_CR[DACMOD] = 1, half-voltage output mode is active, and the output voltage range is VHALF ~ VREF. The output voltage of DAC1 under different configurations is shown in Table 23-2.

Table 23-2 Voltage DAC1 output in Different Configurations

| DAC1DAT[5:0] | DAC Output Voltage (DAC_CR[DACMOD] = 0) | DAC Output Voltage (DAC_CR[DACMOD] = 1) |
|--------------|---|---|
| 0x00         | 0                                       | VHALF                                   |
| 0x20         | VREF/2                                  | (VREF-VHALF)/2 + VHALF                  |
| 0x3F         | VREF*63/64                              | (VREF - VHALF)*63/64 + VHALF            |

## 23.4 DAC Registers

### 23.4.1 DAC\_CR (0x4035)

| Bit   | 7                  | 6  | 5              | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1 | 0 |
|-------|--------------------|--|----------------|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Name  | DAC0_1EN           | DACMOD   | ADC_SCYCH[3:0] |     |     | RSV |   |   |
| Type  | R/W                | R/W  | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | - | - |
| Reset | 0                  | 0  | 0              | 0   | 1   | 1   | - | - |
| Bit   | Name               | Description  |                |     |     |     |   |   |
| [7]   | DAC0_1EN           | DAC0 & 1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |                |     |     |     |   |   |
| [6]   | DACMOD             | DAC Mode Selection<br>0: Full-voltage output mode, where DAC output voltage ranges from 0 to VREF.<br>1: Half-voltage output mode, where DAC output voltage ranges from VHALF to VREF. |                |     |     |     |   |   |
| [5:2] | ADC_SCYCH<br>[3:0] | See DAC_CR(0x4035) in ADC chapter for details.   |                |     |     |     |   |   |
| [1:0] | RSV                | Reserved   |                |     |     |     |   |   |

### 23.4.2 DAC0\_DR (0x404B)

| Bit   | 7            | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|--------------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | DAC0DAT[8:1] |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W          | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0            | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name         | Description                                |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7:0] | DAC0DAT[8:1] | 8 High-order Bits Input of DAC0 Controller |     |     |     |     |     |     |

### 23.4.3 DAC1\_DR (0x404A)

| Bit   | 7         | 6  | 5       | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-----------|--|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | DAC0_DR_0 | RSV  | DAC1DAT |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W       | —  | R/W     | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0         | —  | 0       | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name      | Description                                |         |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7]   | DAC0_DR_0 | LSB of DAC0 Controller                     |         |     |     |     |     |     |
| [6]   | RSV       | Reserved                                   |         |     |     |     |     |     |
| [5:0] | DAC1DAT   | 6 High-order Bits Input of DAC1 Controller |         |     |     |     |     |     |

**24 DMA**

**24.1 DMA Instructions**

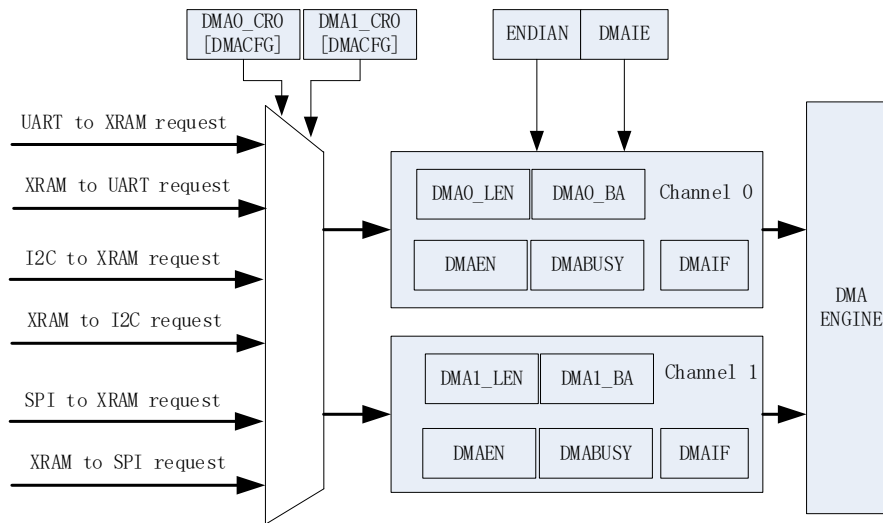


Figure 24-1 Functional Block Diagram of DMA

The DMA module is a dual-channel DMA controller, which performs direct data transfer between peripherals (SPI, UART, I<sup>2</sup>C) and XRAM (IRAM data invalid). DMA accessing to XRAM does not interfere with the normal CPU read/write operation to XRAM. The length of the transferred data and the start address of XRAM access is configurable. Data transfer mode is configurable and interrupt can be enabled.

DMA instructions are as follows:

1. Configure the peripheral and enable the peripheral, and set input and output channels taken over by DMA by DMA<sub>x</sub>\_CR0[DMACFG];
2. Configure DMA interrupt enable, transfer order, transfer length and XRAM start address. Write DMA<sub>x</sub>\_CR0[DMAEN] and DMA<sub>x</sub>\_CR0[DMABSY] to 1 to start DMA;
3. After data transfer, the interrupt flag bit DMA<sub>x</sub>\_CR0[DMAIF] is set to 1 by hardware and it is cleared to 0 by software;
4. Set DMA<sub>x</sub>\_CR0[DMABSY] to 1 to start DMA again.

## 24.2 DMA Registers

### 24.2.1 DMA0\_CR0 (0x403A)

| Bit   | 7               | 6   | 5      | 4   | 3   | 2     | 1      | 0     |
|-------|-----------------|---|--------|-----|-----|-------|--------|-------|
| Name  | DMAEN           | DMABSY  | DMACFG |     |     | DMAIE | ENDIAN | DMAIF |
| Type  | R/W             | R/W1  | R/W    | R/W | R/W | R/W   | R/W    | R/W   |
| Reset | 0               | 0   | 0      | 0   | 0   | 0     | 0      | 0     |
| Bit   | Name            | Description   |        |     |     |       |        |       |
| [7]   | DMAEN           | DMA Channel 0 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |        |     |     |       |        |       |
| [6]   | DMABSY          | DMA Channel 0 Busy State/Start<br>Read:<br>0: Channel 0 is idle<br>1: Channel 0 is transmitting<br>Write:<br>0: No effect<br>1: DMA channel 0 starts for data transfer  |        |     |     |       |        |       |
| [5:3] | DMACFG<br>[2:0] | DMA Channel 0 Peripheral and Transfer Direction Selection<br>000: From UART1 to XRAM<br>001: From XRAM to UART1<br>010: From I <sup>2</sup> C to XRAM<br>011: From XRAM to I <sup>2</sup> C<br>100: From SPI to XRAM<br>101: From XRAM to SPI<br>110: From UART2 to XRAM<br>111: From XRAM to UART2<br>Note: It cannot be configured when DMA channel 0 is busy |        |     |     |       |        |       |
| [2]   | DMAIE           | DMA Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |        |     |     |       |        |       |
| [1]   | ENDIAN          | DMA Data Transfer Sequence<br>0: High byte is received or transmitted first<br>1: Low byte is received or transmitted first<br>Notes: This bit is set for 16-bit data mode, and shall be configured to “0” for 8-bit data mode. It cannot be configured when channel 0 or 1 is busy   |        |     |     |       |        |       |
| [0]   | DMAIF           | DMA Channel 0 Transfer Interrupt Flag<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”.<br>1: The interrupt is generated.   |        |     |     |       |        |       |

### 24.2.2 DMA1\_CR0 (0x403B)

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5      | 4   | 3   | 2     | 1     | 0     |
|-------|-------|---|--------|-----|-----|-------|-------|-------|
| Name  | DMAEN | DMABSY  | DMACFG |     |     | DBGSW | DBGEN | DMAIF |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W1  | R/W    | R/W | R/W | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | 0      | 0   | 0   | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| Bit   | Name  | Description                                     |        |     |     |       |       |       |
| [7]   | DMAEN | DMA Channel 1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |        |     |     |       |       |       |



|       |                 |   |
|-------|-----------------|---|
| [6]   | DMABSY          | <p>DMA Channel 1 Busy State/Start</p> <p>Read:</p> <p>0: Channel 1 is idle</p> <p>1: Channel 1 is transmitting</p> <p>Write:</p> <p>0: No effect</p> <p>1: Channel 1 starts for data transfer</p>   |
| [5:3] | DMACFG<br>[2:0] | <p>DMA Channel 1 Peripheral and Transfer Direction Selection</p> <p>000: From UART1 to XRAM</p> <p>001: From XRAM to UART1</p> <p>010: From I<sup>2</sup>C to XRAM</p> <p>011: From XRAM to I<sup>2</sup>C</p> <p>100: From SPI to XRAM</p> <p>101: From XRAM to SPI</p> <p>110: From UART2 to XRAM</p> <p>111: From XRAM to UART2</p> <p>Note: It cannot be configured when DMA channel 1 is busy</p>                        |
| [2]   | DBGSW           | <p>Debug Area Selection</p> <p>0: XSFR as the debug area (exported address space: 0x4020 ~ 0x40FF)</p> <p>1: XRAM as the debug area (exported address space: 0x0000 ~ 0x0317)</p>   |
| [1]   | DBGEN           | <p>Debug Mode Enable</p> <p>When DMA1_CR0[DMACFG] is set to 101 and DMA1_CR0[DBGEN] to 1, DMA works in Debug mode. After SPI is enabled, DMA automatically sends the relevant data in the area specified by DMA_CR0[DBGSW] via MOSI, and DMA1_BA/ DMA1_LEN defines the start address and range of the relevant data.</p> <p>0: Disable</p> <p>1: Enable</p> <p>Note: In Debug mode, DMA channel 1 interrupt is turned off</p> |
| [0]   | DMAIF           | <p>DMA Channel 0 Transfer Interrupt Flag</p> <p>Read:</p> <p>0: No interrupt pending</p> <p>1: Interrupt pending</p> <p>Write:</p> <p>0: This bit is cleared to 0</p> <p>1: Generate interrupt</p>  |

### 24.2.3 DMA0\_LEN (0x403C)

| Bit   | 7        | 6   | 5        | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|----------|---|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | RSV      |   | DMA0_LEN |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | —        | —   | R/W      | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | —        | —   | 0        | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name     | Description   |          |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7:6] | RSV      | Reserved  |          |     |     |     |     |     |
| [5:0] | DMA0_LEN | <p>DMA Channel 0 Transfer Length Setting</p> <p>Read: The number of the bytes currently transferred by DMA channel 0 (0 means the first byte)</p> <p>Write: DMA channel 0 XRAM transfer data length</p> <p>Note: It cannot be configured when DMA channel 0 is busy. When DMA0_CR0[ENDIAN] = 1 (low byte is received or sent first), it is recommended that DMA0_LEN be set to an odd number.</p> |          |     |     |     |     |     |

**24.2.4 DMA0\_BA (0x403E, 0x403F)**

| DMA0_BAH(0x403E) |              |   |     |     |     |               |     |     |
|------------------|--------------|---|-----|-----|-----|---------------|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15           | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10            | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | RSV          |   |     |     |     | DMA0_BA[10:8] |     |     |
| Type             | —            | —   | —   | —   | —   | R/W           | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | —            | —   | —   | —   | —   | 0             | 0   | 0   |
| DMA0_BAL(0x403F) |              |   |     |     |     |               |     |     |
| Bit              | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2             | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | DMA0_BA[7:0] |   |     |     |     |               |     |     |
| Type             | R/W          | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W           | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0             | 0   | 0   |
| Bit              | Name         | Description   |     |     |     |               |     |     |
| [15:11]          | RSV          | Reserved  |     |     |     |               |     |     |
| [10:0]           | DMA0_BA      | DMA Channel 0 Transfer Data Start Address Setting<br>DMA Channel 0 XRAM Start Address<br>It cannot be configured when DMA channel 0 is busy<br>Note: XRAM address space for data transfer by channel 0: DMA0_BA[10:0] ~ (DMA0_BA[10:0] + DMA0_LEN[5:0]) |     |     |     |               |     |     |

**24.2.5 DMA1\_LEN (0x403D)**

| Bit   | 7        | 6   | 5        | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|----------|---|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | RSV      |   | DMA1_LEN |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | —        | —   | R/W      | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | —        | —   | 0        | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name     | Description   |          |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7:6] | RSV      | Reserved  |          |     |     |     |     |     |
| [5:0] | DMA1_LEN | DMA Channel 1 Transfer Data Length Setting<br>Read: The number of the bytes currently transferred by DMA channel 1 (0 means the first byte)<br>Write: DMA channel 1 XRAM transfer data length<br>Note: It cannot be configured when DMA channel 1 is busy. When DMA0_CR0[ENDIAN] = 1 (low byte is received or sent first), it is recommended that DMA1_LEN be set to an odd number. |          |     |     |     |     |     |

**24.2.6 DMA1\_BA (0x4040, 0x4041)**

| DMA1_BAH(0x4040) |              |     |     |     |     |               |     |     |
|------------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15           | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10            | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | RSV          |     |     |     |     | DMA1_BA[10:8] |     |     |
| Type             | —            | —   | —   | —   | —   | R/W           | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | —            | —   | —   | —   | —   | 0             | 0   | 0   |
| DMA1_BAL(0x4041) |              |     |     |     |     |               |     |     |
| Bit              | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2             | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | DMA1_BA[7:0] |     |     |     |     |               |     |     |
| Type             | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W           | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0             | 0   | 0   |

| Bit     | Name    | Description  |
|---------|---------|--|
| [15:11] | RSV     | Reserved   |
| [10:0]  | DMA1_BA | DMA Channel 1 Transfer Data Start Address Setting<br>DMA Channel 1 XRAM Start Address<br>It cannot be configured when DMA channel 1 is busy<br><br>Notes: XRAM address space for data transfer by channel 1: DMA0_BA[10:0] ~ (DMA0_BA[10:0] + DMA0_LEN[5:0]) |

Note: When I<sup>2</sup>C is selected as DMA channel peripherals (including from I<sup>2</sup>C to XRAM and from XRAM to I<sup>2</sup>C), START + address interrupt for I<sup>2</sup>C communication still requires to be cleared to 0 by software. In I<sup>2</sup>C slave mode, if STOP is received, I2C\_SR[I2CSTP] = 0 is configured to clear I<sup>2</sup>C interrupt and restart the DMA transfer.

## 25 VREF

### 25.1 VREF Instructions

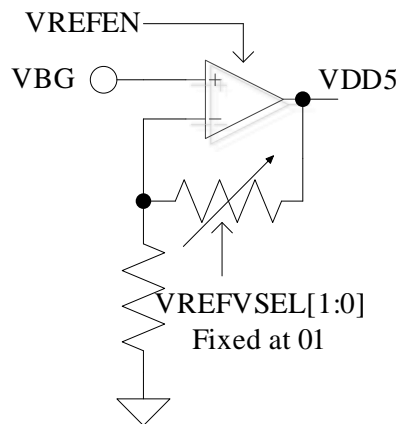


Figure 25-1 VREF Selection

The input and output ports of the VREF module are shown in Figure 25-1. VREF is the voltage reference generation block that provides internal voltage reference to ADC and DAC module. VBG is the voltage provided by the chip internally.

VREF is enabled when VREF\_CR[VREFEN] is set to 1. The output voltage is selected by configuring VREF\_CR[VREFVSEL]. VREF serves as the internal voltage reference to ADC and DAC module.

### 25.2 VREF Registers

#### 25.2.1 VREF\_CR (0x404F)

| Bit   | 7        | 6   | 5   | 4      | 3   | 2 | 1 | 0       |
|-------|----------|-----|---|--------|-----|---|---|---------|
| Name  | VREFVSEL |     | RSV   | VREFEN | RSV |   |   | VHALFEN |
| Type  | R/W      | R/W | —   | R/W    | —   | — | — | R/W     |
| Reset | 0        | 0   | —   | 0      | —   | — | — | 0       |
| Bit   | Name     |     | Description   |        |     |   |   |         |
| [7:6] | VREFVSEL |     | VREF Module Output Voltage Selection<br>00: 4.5V<br>01: VDD5<br>10: 3V<br>11: 4V  |        |     |   |   |         |
| [5]   | RSV      |     | Reserved  |        |     |   |   |         |
| [4]   | VREFEN   |     | VREF Module Enable<br>0: Disable. P3_AN[5] is set to 1, and external voltage reference is input from P3.5<br>1: Enable. P3_AN[5] is set to 1, and the internal VREF reference is output to P3.5. A 0.1μF ~ 1μF capacitor is added to improve the stability of VREF. |        |     |   |   |         |
| [3:1] | RSV      |     | Reserved  |        |     |   |   |         |
| [0]   | VHALFEN  |     | VHALF Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |        |     |   |   |         |

Note: For EU6832N1, only VDD5 can be used as VREF voltage.

**26 VHALF**

**26.1 VHALF Instructions**

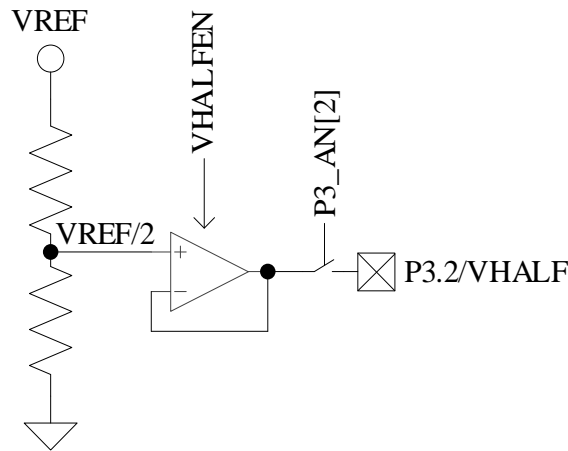


Figure 26-1 Diagram of VHALF Module Input and Output

The VHALF module input and output ports are shown in Figure 26-1. This module generates the voltage reference  $VREF/2$ .

VHALF is enabled when  $VREF\_CR[VREFEN]$  is set to 1, and the voltage is output to P3.2. A  $1\mu F$  capacitor is added.

**26.2 VHALF Registers**

See  $VREF\_CR$  (0x404F).

**27 Operational Amplifier**

**27.1 Operational Amplifier Introduction**

The chip integrates three high-speed independent operational amplifiers, AMP0, AMP1, and AMP2. Each operational amplifier has a separate enable bit. AMP0 can be configured as a programmable gain amplifier.

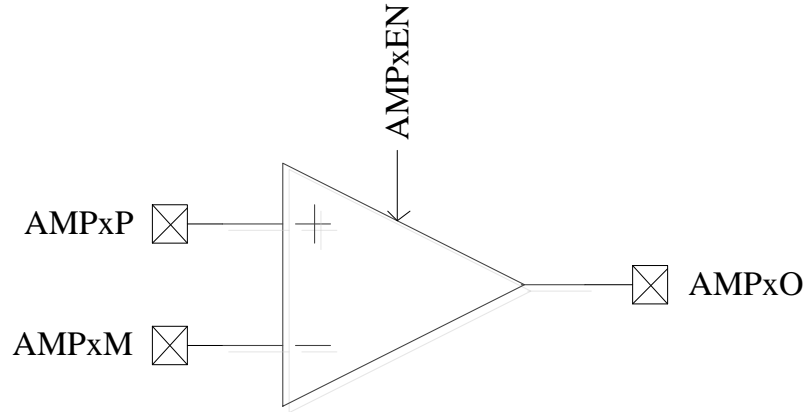


Figure 27-1 Schematic Diagram of Operational Amplifier module

**27.1 Operational Amplifier Instructions**

**27.1.1 Bus Current Sampling Operational Amplifier (AMP0)**

AMP0 operates in normal mode or PGA differential input mode.

**27.1.1.1 AMP0 Normal Mode**

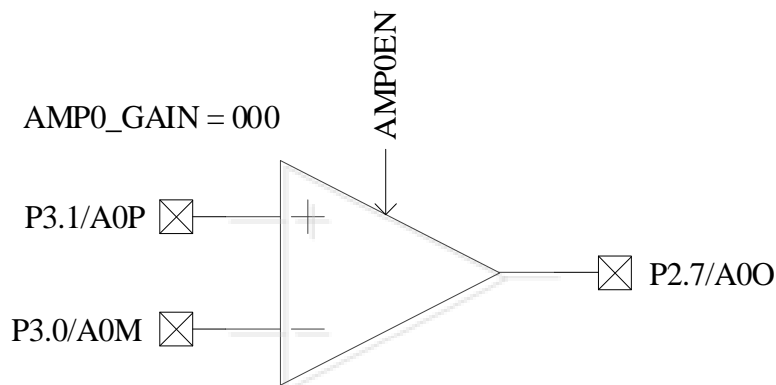


Figure 27-2 Diagram of Bus Current Operational Amplifier AMP0

The inputs and outputs of the bus current operational amplifier are shown in Figure 27-2. AMP0 is enabled when AMP\_CR[AMP0EN] = 1, and P2.7, P3.0 and P3.1 are automatically configured to analog signal mode by the hardware.

**27.1.1.2 AMP0 PGA Differential Input Mode**

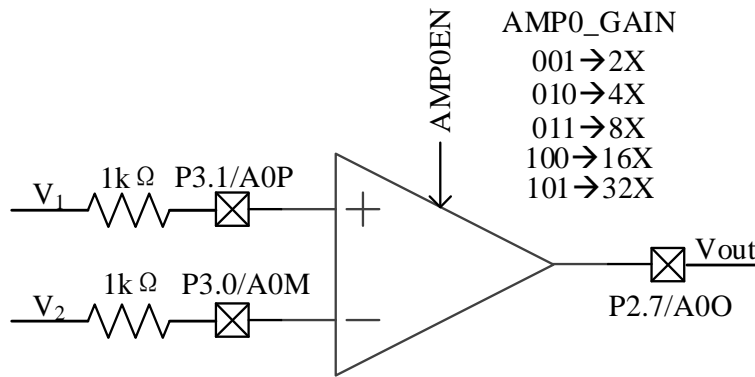


Figure 27-3 Diagram of AMP0 PGA Differential Input Mode

As shown in Figure 27-3, positive and negative inputs of AMP0 are connected with a 1kΩ resistor in the external circuit respectively.

When PGA differential Input Mode is selected for AMP0, the amplification gain is set by AMP0\_GAIN and AMP0 is enabled when AMP\_CR[AMP0EN] = 1. The relationship between the output and the input of operational amplifier is:  $V_{out} = V_{HALF} + (V_1 - V_2) * AMP0\_GAIN$ .

**27.1.2 Phase Current Operational Amplifier (AMP1/AMP2)**

**27.1.2.1 AMP1**

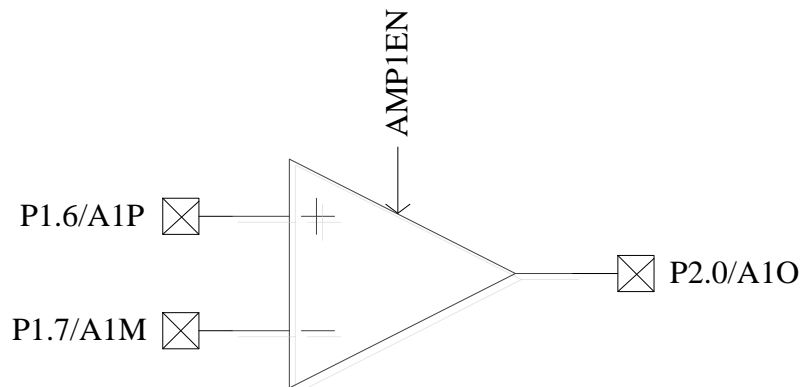


Figure 27-4 Diagram of AMP1 Input and Output

The inputs and outputs of the phase current operational amplifier are shown in Figure 27-4. The phase current operational amplifier AMP1 is enabled when AMP\_CR[AMP1EN] = 1, and P1.6, P1.7, and P2.0 are automatically configured to analog signal mode by the hardware.

**27.1.2.2 AMP2**

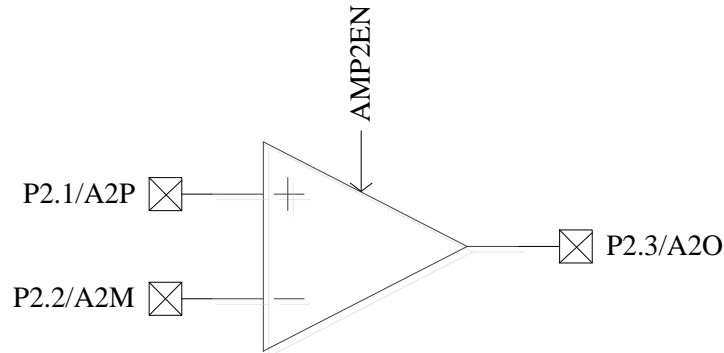


Figure 27-5 Diagram of AMP2 Input and Output

The inputs and outputs of the phase current operational amplifier are shown in Figure 27-5. The phase current operational amplifier AMP2 is enabled when  $CMP\_CR[AMP2EN] = 1$ , and P2.1, P2.2, and P2.3 are automatically configured to analog signal mode by the hardware.

**27.2 Operational Amplifier Registers**

**27.2.1 AMP\_CR (0x404E)**

| Bit   | 7      | 6                                      | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2      | 1      | 0      |
|-------|--------|--|---|---|---|--------|--------|--------|
| Name  | RSV    |  |   |   |   | AMP2EN | AMP1EN | AMP0EN |
| Type  | —      | —                                      | — | — | — | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    |
| Reset | —      | —                                      | — | — | — | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| Bit   | Name   | Description                            |   |   |   |        |        |        |
| [7:3] | RSV    | Reserved                               |   |   |   |        |        |        |
| [2]   | AMP2EN | AMP2 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |   |   |   |        |        |        |
| [1]   | AMP1EN | AMP1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |   |   |   |        |        |        |
| [0]   | AMP0EN | AMP0 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |   |   |   |        |        |        |

**27.2.2 AMP0\_GAIN (0x4034)**

| Bit   | 7    | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2         | 1   | 0   |
|-------|------|-------------|---|---|---|-----------|-----|-----|
| Name  | RSV  |             |   |   |   | AMP0_GAIN |     |     |
| Type  | —    | —           | — | — | — | R/W       | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | —    | —           | — | — | — | 0         | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name | Description |   |   |   |           |     |     |
| [7:3] | RSV  | Reserved    |   |   |   |           |     |     |



|       |           |   |
|-------|-----------|---|
| [2:0] | AMP0_GAIN | <p>Operational Amplifier Gain Setting</p> <p>000: The gain is configured by the external circuit</p> <p>001: 2x</p> <p>010: 4x</p> <p>011: 8x</p> <p>100: 16x</p> <p>101: 32x</p> <p>110: Reserved</p> <p>111: Reserved</p> <p>Note: The built-in amplification is isotropic amplification. When the difference of input voltage is 0, the output voltage is VHALF. For other applications, AMP0_GAIN is set to 000 to select external circuit to configure the gain.</p> |
|-------|-----------|---|

**28 Comparator**

**28.1 Comparator Operations**

**28.1.1 CMP3**

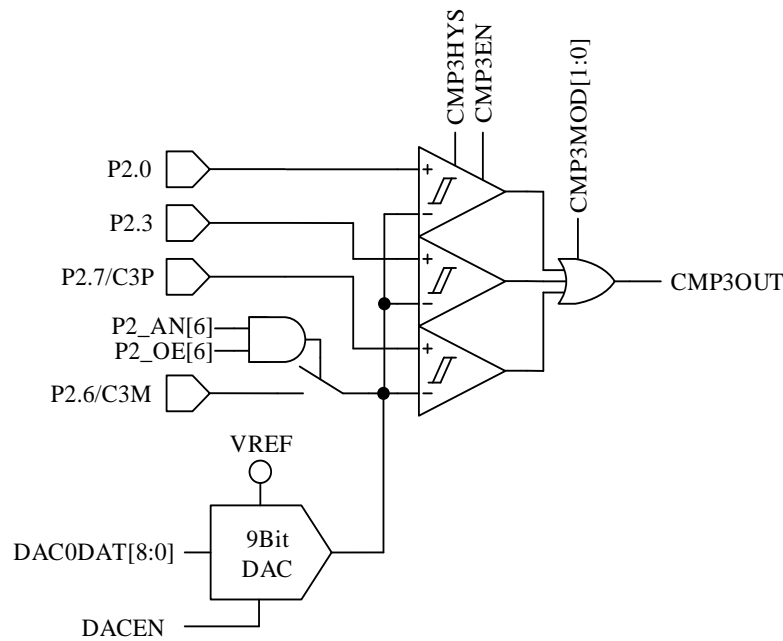


Figure 28-1 CMP3 Input and Output Pins

The input and output pins of CMP3 are shown in Figure 28-1.

The configuration of CMP3 is as follows:

1. Configure P2\_AN[6] and P2\_OE[6] to 1 to enable CMP3 and VREF on the negative input. The VREF source can be the on-chip DAC0 output voltage or the external circuit input voltage. Select DAC0 output, and place an external capacitance between P2.6 pin and GRND (the recommended capacitance value is 100pF, and the output voltage stabilizes after DAC0 output for a period of time);
2. Configure CMP\_CR1[CMP3MOD] to select single comparator input, dual comparator input or triple comparator input mode;
  - When CMP\_CR1[CMP3MOD] = 00, CMP3 works in single comparator input mode. The connection of input and output pins are shown in Figure 28-2.
  - When CMP\_CR1[CMP3MOD] = 01, CMP3 works in dual comparator input mode. The connection of input and output pins are shown in Figure 28-3.
  - When CMP\_CR1[CMP3MOD] = 1X, CMP3 works in triple comparator input mode. The connection of input and output pins are shown in Figure 28-4.
3. Configure CMP\_CR1[CMP3HYS] to enable or disable hysteresis;
4. Set CMP\_CR1[CMP3EN] = 1 to enable CMP3.

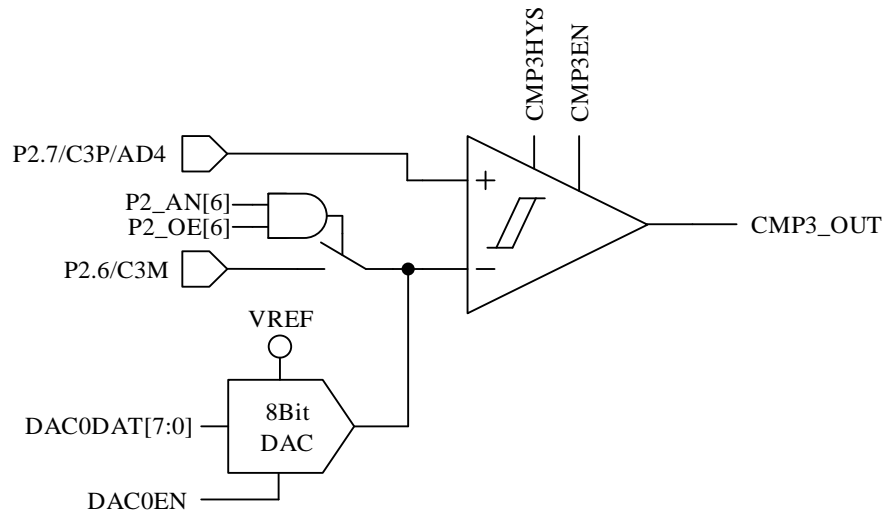


Figure 28-2 Single-comparator Input Mode

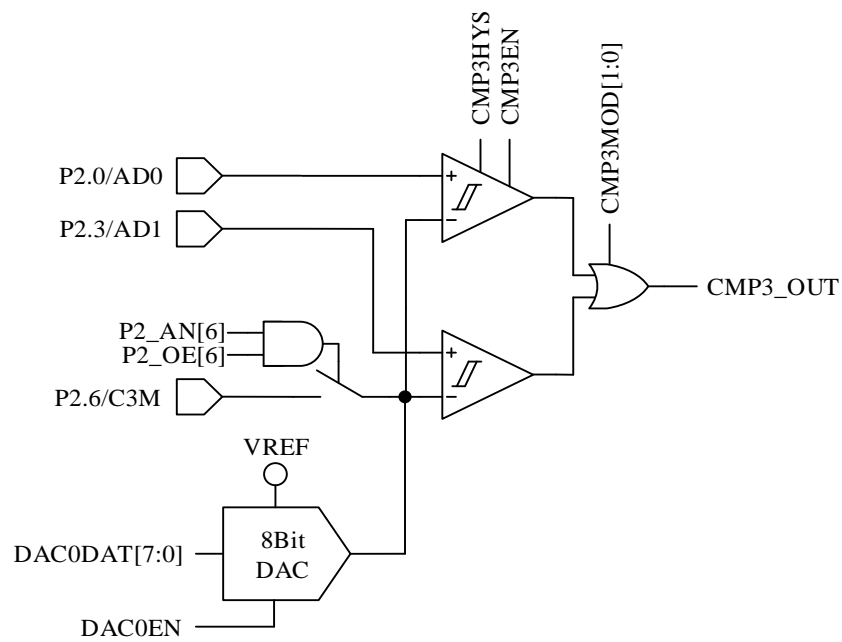


Figure 28-3 Dual-comparator Input Mode

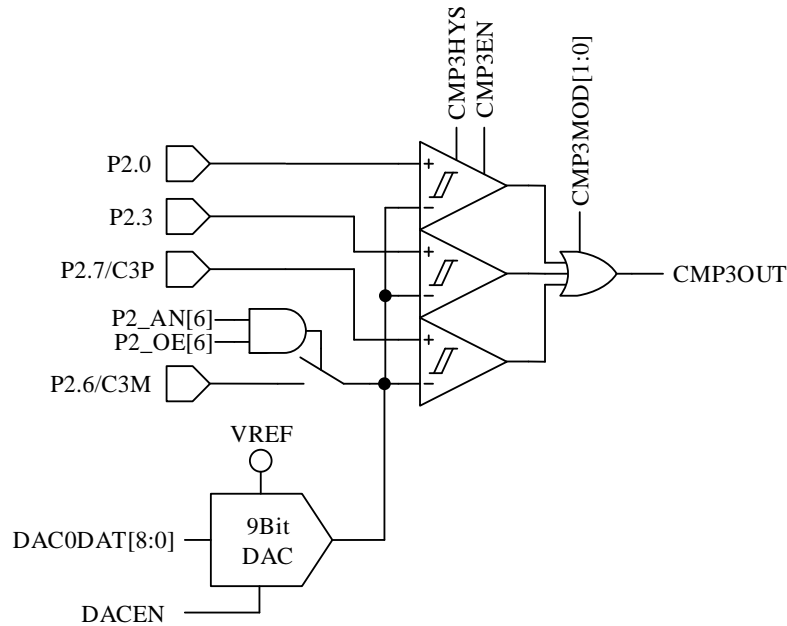


Figure 28-4 Triple-comparator Input Mode

### 28.1.1.1 Overcurrent Protection (OCP)

When an overcurrent protection signal is generated, DRV\_OUT[MOE] is automatically cleared to output idle voltage to stop the motor drive for chip and motor protection. OCP feature is enabled when EVT\_FILT[MOEMD] = 01, which automatically turns off the output and generates an OCP interrupt request if the current exceeds the threshold. When EVT\_FILT[MOEMD] = 00, the output is not automatically turned off if the current exceeds the threshold. However, an OCP request is generated by the hardware.

The source of OCP interrupt is selected from CMP3 or INT0 by configuring EVT\_FILT[EFSRC]. When EVT\_FILT[EFSRC] = 1, the TCON[IT0] bit is programmed to select the trigger edge of the external interrupt INT0 which generates an OCP output. At this time, the source of OCP interrupt is INT0. When EVT\_FILT[EFSRC] = 0 and CMP\_CR0[CMP3IM] = 11, the OCP output is generated on the raising edge of CMP3. At this time, the source of OCP interrupt is CMP3. In triple-shunt current sampling mode, CMP\_CR1[CMP3MOD] is configured to select triple-comparator input mode. When current of any phase is over the threshold, CMP3 generates an OCP signal. For other sampling modes, CMP\_CR1[CMP3MOD] is configured to choose single-comparator input mode. When bus current is over the threshold, CMP3 generates an OCP signal.

Setting EVT\_FILT[EFDIV] enables the filtering of interrupt signals for OCP, and programming EVT\_FILT[EFDIV] = 01/10/11 selects filter width of 4/8/16 clock cycles. When the filtering feature is enabled, the filtered signal is delayed by 4/8/16 clock cycles compared to the signal before filtering.

### 28.1.1.2 Cycle-by-Cycle Current Limiting

The Cycle-by-Cycle current limiting feature is applied to square wave-based drive control of BLDC motors.

When an OCP event occurs, DRV\_OUT[MOE] is set to 1 after it has been cleared to “0” for a period of time, so that the motor drive automatically restored. When CMP\_CR0[**CMP3IM**] = 11, DRV\_OUT[MOE] is cleared to 0 on the rising edge of CMP3OUT to protect motor. When EVT\_FILT[**MOEMD**] = 10, the outputs are automatically turned off upon an OCP interrupt. DRV\_OUT[MOE] is enabled automatically upon Driver counter overflow/underflow events or after 10µs to restore motor drive. When EVT\_FILT[**MOEMD**] = 11, the output is turned off upon an OCP interrupt. DRV\_OUT[MOE] is automatically enabled after 5µs or upon Driver counter overflow/underflow to restore motor drive.

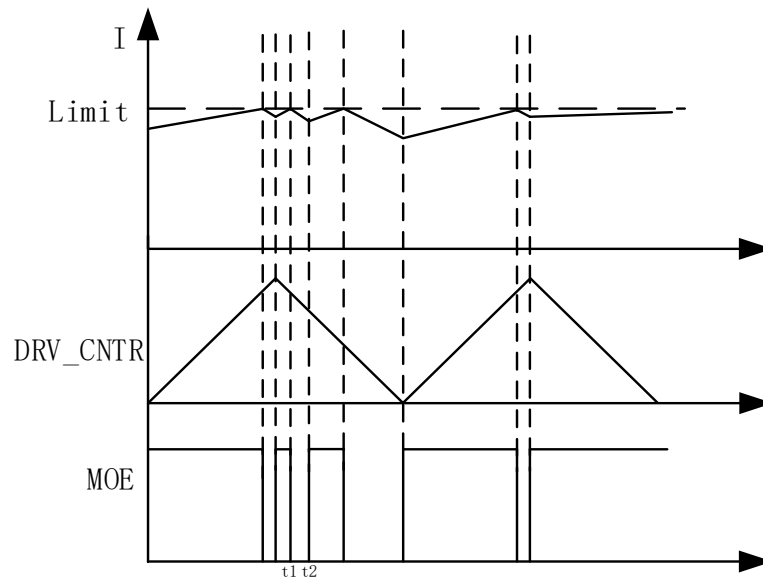


Figure 28-5 Cycle-by-Cycle Current Limiting Waveform ( $t_2 - t_1 = 10\mu s$ ) when EVT\_FILT[MOEMD] = 10

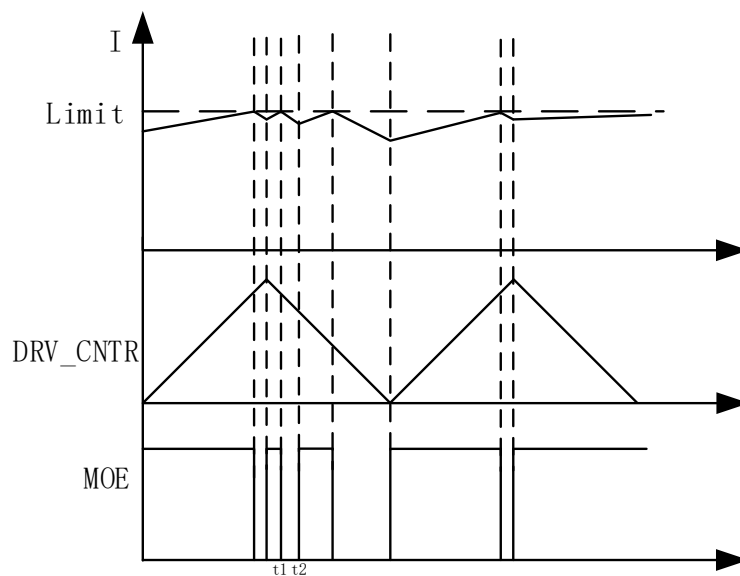


Figure 28-6 Cycle-by-Cycle Current Limiting Waveform ( $t_2 - t_1 = 5\mu s$ ) when EVT\_FILT[MOEMD] = 11

**28.1.2 CMP4**

CMP4 is a hysteresis comparator as shown in Figure 28-7. CMP4OUT can be read by software or reversed on external interrupt INT0. When CMP3 is used for Cycle-by-Cycle current limiting protection, CMP4 is used for bus current protection. Output must be turned off by software when bus current OCP feature of CMP4 is triggered.

The configuration of CMP4 is as follows:

1. Configure P2\_AN[3] = 1 and P2\_OE[3] = 1 to enable VREF on the positive input of CMP4. The VREF source can be the on-chip DAC1 output voltage or the external circuit input voltage. Select DAC1 output, and place an external capacitance between P2.3 pin and GRND (the recommended capacitance value is 100pF, and the output voltage stabilizes after DAC1 output for a period of time);
2. Configure P2\_AN[7] = 1 to assign P2.7 pin to analog signal;
3. Configure CMP\_CR2[CMP4EN] = 1 to enable CMP4;
4. Clear INT0 flag bit to enable INT0;
5. Set LVSR[EXT0CFG] = 111 to select CMP4 as the source of INT 0;
6. Configure TCON[IT0] = 01 to select falling edge triggered INT0.

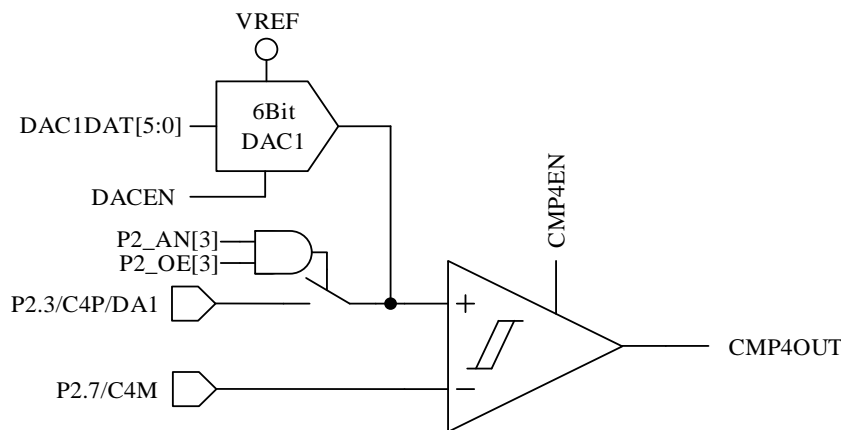


Figure 28-7 Schematic Diagram of CMP4 Module

**28.1.3 Comparator Group (CMPG)**

The comparator group CMPG is a collection of CMP0, CMP1 and CMP2, with multiple comparison modes for different applications.

When CMP\_CR2[CMP0MOD] = 00, CMPG works in the mode of three comparators without built-in resistor. It is used for BEMF detection with the external virtual neutral point resistors. The input and output pins are shown in Figure 28-8. The negative inputs of the three comparators are connected together to P1.5, and the positive inputs are connected to P1.4, P1.6 and P2.1. The outputs are CMP0OUT, CMP1OUT, and CMP2OUT respectively. The number of comparators working in this mode is determined by CMP\_CR2[CMP0SEL]. When CMP\_CR2[CMP0SEL] = 00, CMP0, CMP1 and CMP2 work simultaneously, which is the recommended setting. When CMP\_CR2[CMP0SEL] = 01, only CMP0 works. When CMP\_CR2[CMP0SEL] = 10, only CMP1 works.

When  $CMP\_CR2[CMP0SEL] = 11$ , only CMP2 works.

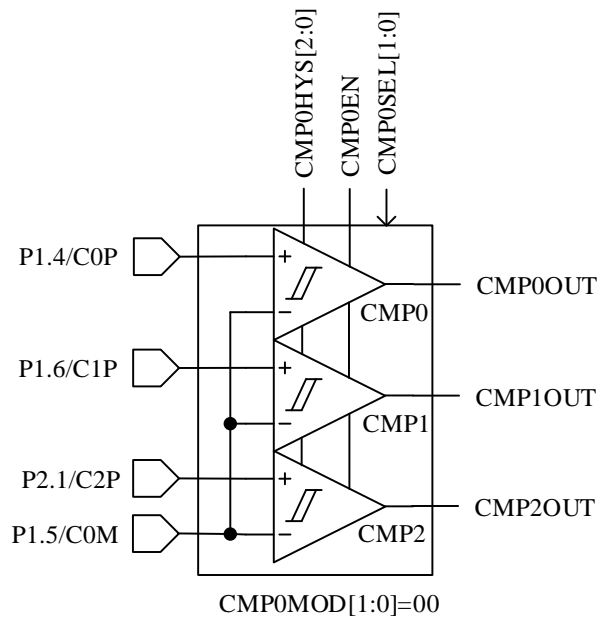


Figure 28-8 CMPG Mode with Built-in Three Comparators  
(without Built-in Resistor)

When  $CMP\_CR2[CMP0MOD] = 01$ , CMPG works in the mode of three comparators with built-in resistors. It is used for BEMF detection with the internal virtual neutral point resistors. The input port is selected by setting the function switching bit  $CMP\_CR4[CMP0FS]$ . The number of comparators operating in this mode is determined by  $CMP\_CR2[CMP0SEL]$ . When  $CMP\_CR2[CMP0SEL] = 00$ , CMP0, CMP1 and CMP2 comparators work simultaneously, which is the recommended setting. When  $CMP\_CR2[CMP0SEL] = 01$ , only CMP0 works. When  $CMP\_CR2[CMP0SEL] = 10$ , only CMP1 works. When  $CMP\_CR2[CMP0SEL] = 11$ , only CMP2 works.

When  $CMP\_CR4[CMP0FS] = 0$ , the input and output pins are shown in Figure 28-9. The negative inputs of the three comparators are connected together to the neutral point of the built-in resistors. The positive inputs are connected to P1.4, P1.6 and P2.1, and the outputs are CMP0OUT, CMP1OUT, and CMP2OUT, respectively.

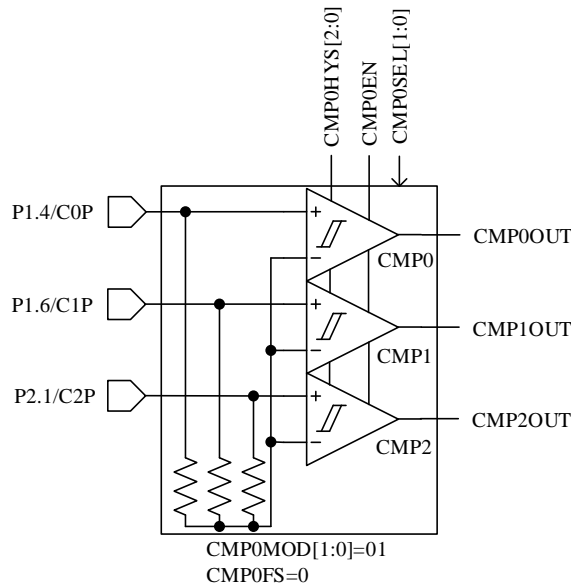


Figure 28-9 CMPG Mode with Built-in Three Comparators and Resistors  
(without Function Switching)

When  $CMP\_CR4[CMP0FS] = 1$ , the input and output pins are shown in Figure 28-10. The negative inputs of the three comparators are connected together to the neutral point of the built-in resistors, the positive inputs are connected to P1.4, P1.3 and P1.5 respectively, and the outputs results are CMP0OUT, CMP1OUT and CMP2OUT respectively.

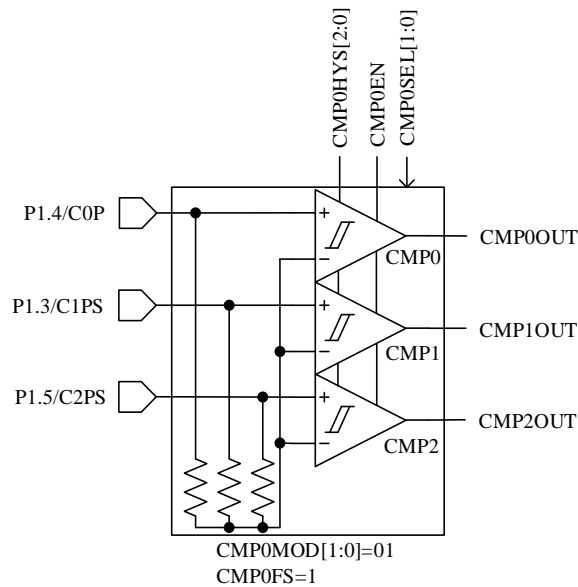


Figure 28-10 CMPG Mode with Built-in Three Comparators (with Function Switching)

When  $CMP\_CR2[CMP0MOD] = 10$ , CMPG mode with three differential comparators is selected for the differential Hall sensor to detect the motor rotor position. The input and output pins are shown in Figure 28-11. The negative inputs of the three comparators are respectively connected to P1.5, P1.7 and P2.2, the positive inputs



are respectively connected to P1.4, P1.6 and P2.1, and the outputs are CMP0OUT, CMP1OUT and CMP2OUT respectively. In this mode, the number of comparators is determined by CMP\_CR2[CMP0SEL]. When CMP\_CR2[CMP0SEL] = 00, CMP0, CMP1 and CMP2 work simultaneously, which is the recommended setting. When CMP\_CR2[CMP0SEL] = 01, only CMP0 works. When CMP\_CR2[CMP0SEL] = 10, only CMP1 works. When CMP\_CR2[CMP0SEL] = 11, only CMP2 works.

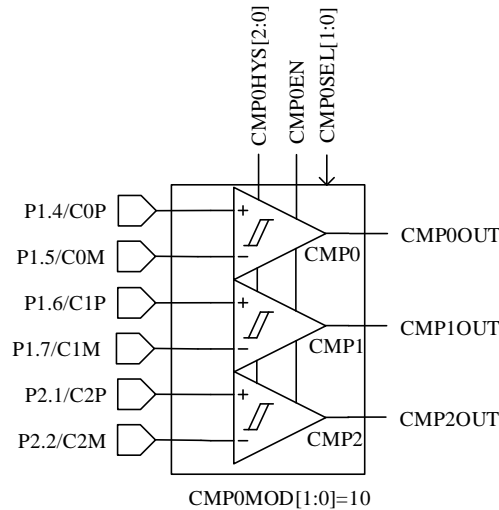


Figure 28-11 CMPG Mode with Three Differential Comparators

When CMP\_CR2[CMP0MOD] = 11, CMPG mode with two comparators is selected for motor speed detection. The input and output ports are shown in Figure 28-12. The negative inputs of the comparators are connected together to P1.5, the positive inputs are connected to P1.4 and P1.3, and the outputs are CMP0OUT and CMP1OUT respectively. In this mode, the number of comparators is determined by CMP\_CR2[CMP0SEL]. When CMP\_CR2[CMP0SEL] = 00, CMP0 and CMP1 work simultaneously, which is the recommended setting. When CMP\_CR2[CMP0SEL] = 01, only CMP0 works. When CMP\_CR2[CMP0SEL] = 10, only CMP1 works.

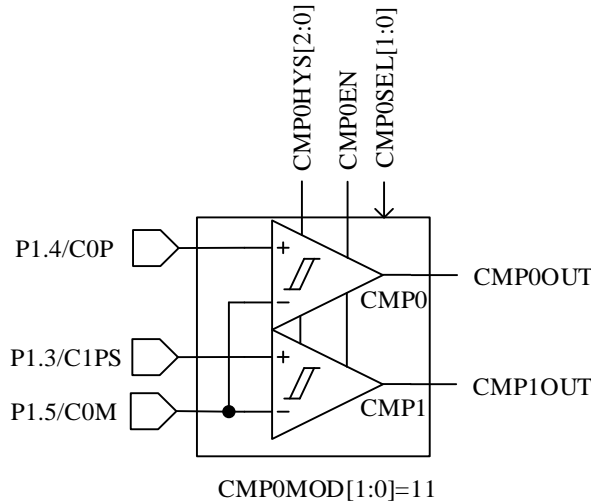


Figure 28-12 CMPG Mode with Two Comparators

The output signals of CMP0/CMP1/CMP2 are sent to Timer1 after filtering and sampling modules.

### 28.1.4 Comparator Sampling

The comparator sampling feature is mainly used for the square wave control and RSD, which eliminates the switching interference from driving circuit. See CMP/GPIO Position Detection Event for square wave control in 14.1.2.3 and RSD Comparator Sampling for RSD in 15.1.7.1.

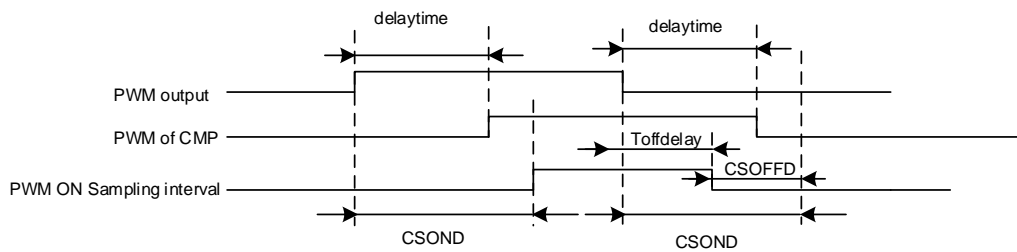


Figure 28-13 PWM ON Sampling Mode

There is a delay from PWM output to the output of the comparator, which is mainly affected by the following factors: resistance value of the drive resistor, switching speed of the power device, and input delay and hysteresis settings of the comparator. As shown in Figure 28-13, the delay time is from the chip output to the comparator output. When high-level sampling is performed, the sampling interval shall be enveloped by the actual high-level output of the comparator. First, the sampling ON-delayed time  $CMP\_SAMR[CSOND]$  is set to overcome the output delay and the oscillation interval of the power device. At the end of the sampling interval,  $CMP\_SAMR[CSOND]$  is delayed after the falling edge of PWM, at which time the actual sampling window has exceeded the corresponding high-level interval. The sampling OFF-advanced time  $CMP\_SAMR[CSOFFD]$  is set to stop

sampling  $T_{offdelay}$  after the PWM output falling edge, where  $T_{offdelay} = \text{CMP\_SAMR}[\text{CSOND}] - \text{CMP\_SAMR}[\text{CSOFFD}]$ . By configuring  $\text{CMP\_SAMR}[\text{CSOND}]$  and  $\text{CMP\_SAMR}[\text{CSOFFD}]$ , the sampling interval can be located in the high-level interval of the actual output of the comparator.

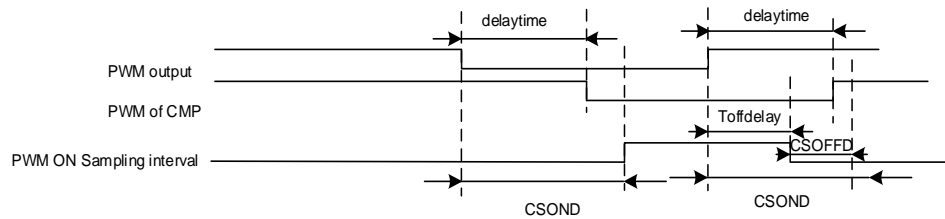


Figure 28-14 PWM OFF Sampling Mode

Similarly, when low-level sampling is performed, the sampling ON-delayed time  $\text{CMP\_SAMR}[\text{CSOND}]$  and the sampling OFF-advanced time  $\text{CMP\_SAMR}[\text{CSOFFD}]$  are set reasonably to ensure that the actual sampling interval is located in the actually low-level output interval of the comparator.

Method for measuring the delay of PWM output to comparator: Set  $\text{CMP\_CR3}[\text{SAMSEL}] = 00$  to disable the comparator sampling delay feature. Set  $\text{CMP\_CR3}[\text{CMPSEL}]$  to select the corresponding comparator output to test pin P0.7. Enable the PWM output and comparator, manually rotate the motor to change the comparator value, and measure the delay between the PWM output and the comparator output.

### 28.1.5 Comparator Output

$\text{CMP\_CR3}[\text{CMPSEL}]$  is configured to output results of one comparator to P0.7.

## 28.2 Comparator Registers

### 28.2.1 CMP\_CR0 (0xD5)

| Bit   | 7      | 6   | 5      | 4   | 3      | 2   | 1      | 0   |
|-------|--------|---|--------|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|
| Name  | CMP3IM |   | CMP2IM |     | CMP1IM |     | CMP0IM |     |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W   | R/W    | R/W | R/W    | R/W | R/W    | R/W |
| Reset | 0      | 0   | 0      | 0   | 0      | 0   | 0      | 0   |
| Bit   | Name   | Description   |        |     |        |     |        |     |
| [7:6] | CMP3IM | CMP3 Interrupt Mode<br>00: No interrupt is generated.<br>01: An interrupt is generated upon rising edge.<br>10: An interrupt is generated upon falling edge.<br>11: When a rising edge is detected, DRV_OUT[MOE] is cleared to 0, and the interrupt event flag bit CMP_SR[CMP3IF] is set to 1. However, the interrupt is not enabled.<br>(Note: In Cycle-by-Cycle Current Limiting Mode, EVT_FILT[MOEMD] must be set to "10/11".) |        |     |        |     |        |     |
| [5:4] | CMP2IM | CMP2 Interrupt Mode<br>See descriptions on CMP_CR0[CMP0IM].   |        |     |        |     |        |     |
| [3:2] | CMP1IM | CMP1 Interrupt Mode<br>See descriptions on CMP_CR0[CMP0IM].   |        |     |        |     |        |     |
| [1:0] | CMP0IM | CMP0 Interrupt Mode<br>00: No interrupt generates<br>01: Interrupt on rising edge<br>10: Interrupt on falling edge<br>11: Interrupt on both rising/falling edges  |        |     |        |     |        |     |

### 28.2.2 CMP\_CR1 (0xD6)

| Bit   | 7       | 6   | 5   | 4      | 3       | 2       | 1   | 0   |
|-------|---------|---|-----|--------|---------|---------|-----|-----|
| Name  | HALLSEL | CMP3MOD   |     | CMP3EN | CMP3HYS | CMP0HYS |     |     |
| Type  | R/W     | R/W   | R/W | R/W    | R/W     | R/W     | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0       | 0   | 0   | 0      | 0       | 0       | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name    | Description   |     |        |         |         |     |     |
| [7]   | HALLSEL | Hall Signal Functional Switching<br>0: Hall signals are not transferred. P0.2, P3.7 and P3.6 serve as the inputs for Hall signal.<br>1: Hall signals are transferred. P1.4, P1.6 and P2.1 serve as the inputs for Hall signal.  |     |        |         |         |     |     |
| [6:5] | CMP3MOD | CMP3 Mode Selection<br>Negative input connected to P2.6 or DAC0 output<br>00: Single-comparator mode; P2.7 is connected to the positive input. See Figure 28-2.<br>01: Dual-comparator mode; P2.0 and P2.3 are connected to the positive inputs. See Figure 28-3.<br>1X: Triple-comparator mode; P2.0, P2.3 and P2.7 are connected to the positive inputs. See Figure 28-4. |     |        |         |         |     |     |
| [4]   | CMP3EN  | CMP3 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |     |        |         |         |     |     |
| [3]   | CMP3HYS | CMP3 Hysteresis Selection<br>0: No hysteresis<br>1: Hysteresis voltage is 15mV  |     |        |         |         |     |     |
| [2:0] | CMP0HYS | CMP0/1/2 Hysteresis Voltage Selection:<br>000: No hysteresis<br>001: ±2.5mV   |     |        |         |         |     |     |

|  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
|  |  | 010: -5mV<br>100: +5mV<br>011: ±5mV<br>101: -10mV<br>110: +10mV<br>111: ±10mV |
|--|--|---|

**28.2.3 CMP\_CR2 (0xDA)**

| Bit   | 7      | 6       | 5   | 4       | 3   | 2   | 1 | 0      |
|-------|--------|---------|-----|---------|-----|-----|---|--------|
| Name  | CMP4EN | CMP0MOD |     | CMP0SEL |     | RSV |   | CMP0EN |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W     | R/W | R/W     | R/W | —   | — | R/W    |
| Reset | 0      | 0       | 0   | 0       | 0   | —   | — | 0      |

| Bit               | Name              | Description   |                   |                   |             |    |    |  |    |  |    |  |    |   |    |    |  |
|-------------------|-------------------|---|-------------------|-------------------|-------------|----|----|--|----|--|----|--|----|---|----|----|--|
| [7]               | CMP4EN            | CMP4 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |                   |                   |             |    |    |  |    |  |    |  |    |   |    |    |  |
| [6:5]             | CMP0MOD           | CMPG Mode Selection<br>00: CMPG mode with built-in three comparators (without built-in resistor), as shown in Figure 28-8<br>01: CMPG mode with built-in three comparators and resistors, where function switching is configured by CMP_CR4[CMP0FS]. See Figure 28-9 and Figure 28-10.<br>10: CMPG mode with three differential comparators, as shown in Figure 28-11.<br>11: CMPG mode with two comparators, where only CMP0/CMP1 work. See Figure 28-12.  |                   |                   |             |    |    |  |    |  |    |  |    |   |    |    |  |
| [4:3]             | CMP0SEL           | Pin Combination Selection of CMPG. This bit works with CMP_CR2[CMP0MOD]. The default value is 00. Under square wave control application, TIM1_DBRx[T1CPE] automatically controls CMP_CR2[CMP0SEL] to enable or disable each comparator.<br><br>Table 28-1 Function Description of CMPG Port and CMP_CR2[CMP0MOD] Combination <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>CMP_CR2 [CMP0MOD]</th> <th>CMP_CR2 [CMP0SEL]</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="4">00</td> <td>00</td> <td>CMP0/1/2 work simultaneously, refer to Figure 28-8. The negative inputs of 3 comparators are connected to COM. The hardware compares the positive inputs C0P, C1P and C2P with COM, and the output results are transferred to CMP0OUT, CMP1OUT and CMP2OUT respectively.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>Only CMP0 works. The positive input is connected to C0P, and the negative input to COM. The output results are transferred to CMP0OUT.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>Only CMP1 works. The positive input is connected to C1P, and the negative input to COM. The output results are transferred to CMP0OUT.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>Only CMP2 works. The positive input is connected to C2P and the negative input to COM. The output results are transferred to CMP2OUT.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>00</td> <td>CMP0/1/2 work simultaneously, refer to Figure 28-9 and Figure 28-10. The negative inputs of the 3 comparators are connected to the neutral point of built-in resistors. When CMP0FS = 0, the hardware automatically compares the positive inputs C0P, C1P, and C2P with COM, and when CMP0FS = 1, it automatically</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | CMP_CR2 [CMP0MOD] | CMP_CR2 [CMP0SEL] | Description | 00 | 00 | CMP0/1/2 work simultaneously, refer to Figure 28-8. The negative inputs of 3 comparators are connected to COM. The hardware compares the positive inputs C0P, C1P and C2P with COM, and the output results are transferred to CMP0OUT, CMP1OUT and CMP2OUT respectively. | 01 | Only CMP0 works. The positive input is connected to C0P, and the negative input to COM. The output results are transferred to CMP0OUT. | 10 | Only CMP1 works. The positive input is connected to C1P, and the negative input to COM. The output results are transferred to CMP0OUT. | 11 | Only CMP2 works. The positive input is connected to C2P and the negative input to COM. The output results are transferred to CMP2OUT. | 01 | 00 | CMP0/1/2 work simultaneously, refer to Figure 28-9 and Figure 28-10. The negative inputs of the 3 comparators are connected to the neutral point of built-in resistors. When CMP0FS = 0, the hardware automatically compares the positive inputs C0P, C1P, and C2P with COM, and when CMP0FS = 1, it automatically |
| CMP_CR2 [CMP0MOD] | CMP_CR2 [CMP0SEL] | Description   |                   |                   |             |    |    |  |    |  |    |  |    |   |    |    |  |
| 00                | 00                | CMP0/1/2 work simultaneously, refer to Figure 28-8. The negative inputs of 3 comparators are connected to COM. The hardware compares the positive inputs C0P, C1P and C2P with COM, and the output results are transferred to CMP0OUT, CMP1OUT and CMP2OUT respectively.  |                   |                   |             |    |    |  |    |  |    |  |    |   |    |    |  |
|                   | 01                | Only CMP0 works. The positive input is connected to C0P, and the negative input to COM. The output results are transferred to CMP0OUT.  |                   |                   |             |    |    |  |    |  |    |  |    |   |    |    |  |
|                   | 10                | Only CMP1 works. The positive input is connected to C1P, and the negative input to COM. The output results are transferred to CMP0OUT.  |                   |                   |             |    |    |  |    |  |    |  |    |   |    |    |  |
|                   | 11                | Only CMP2 works. The positive input is connected to C2P and the negative input to COM. The output results are transferred to CMP2OUT.   |                   |                   |             |    |    |  |    |  |    |  |    |   |    |    |  |
| 01                | 00                | CMP0/1/2 work simultaneously, refer to Figure 28-9 and Figure 28-10. The negative inputs of the 3 comparators are connected to the neutral point of built-in resistors. When CMP0FS = 0, the hardware automatically compares the positive inputs C0P, C1P, and C2P with COM, and when CMP0FS = 1, it automatically  |                   |                   |             |    |    |  |    |  |    |  |    |   |    |    |  |

|       |        |  |    |  |
|-------|--------|--|----|--|
|       |        |  |    | compares the positive inputs C0P, C1PS and C2PS with C0M. The output results are transferred to CMP0OUT, CMP1OUT, and CMP2OUT respectively.  |
|       |        |  | 01 | Only CMP0 works. The positive input is connected to C0P, and the negative input to C0M. The output results are transferred to CMP0OUT.   |
|       |        |  | 10 | Only CMP1 works. When CMP0FS = 0, the positive input is connected to C1P, and when CMP0FS = 1, it is connected to C1PS. The negative input is connected to the neutral point of the built-in BEMF resistors, and the output results are transferred to CMP1OUT.                                  |
|       |        |  | 11 | Only CMP2 works. When CMP0FS = 0, the positive input is connected to C2P, and when CMP0FS = 1, it is connected to C2PS. The negative input is connected to the neutral point of the built-in BEMF resistors, and the output results are transferred to CMP2OUT.                                  |
|       |        | 10                                     | 00 | CMP0/1/2 work simultaneously. Refer to Figure 28-11. The positive inputs of the three comparators are connected to C0P, C1P, and C2P respectively, and the negative inputs to C0M, C1M, and C2M respectively. The output results are transferred to CMP0OUT, CMP1OUT, and CMP2OUT, respectively. |
|       |        |  | 01 | Only CMP0 works. The positive input is connected to C0P, and the negative input to C0M. The output results are transferred to CMP0OUT.   |
|       |        |  | 10 | Only CMP1 works. The positive input is connected to C1P, and the negative input to C1M. The output results are transferred to CMP01UT.   |
|       |        |  | 11 | Only CMP2 work. The positive input is connected to C2P, and the negative input to C2M. The output results are transferred to CMP2OUT.  |
|       |        | 11                                     | 00 | CMP0/1 work simultaneously, refer to Figure 28-12. The positive inputs are connected to C0P and C1PS respectively, and the negative inputs to C0M. The output results are transferred to CMP0OUT and CMP1OUT respectively.   |
|       |        |  | 01 | Only CMP0 works. The positive input is connected to C0P, and the negative input to C0M. The output results are transferred to CMP0OUT.   |
|       |        |  | 10 | Only CMP1 works. The positive input is connected to C1PS, and the negative input to C0M. The output results are transferred to CMP1OUT.  |
|       |        |  | 11 | Reserved   |
| [2:1] | RSV    | Reserved                               |    |  |
| [0]   | CMP0EN | CMP0 enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |    |  |

**28.2.4 CMP\_CR3 (0xDC)**

| Bit   | 7      | 6   | 5   | 4      | 3   | 2      | 1   | 0   |
|-------|--------|---|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|-----|
| Name  | RSV    | DBGSEL  |     | SAMSEL |     | CMPSEL |     |     |
| Type  | —      | R/W   | R/W | R/W    | R/W | R/W    | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | —      | 0   | 0   | 0      | 0   | 0      | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name   | Description   |     |        |     |        |     |     |
| [7]   | RSV    | Reserved  |     |        |     |        |     |     |
| [6:5] | DBGSEL | Debug Signal Selection, output to P0.1<br>00: Disable debug signal output<br>01: End of diode freewheeling and detection of ZCP<br>10: ADC trigger signal<br>11: Comparator sampling interval   |     |        |     |        |     |     |
| [4:3] | SAMSEL | Sampling delay enable of CMP0, CMP1, CMP2 and ADC in PWM ON/OFF modes<br>00: Sampling at both PWM ON and OFF modes without time delay<br>01: Sampling at PWM OFF mode, with time delay according to CMP_SAMR<br>10: Sampling at PWM ON, with time delay according to CMP_SAMR<br>11: Sampling at both PWM ON and OFF, with time delay according to CMP_SAMR |     |        |     |        |     |     |
| [2:0] | CMPSEL | Comparator Output Selection<br>Output signals of one selected comparator to P0.7.<br>000: Disable<br>001: CMP0<br>010: CMP1<br>011: CMP2<br>100: CMP3<br>101: CMP4<br>111: omega start flag (See section 13.1.9.3 for estimator estimated angle output flag bit)  |     |        |     |        |     |     |

**28.2.5 CMP\_CR4 (0xE1)**

| Bit   | 7       | 6  | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2    | 1      | 0   |  |
|-------|---------|--|---|---|---|------|--------|-----|--|
| Name  | CMP4OUT | RSV  |   |   |   | FAEN | CMPOFS | RSV |  |
| Type  | R       | —  | — | — | — | R/W  | R/W    | —   |  |
| Reset | 1       | —  | — | — | — | 0    | 0      | —   |  |
| Bit   | Name    | Description  |   |   |   |      |        |     |  |
| [7]   | CMP4OUT | CMP4 Comparison Results  |   |   |   |      |        |     |  |
| [6:3] | RSV     | Reserved   |   |   |   |      |        |     |  |
| [2]   | FAEN    | Filter Sampling Coefficient Expansion Enable<br>With it enabled, the clock source of TIM1_CR3[T11NM] and CMP_SAMR is increased by 4 times<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable                         |   |   |   |      |        |     |  |
| [1]   | CMPOFS  | CMP1, CMP2 Functional Switching Enable<br>0: No function switching. Refer to Figure 28-9<br>1: CMP1/CMP2 are switched. This bit is valid only when CMP_CR2[CMP0_MOD] = 01. See Figure 28-10. |   |   |   |      |        |     |  |
| [0]   | RSV     | Reserved   |   |   |   |      |        |     |  |

**28.2.6 CMP\_SAMR (0x40AD)**

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3      | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|--------|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | CSOND |     |     |     | CSOFFD |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W    | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0      | 0   | 0   | 1   |

| Bit   | Name   | Description  |
|-------|--------|--|
| [7:4] | CSOND  | <p>CMP0/CMP1/CMP2 ON-delayed Sampling Time</p> <p>When PWM Module switches from OFF to ON or from ON to OFF, turn-on/off of the power device affects signal input of the comparator. In this case, CMP_SAMR[CSOND] is configured to delay the sampling of CMP0/CMP1/CMP2. The delay time can be multiplied by 4 times by setting CMP_CR4[FAEN].</p> <p>CMP_CR4[FAEN] = 0: ON-delayed sampling time = 8*CMP_SAMR[CSOND]*T<br/>           CMP_CR4[FAEN] = 1: ON-delayed sampling time = 32*CMP_SAMR[CSOND]*T</p> <p>Notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ CMP_SAMR[CSOND] must be larger than or equal to CMP_SAMR[CSOFFD]</li> <li>■ For BLDC control, see Sampling.</li> <li>■ For RSD, see RSD Comparator Sampling</li> </ul> |
| [3:0] | CSOFFD | <p>CMP0, CMP1, CMP2 OFF-lead Sampling Time</p> <p>CMP_SAMR[CSOND] is configured to end the sampling CMP_SAMR[CSOND] – CMP_SAMR[CSOFFD] after the back edge of PWM output to ensure sampling interval enveloped by the PWM interval. Off-lead sampling time OFF-lead sampling time can be multiplied by 4 times by setting CMP_CR4[FAEN].</p> <p>CMP_CR4[FAEN] = 0: Off-lead sampling time = 8*CMP_SAMR[CSOFFD]*T<br/>           CMP_CR4[FAEN] = 1: Off-lead sampling time = 32*CMP_SAMR[CSOFFD]*T</p> <p>Notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ CMP_SAMR[CSOND] must be larger than or equal to CMP_SAMR[CSOFFD]</li> <li>■ For BLDC control, see Sampling.</li> <li>■ For RSD, see RSD Comparator Sampling</li> </ul>          |

### 28.2.7 CMP\_SR (0xD7)

| Bit   | 7      | 6      | 5      | 4      | 3       | 2       | 1       | 0       |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Name  | CMP3IF | CMP2IF | CMP1IF | CMP0IF | CMP3OUT | CMP2OUT | CMP1OUT | CMP0OUT |
| Type  | R/W0   | R/W0   | R/W0   | R/W0   | R       | R       | R       | R       |
| Reset | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       |

| Bit | Name   | Description   |
|-----|--------|---|
| [7] | CMP3IF | <p>CMP3 Interrupt Flag</p> <p>Read:<br/>           0: No interrupt pending<br/>           1: Interrupt pending</p> <p>Write:<br/>           0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br/>           1: No effect</p> |
| [6] | CMP2IF | <p>CMP2 Interrupt Flag</p> <p>Read:<br/>           0: No interrupt pending<br/>           1: Interrupt pending</p> <p>Write:<br/>           0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br/>           1: No effect</p> |
| [5] | CMP1IF | <p>CMP1 Interrupt Flag</p> <p>Read:<br/>           0: No interrupt pending<br/>           1: Interrupt pending</p> <p>Write:<br/>           0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br/>           1: No effect</p> |



|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| [4] | CMP0IF  | CMP0 Interrupt Flag<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br>1: No effect |
| [3] | CMP3OUT | CMP3 comparison result   |
| [2] | CMP2OUT | CMP2 comparison result   |
| [1] | CMP1OUT | CMP1 comparison result   |
| [0] | CMP0OUT | CMP0 comparison result   |

### 28.2.8 EVT\_FILT (0xD9)

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5 | 4     | 3   | 2     | 1     | 0   |
|-------|-------|---|---|-------|-----|-------|-------|-----|
| Name  | RSV   |   |   | MOEMD |     | EFSRC | EFDIV |     |
| Type  | —     | —   | — | R/W   | R/W | R/W   | R/W   | R/W |
| Reset | —     | —   | — | 0     | 0   | 0     | 0     | 0   |
| Bit   | Name  | Description   |   |       |     |       |       |     |
| [7:5] | RSV   | Reserved  |   |       |     |       |       |     |
| [4:3] | MOEMD | Hardware Clears and Enables MOE<br>MOE is cleared and enabled by hardware upon over-/under-current protection event.<br>00: MOE is not automatically cleared<br>01: MOE is automatically cleared<br>10: MOE is automatically cleared and enabled after 10μs or at an overflow or underflow event of the Driver counter (for square-wave control).<br>11: MOE is automatically cleared and enabled after 5μs or at an overflow or underflow event of the Driver counter (for square-wave control). |   |       |     |       |       |     |
| [2]   | EFSRC | Input Source of Current Protection Event<br>0: CMP3 interrupt<br>1: External interrupt INTO   |   |       |     |       |       |     |
| [1:0] | EFDIV | Filtering Width for Current Protection<br>00: No filtering<br>01: 4 system clock cycles<br>10: 8 system clock cycles<br>11: 16 system clock cycles  |   |       |     |       |       |     |

### 28.2.9 TSD\_CR (0x402F)

| Bit   | 7      | 6   | 5 | 4 | 3      | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|--------|---|---|---|--------|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | TSDEN  | RSV   |   |   | TSDADJ |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W    | —   | — | — | R/W    | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0      | —   | — | — | 1      | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| Bit   | Name   | Description   |   |   |        |     |     |     |
| [7]   | TSDEN  | Temperature Detection Feature Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |   |   |        |     |     |     |
| [6:4] | RSV    | Reserved  |   |   |        |     |     |     |
| [3:0] | TSDADJ | Overtemperature Value (Chip Junction Temperature)<br>0000: 71°C<br>0001: 75°C<br>0010: 80°C<br>0011: 84°C |   |   |        |     |     |     |

|  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
|  |  | 0100: 89°C<br>0101: 94°C<br>0110: 99°C<br>0111: 105°C<br>1000: 111°C<br>1001: 116°C<br>1010: 123°C<br>1011: 131°C<br>1100: 136°C<br>1101: 142°C<br>1110: 150°C<br>1111: Reserved |
|--|--|--|

## 29 Power Supply

### 29.1 LDO

The chip contains two internal LDO output modules: VDD5 and VDD18.

#### 29.1.1 LDO Operations

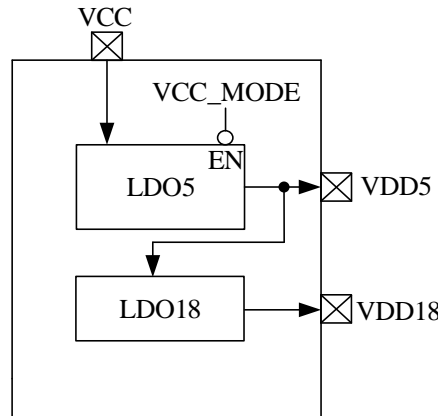


Figure 29-1 Functional Block Diagram of Power Supply

The corresponding input and output ports of the LDO module are shown in Figure 29-1. The LDO module converts the input supply voltage to 5V (VDD5) and 1.8V (VDD18) as the power supply for internal analog and digital modules of the chip, respectively. Internal LDO5 or external supply for VDD5 is selected by configuring VCC\_MODE. As shown in Figure 29-2, in the debugging tool, VCC\_MODE = 0 if Vcc Mode is unchecked, where internal LDO supplies VDD5 voltage. VCC\_MODE = 1 if Vcc Mode is checked, where external 5V power supply is connected to VDD5 pin.

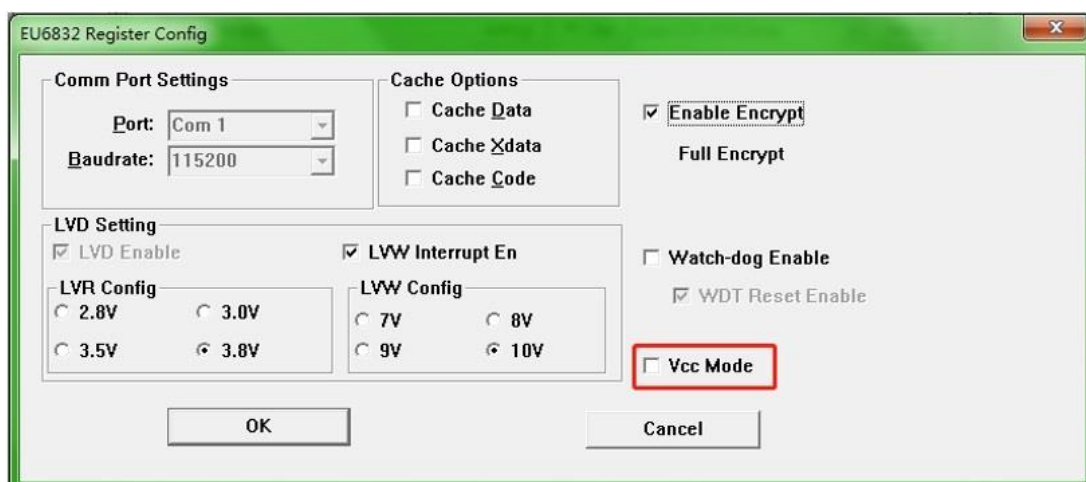


Figure 29-2 VCC\_MODE Configuration

## 29.2 Low Voltage Detector (LVD)

### 29.2.1 LVD Introduction

The low voltage detector has two main features: low voltage warning and low voltage reset.

### 29.2.2 LVD Operations

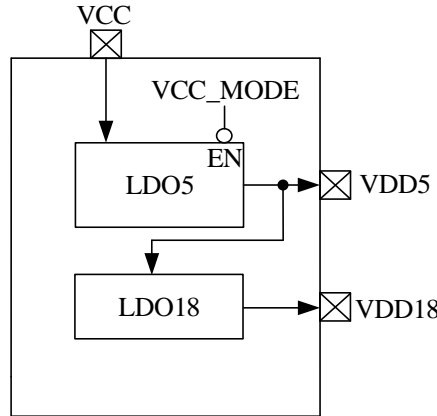


Figure 29-3 LVD Module

The operating instructions for LVD are as follows:

- LV warning and LV reset are always enabled by default.
- 7V/8V/9V/10V can be selected for LV warning threshold. When the interrupt feature is enabled, an interrupt is triggered if VCC voltage is lower than the LV warning threshold.
- 2.8V/3.0V/3.5V/3.8V can be selected for the LV warning threshold. The chip resets when VCC voltage settles below the LV reset voltage threshold.

The LV warning threshold, interrupt configuration and low voltage reset threshold are configured through debugging tool, as shown in Figure 29-4.

LVR Config sets low voltage reset threshold, LVW Interrupt En enables the LV interrupt, and LVW Config sets the low voltage warning threshold.

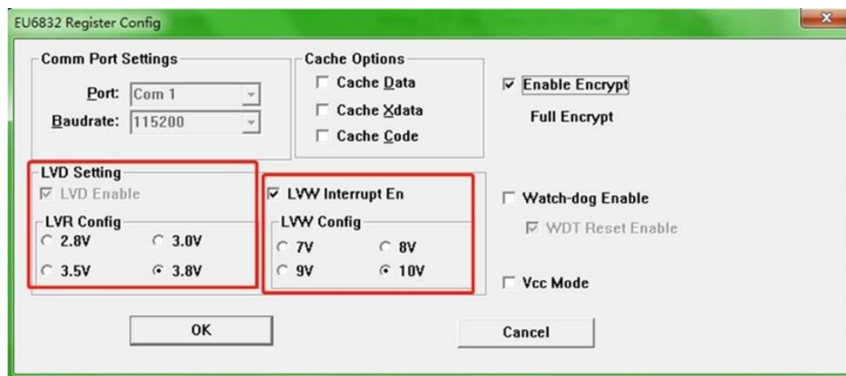


Figure 29-4 Configuration of LV Warning Threshold, LV Interrupt and LV Reset Threshold

## 29.2.3 LVD Registers

### 29.2.3.1 LVSR (0xDB)

| Bit   | 7       | 6  | 5       | 4   | 3   | 2    | 1    | 0     |
|-------|---------|--|---------|-----|-----|------|------|-------|
| Name  | RSV     |  | EXT0CFG |     |     | TSDf | LVWF | LVWIF |
| Type  | —       | —  | R/W     | R/W | R/W | R    | R    | R/W0  |
| Reset | —       | —  | 0       | 0   | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0     |
| Bit   | Name    | Description  |         |     |     |      |      |       |
| [7:6] | RSV     | Reserved   |         |     |     |      |      |       |
| [5:3] | EXT0CFG | INT0 Pin Selection<br>000: P0.0<br>001: P0.1<br>010: P0.2<br>011: P0.3<br>100: P0.4<br>101: P0.5<br>110: P0.6<br>111: CMP4 output  |         |     |     |      |      |       |
| [2]   | TSDf    | Over-temperature State Indicator<br>0: The current temperature does not exceed the threshold<br>1: The current temperature exceeds the threshold<br><br>Note: This flag bit often works with TSD interrupt flag TCON[5]          |         |     |     |      |      |       |
| [1]   | LVWF    | VCC Low Voltage Flag<br>This bit indicates whether the chip is in the low voltage state<br>0: There is no low voltage warning<br>1: There is a low voltage warning   |         |     |     |      |      |       |
| [0]   | LVWIF   | VCC Low Voltage Interrupt Flag<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to 0<br>1: No effect<br><br>Note: This bit is not be set to 1 when the LVD interrupt is disabled. |         |     |     |      |      |       |

## 30 Flash

### 30.1 Flash Introduction

The chip provides 16k bytes of on-chip Flash space. It supports chip erase/write and sector erase/write.

Features:

- There are 128 sectors in total, each with a size of 128 bytes.
- The last sector (address range: 0x3F80 to 0x3FFF) cannot be erased at any moment.
- Sector erase and chip erase takes about 120ms ~ 150ms.

### 30.2 Flash Operations

- All interrupts must be disabled before self-programming to ensure the security of Flash operations and avoid mis-operation of Flash using MOVX instruction during interrupt processing.
- Flash memory shall be unlocked before operation. The Flash software programming feature is activated after 0x5A and 0x1F are written to register FLA\_KEY in sequence. If the sequence is incorrect or other values are written, Flash space is frozen until the next reset. After unlocking, any write to FLA\_CR causes FLA\_KEY to be locked again.
- CRC results change if Flash memory is rewritten during program execution.

### 30.3 Flash Registers

#### 30.3.1 FLA\_CR(0x85)

| Bit   | 7      | 6  | 5 | 4      | 3   | 2      | 1      | 0     |
|-------|--------|--|---|--------|-----|--------|--------|-------|
| Name  | RSV    |  |   | FLAERR | RSV | FLAPRE | FLAERS | FLAEN |
| Type  | —      | —  | — | R      | —   | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   |
| Reset | —      | —  | — | 0      | —   | 0      | 0      | 0     |
| Bit   | Name   | Description  |   |        |     |        |        |       |
| [7:5] | RSV    | Reserved   |   |        |     |        |        |       |
| [4]   | FLAERR | Programming Error Flag<br>0: Programming or pre-programming succeeds when writing to Flash.<br>1: Programming or pre-programming fails when writing to Flash.                      |   |        |     |        |        |       |
| [3]   | RSV    | Reserved   |   |        |     |        |        |       |
| [2]   | FLAPRE | Sector Pre-programming Enable (The sector must be pre-programmed before erasing)<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable<br><br>Note: FLA_CR[FLAPRE] works only when FLA_CR[FLAEN] is set to 1. |   |        |     |        |        |       |
| [1]   | FLAERS | Erase Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable<br><br>Note: FLA_CR[FLAERS] works only when FLA_CR[FLAEN] is set to 1.   |   |        |     |        |        |       |
| [0]   | FLAEN  | Flash Operation Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |   |        |     |        |        |       |

**30.3.2 FLA\_KEY (0x84)**

| Bit   | 7       | 6  | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------|---------|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name  | FLA_KEY |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Type  | W       | W  | W | W | W | W | W | W |
| Reset | 0       | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Bit   | Name    | Description  |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| [7:0] | FLA_KEY | Write 0x5A and 0x1F to FLA_KEY in sequence to unlock Flash operation; Write any value to FLA_CR to lock Flash operation. |   |   |   |   |   |   |

| Bit   | 7       | 6   | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1       | 0 |
|-------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---------|---|
| Name  | RSV     |   |   |   |   |   | FLAKSTA |   |
| Type  | —       | —   | — | — | — | — | R       | R |
| Reset | —       | —   | — | — | — | — | 0       | 0 |
| Bit   | Name    | Description   |   |   |   |   |         |   |
| [7:2] | RSV     | Reserved  |   |   |   |   |         |   |
| [1:0] | FLAKSTA | Read: Flash Unlock Status<br>00: Locked<br>01: Write of 0x5A is done, waiting for write of 0x1F<br>10: Frozen<br>11: Unlocked |   |   |   |   |         |   |

**31 CRC**

**31.1 CRC Functional Block Diagram**

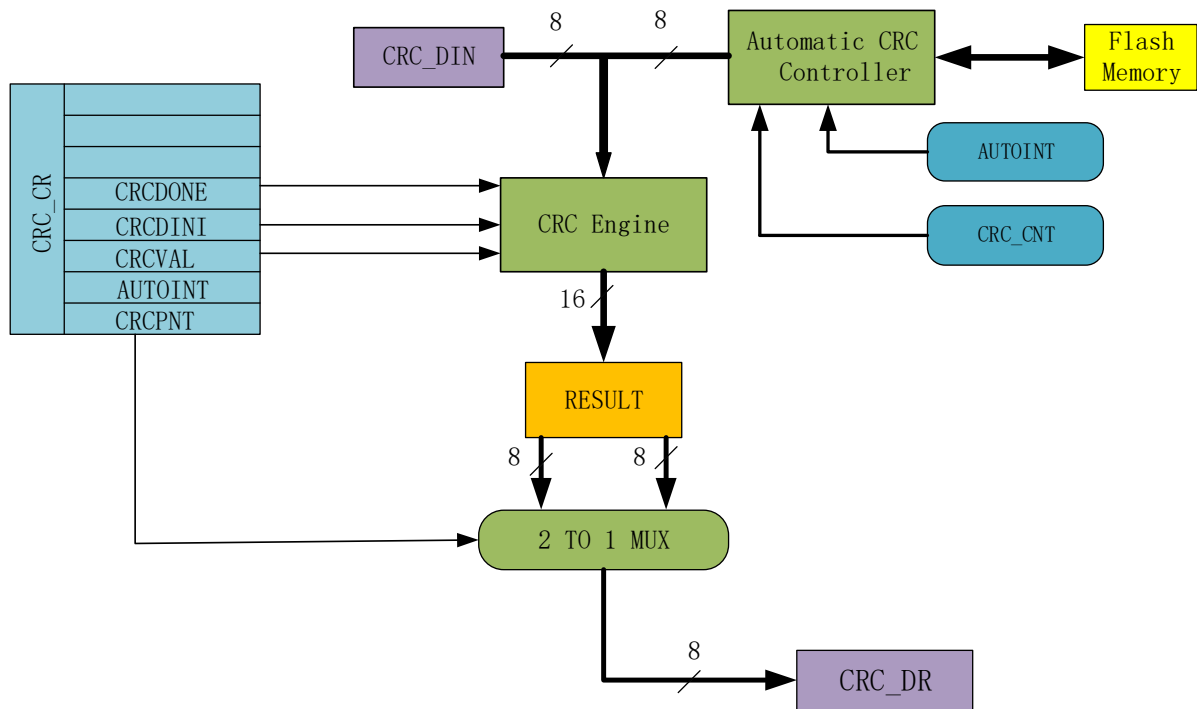


Figure 31-1 CRC Functional Block Diagram

CRC module outputs the result of CRC calculation for any 8-bit data based on a fixed polynomial. As shown in Figure 31-1, CRC receives the 8-bit data from CRC\_DIN and sends the 16-bit result to the internal register after the calculation is completed. The result can be indirectly accessed through CRC\_CR[CRCPNT] and CRC\_DR.

Table 31-1 CRC Criteria and Polynomials

| No. | CRC Criteria          | Polynomial  | Hexadecimal Representation |
|-----|-----------------------|---|----------------------------|
| 1   | CRC12                 | $x^{12}+x^{11}+x^3+x^2+x+1$   | 0x80F                      |
| 2   | CRC16                 | $x^{16}+x^{15}+x^2+1$   | 0x8005                     |
| 3   | CRC16/<br>CCITT-FALSE | $x^{16}+x^{12}+x^5+1$   | 0x1021                     |
| 4   | CRC32                 | $x^{32}+x^{26}+x^{23}+x^{22}+x^{16}+x^{12}+x^{11}+x^{10}+x^8+x^9+x^5+x^4+x+1$ | 0x04C11DB7                 |

**31.2 CRC16 Polynomial**

The chip uses CRC16/CCITT-FALSE polynomial:  $x^{16}+x^{12}+x^5+1$ .

**31.3 CRC16 Logic Diagram**

Figure 31-2 presents the schematics of CRC16. The chip implementation is based on parallel algorithm. For



each input byte, MCU calculates the results within 1 system clock cycle.

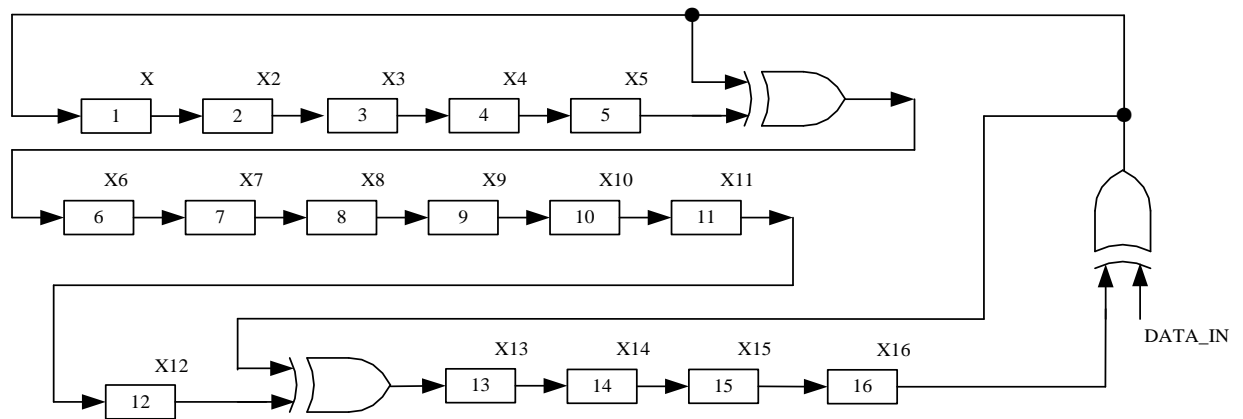


Figure 31-2 CRC16 Schematic Diagram

## 31.4 CRC Operations

### 31.4.1 CRC Calculation of a Single Byte

CRC of a single byte is calculated as follows:

1. Initialize CRC\_DR with two options: Configure CRC\_CR[CRCVAL] and set CRC\_CR[CRCDINI] to 1, with an initial value of 0x0000 or 0xFFFF. Or configure CRC\_CR[CRCPNT] and CRC\_DR, where any initial value can be set;
2. Write data to CRC\_DIN, and CRC calculation is completed in the next system clock cycle;
3. Read CRC value: Configure CRC\_CR[CRCPNT] = 1, and read off CRC\_DR in software to get the high-order bytes. Configure CRC\_CR[CRCPNT] = 0, and read off CRC\_DR to get the low-order bytes.

### 31.4.2 CRC Calculation of ROM Sector

CRC of a continuous area of data in the ROM is calculated as follows:

1. Initialize CRC\_DR in the same way as that of single-byte CRC calculation;
2. Configure CRC\_BEG to define starting sector of the ROM to be calculated;
3. Configure CRC\_CNT to set the offset from the starting sector to the ending sector;
4. Write 1 to CRC\_CR[AUTOINT] and keep other bits unchanged. The calculation starts automatically;
5. Read the CRC results.

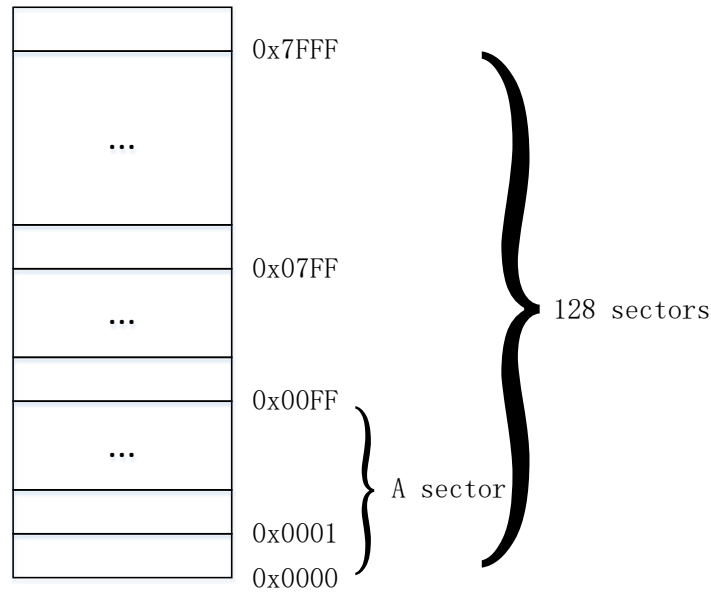


Figure 31-3 ROM Sectors

As shown in Figure 31-3, ROM has 16k bytes and is divided into 128 sectors numbered from sector0 to sector127. Each sector contains 128 bytes. For CRC calculation of sectors, the value of CRC\_BEG (the starting sector) can be any value between 0x00 ~ 0x7F, including 0x00 and 0x7F. the value of CRC\_CNT (the total number of sectors to be calculated) can be any value between 0x00 ~ 0x7F, including 0x00 and 0x7F.

As CRC\_BEG increases, CRC\_CNT decreases accordingly. For example, if CRC\_BEG is 0x7F, CRC\_CNT can be 0x00 only, i.e. the CRC value of the data in the last sector is calculated. In this case, if the value of CRC\_CNT is large, CRC controller automatically limits the number of sectors to be calculated. Finally, CRC module only calculates CRC value of the last sector.

### 31.5 CRC Registers

#### 31.5.1 CRC\_CR (0x4022)

| Bit   | 7       | 6   | 5 | 4       | 3       | 2      | 1       | 0      |
|-------|---------|---|---|---------|---------|--------|---------|--------|
| Name  | RSV     |   |   | CRCDONE | CRCDINI | CRCVAL | AUTOINT | CRCPNT |
| Type  | —       | —   | — | R       | W1      | R/W    | W1      | R/W    |
| Reset | —       | —   | — | 1       | 0       | 0      | 0       | 0      |
| Bit   | Name    | Description   |   |         |         |        |         |        |
| [7:5] | RSV     | Reserved  |   |         |         |        |         |        |
| [4]   | CRCDONE | Automatic CRC Calculation Completed Flag<br>During the calculation, this bit is automatically set to 0 by the hardware, and the software program stops. In other cases, this bit is automatically set to 1 by the hardware, so the software always returns 1 when reading this bit. |   |         |         |        |         |        |
| [3]   | CRCDINI | CRC Result Initialization Trigger<br>0: No effect<br>1: CRC result initialization is triggered.   |   |         |         |        |         |        |
| [2]   | CRCVAL  | CRC Result Initialization Selection<br>0: CRC result is initialized to 0x0000<br>1: CRC result is initialized to 0xFFFF   |   |         |         |        |         |        |

|     |         |   |
|-----|---------|---|
| [1] | AUTOINT | Sector CRC Auto-calculation Start<br>0: No effect<br>1: Sector CRC auto-calculation starts<br>See CRC Calculation of ROM Sector.                                    |
| [0] | CRCPNT  | CRC Result Pointer<br>0: Read CRC_DR to accesses 8 low-order bits of the 16-bit CRC result<br>1: Read CRC_DR to accesses 8 high-order bits of the 16-bit CRC result |

Note: CRC\_CR[AUTOINT] is set to 0 to perform single-byte CRC checksum.

### 31.5.2 CRC\_DIN (0x4021)

| Bit   | 7       | 6   | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name  | CRC_DIN |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Type  | W       | W   | W | W | W | W | W | W |
| Reset | 0       | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Bit   | Name    | Description   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| [7:0] | CRC_DIN | CRC Input Data<br>Each time a data frame is written to this register, CRC module automatically calculates a new CRC result based on the existing CRC result and overwrites the original one.<br><br>Note: This register is a virtual register, so the written data is not saved. 0x00 is returned when the address is accessed. |   |   |   |   |   |   |

### 31.5.3 CRC\_DR (0x4023)

| Bit   | 7      | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|--------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | CRC_DR |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0      | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name   | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7:0] | CRC_DR | CRC Result Output<br>Each time this register is read or written, CRC module determines to access 8 high-order bits or 8 lower-order bits of the CRC result according to CRC_CR[CRCPNT]. |     |     |     |     |     |     |

### 31.5.4 CRC\_BEG (0x4024)

| Bit   | 7       | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|---------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | RSV     | CRC_BEG  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | —       | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | —       | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name    | Description  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7]   | RSV     | Reserved   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [6:0] | CRC_BEG | First ROM Sector Pending Auto CRC Calculation<br>For example, if CRC_BEG is set to 1, CRC calculation starts from the location 1*128 = 128, or rather from the first byte of sector 2. |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**31.5.5 CRC\_CNT (0x4025)**

| Bit   | 7       | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|---------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | RSV     | CRC_CNT   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | —       | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | —       | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit   | Name    | Description   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [7]   | RSV     | Reserved  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| [6:0] | CRC_CNT | Offset of Sector Pending Automatic CRC Calculation<br>This bit defines the offset of ROM sector for CRC calculation and determines the last sector pending CRC calculation. |     |     |     |     |     |     |

## 32 Sleep Mode

### 32.1 Introduction

The chip operates in three modes: Normal, Standby and Sleep. These modes are selected by setting PCON[IDLE] and PCON[STOP].

The operating states of the module under different power modes are summarized in Table 32-1.

Table 32-1 Power Modes

| Power Mode | Description  | Wake-up Source   | Power Consumption Performance                             |
|------------|--|--|---|
| Normal     | All modules work at full speed except for peripherals that are disabled  | NA   | High power consumption with best performance              |
| Standby    | CPU clock stops and the other functional modules are enable or disabled, depending on their control bit setting. Watchdog Timer stops.   | Any interrupt, Reset/Debug on external interrupt                     | Low power consumption with flexible performance           |
| Sleep      | Flash Deep Sleep. The analog fast clock circuit is disconnected and software shall be operated to check if ADC, FOC and driver modules are disabled before the chip enters the Sleep mode. Watchdog Timer is disabled. | External interrupt, RTC interrupt, Reset/Debug on external interrupt | Extremely low power consumption with flexible performance |

Note: It is recommended to insert 3 null statements in the sleep mode.

```
PCON = 0x02;
```

```
_nop_();
```

```
_nop_();
```

```
_nop_();
```

## 32.2 Sleep Mode Register

### 32.2.1 PCON(0x87)

| Bit   | 7    | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1    | 0    |
|-------|------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|
| Name  | RSV  |  | GF3 | GF2 | GF1 | RSV | STOP | IDLE |
| Type  | —    | —  | R/W | R/W | R/W | —   | R/W  | R/W  |
| Reset | —    | —  | 0   | 0   | 0   | —   | 0    | 0    |
| Bit   | Name | Description  |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| [7:6] | RSV  | Reserved   |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| [5]   | GF3  | General Flag Bit 3   |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| [4]   | GF2  | General Flag Bit 2   |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| [3]   | GF1  | General Flag Bit 1   |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| [2]   | RSV  | Reserved   |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| [1]   | STOP | A write of “1” makes the chip enter the Sleep mode. This bit is automatically cleared to “0” by the hardware after wakeup.   |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| [0]   | IDLE | A write of “1” makes the chip enter the Standby mode. This bit is automatically cleared to “0” by the hardware after wakeup. |     |     |     |     |      |      |

Power consumption mode PCON[STOP:IDLE]:

00: Normal

01: Standby

1X: Sleep

### 33 Code Protection

#### 33.1 Introduction

The chip supports full Flash space encryption to protect your software intellectual property and avoid unauthorized access. When Flash memory is encrypted, the data inside cannot be read, and data consistency can be evaluated by CRC check module only.

#### 33.2 Operating Instructions

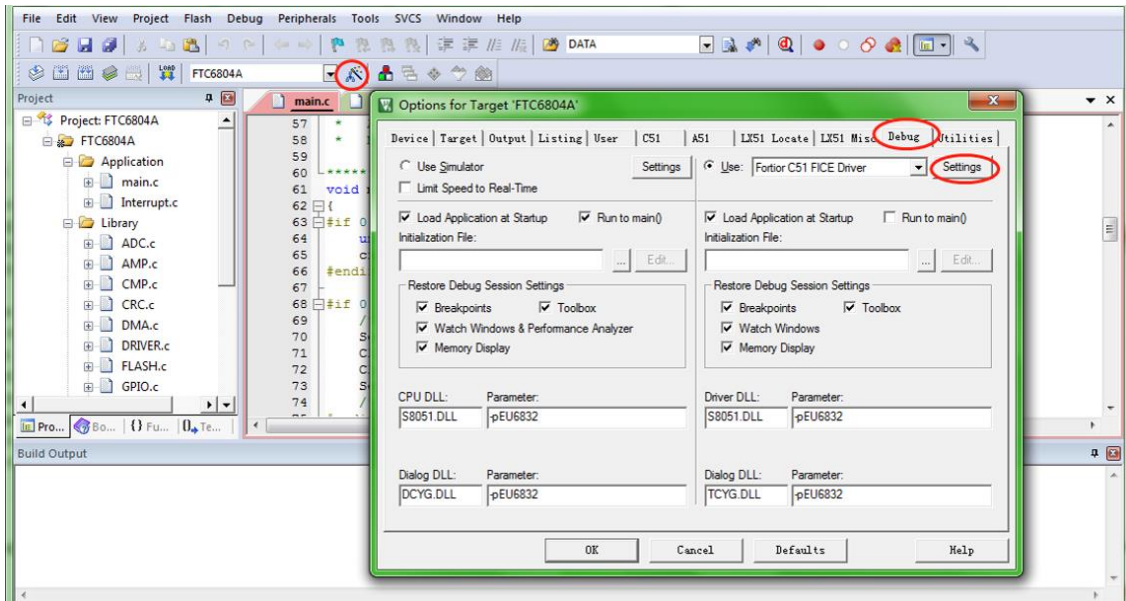


Figure 33-1 Code Protection User Configurations

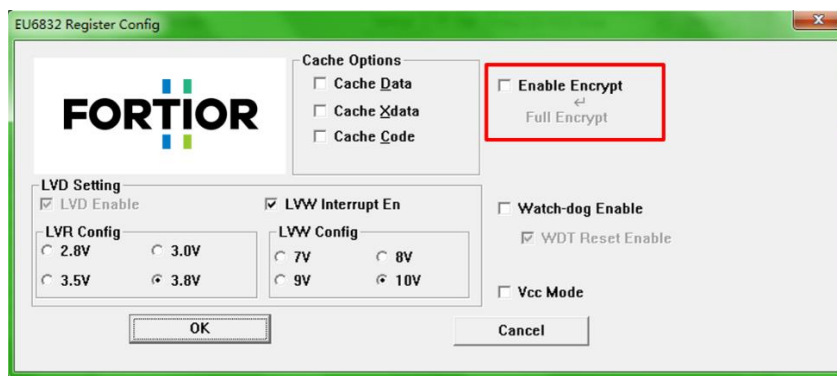


Figure 33-2 Full Code Protection Mode

Operation steps are as follows:

1. Start 8051 IDE, enter Target Options and select Debug tab. As shown in Figure 33-1, click Settings to proceed with the setting;
2. Select the options as shown in Figure 33-2, and click OK. Then compile the project and download it. Get the BIN file and program it to Flash.

**34 Revision History**

| <b>Rev.</b> | <b>Description</b>   | <b>Date</b> | <b>Prepared By</b> |
|-------------|--|-------------|--------------------|
| V1.2        | First release, translated from Chinese version 1.2.                          | 2023/05/17  | Eric Deng          |
| V1.3        | 1. Deleted descriptions on LIN module;<br>2. Proofread the overall document. | 2023/09/26  | Eric Deng          |



## **Copyright Notice**

Copyright by Fortior Technology Co., Ltd. All Rights Reserved.

Right to make changes — Fortior Technology Co., Ltd. reserves the right to make changes in the products - including circuits, standard cells, and/or software - described or contained herein in order to improve design and/or performance. The information contained in this manual is provided for the general use by our customers. Our customers shall ensure that they take appropriate action so that their use of our products does not infringe upon any patents. It is the policy of Fortior Technology Co., Ltd. to respect the valid patent rights of third parties and not to infringe upon or assist others to infringe upon such rights.

This manual is copyrighted by Fortior Technology Co., Ltd. You may not reproduce, transmit, transcribe, store in a retrieval system, or translate into any language, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, magnetic, optical, chemical, manual, or otherwise, any part of this publication without the expressly written permission from Fortior Technology Co., Ltd. You may not alter or remove any copyright or other notice from copies of this content.

If there are any differences between the Chinese and the English contents, please take the Chinese version as the standard.

### **Fortior Technology Co., Ltd.**

(Singapore): 1003 Bukit Merah Central, #04-22, INNO Center, (s)159836

Customer service: [info@fortiortech.com](mailto:info@fortiortech.com)

URL: <http://www.fortiortech.com/global/>

### **Contained herein**

**Copyright by Fortior Technology Co., Ltd. All rights reserved.**